

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume One

PaTala One

Avatara-nimitta-kathana
Description of the Sequence of Causes That Precede the Lord's Incarnation

Text 1

zrI-sUta uvAca

ya eko bahudhA kRSNaH
sRSTy-Adau bahudheyate
tam ahaMzaraNaMyAmi
paramAnanda-vigraham

zrI-sUtaH uvAca - Zri Suta Gosvami said; ya - who; ekaH - alone; bahudhA - many; kRSNaH - KRSNa; sRSTy-Adau - in the beginning of creation; bahudhA - in many; iyate - goes; tam - Him; aham - I; zaraNam - to the shelter; yAmi - go; paramAnanda-vigraham - whose form is full of bliss.

Zri Suta GosvAmi said: I surrender to Zri KRSNa, whose form is full of bliss, and who at the beginning of the material creation expanded to become many.

Text 2

kailAsa-zikharAsInaM
zivaMziva-karaMparam
nAradaH paripapraccha
sarva-bhUta-hite rataH

kailAsa - of Mount Kailasa; zikhara - on the summit; AsInam - seated; zivam - Lord Ziva; ziva-karam – giving auspiciousness; param - great; nAradaH - Narada; paripapraccha - asked; sarva-bhUta-hite rataH - concerned for the welfare of all living entities.

Concerned for the welfare of all living beings, NArada Muni asked a question of auspicious Lord Ziva, who was seated on the summit of Mount KailAsa.

Text 3

zrI-nArada uvAca

bhagavan zrotum icchAmi
harer adbhuta-karmaNaH
zrI-kRSNasyAprameyasya
nAnA-IIIA-tanur vibhoH

zrI-nAradaH uvAca - Zri NArada said; bhagavan - O lord; zrotum - to hear; icchAmi - I wish;
hareH - of Lord Hari; adbhuta - wonderful; karmaNaH - of the activities; zrI-kRSNasya - of Lord
KRSNa; aprameyasya - limitless; nAnA - various; IIIA - pastimes; tanuH - whose form; vibhoH -
all-powerful.

Zri NArada said: O Lord, I wish to hear about the wonderful pastimes of Zri KRSNa, the unlimited
Supreme Personality of Godhead, who expands in many forms and enjoys many transcendental
pastimes.

Text 4

yad-arthaM yat-svarUpaM ca
yad-yat-kAle yathA rataH
gRhNAti bhagavAn svasthas
tan mamAkhyatum arhasi

yad-artham - whose purpose; yat-svarUpam - whose form; ca - and; yad-yat-kAle - at various
times; yathA - as; rataH - engaged; gRhNAti - accepts; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of
Godhead; svasthaH - own situation; tan - that; mama - to me; Akhyatum – to tell; arhasi - you are
worthy.

Please tell me when, why, and in what forms the Lord appeared (in His many incarnations).

Text 5

avatAra-nimittaM yat
cirAd vighraha-sambhavam
prathamam tattvato bruhi
tvam parApara-vittamaH

avatAra - of the incarnations; nimittam - the cause; yat - what; cirAt - gradually; vighraha-
sambhavam - accepting the form; prathamam - first; tattvataH - in truth; bruhi - tell; tvam - you;
parApara-vittamaH - the most wise.

O best of the wise, please elaborately explain the reason the Lord appears in the forms of His
incarnations.

Text 6

zrI-ziva uvAca

sAdhu pRSThaM mahA-bhAga
tvayA bhAgavatottama
yad ahaM noditaH samyag
bhagavad-vIrya-varNane

zrI-zivaH uvAca - Zri Ziva said; sAdhu - well; pRSTham - asked; mahA-bhAga - o fortunate one; tvayA - by you; bhAgavatottama - O best of the devotees; yat - what; aham - I; noditaH - impelled; samyag - directly; bhagavat - of the Lord; vIrya - of the glories; varNane - in the description.

Zri Ziva said: O fortunate one, O best of the devotees, You have asked well, for you inspire me to describe the powers and glories of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 7

zrI-viSNor avatArANAM
virAjaz ca mahA-mate
kathane naiva pazyAmi
pAraM varSa-zatair api

zrI-viSNoH - of Lord ViSNU; avatArANAm - of the incarnations; virAjaH - the universal form; ca - and; mahA-mate - O noble-hearted one; kathane - in the description; na - not; eva - indeed; pazyAmi - I see; pAram - the farther shore; varSa-zataiH - in hundreds of years; api - even.

O noble-hearted one, even after many hundreds of years I will not be able to see the farther shore of the descriptions of Lord ViSNU's incarnations and His universal form.

Text 8

tathApi sAram uddhRtya
tantra-rUpeNa nArada
varNayAmi yathaivoktaM
IzvareNa dayAlunA

tathApi - still; sAram - the essence; uddhRtya - extracting; tantra-rUpeNa - in the form of a Tantra; nArada - O Narada; varNayAmi - I will describe; yatha - as; eva - indeed; uktam - said; IzvareNa - by the Lord; dayAlunA - merciful.

Still, I will extract the essence of those descriptions and tell them to you, O NArada, as the merciful Lord Himself told them to me.

Text 9

jaya-pUrvaM namaskRtya
gopa-rUpiNam Izvaram
vakSye sAtvata-tantrAkhyam
bhagavad-bhakti-vardhanam

jaya - glories; purvam - beginning; namaskRtya - obeisances; gopa-rUpiNam - in the form of a cowherd boy; Izvaram - to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; vakSye - I will speak; sAtvata-tantrAkhyam - named Satvata Tantra; bhagavad-bhakti-vardhanam - increasing devotional service.

Glories to Him. Obeisances to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose form is that of a cowherd boy. Now I will speak the scripture named SATvata Tantra, which nourishes devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 10

yadAsId ekam avyaktaM
nityaM cid-rUpam avyayam
brahmeti yad vidur vijJA
bhagavAn iti sAtvatAH

yadA - when; asIt - was; ekam - one; avyaktam - unmanifested; nityam - eternal; cid-rUpam - spiritual; avyayam - unchanging; brahma - Brahman; iti - thus; yat - what; viduH - they know; vijJAH - the wise; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; iti - thus; sAtvataH - the devotees.

What the impersonalist philosophers think is the unmanifested, eternal, omniscient, unchanging Brahman, the devotees know is the supremely opulent Personality of Godhead.

Text 11

tadAsantam ivAtmanaM
matvA dRzyaM vinA vibhuH
dvi-prakAram abhUt satyaM
sattA bhUtvA svayaM svayam

tadA - then; asantam - not being; iva - as if; Atmanam - self; matvA - considering; dRzyam - visible; vinA - without; vibhuH - the Lord; dvi-prakAram - two ways; abhUt - became; satyam - the truth; sattA - existence; bhUtvA - becoming; svayam - personally; svayam - personally.

(When the material universe was first manifested the all-powerful Lord, considering that nothing yet had become visible, manifested Himself in two ways: 1. as existence, and 2. as truth.

Text 12

taT-ciT-chakti-svarUpeNa
prakRtiH puruSo mahAn
sarva-lokaika-nilayo
bhagavAn iti zabdyate

tat - His cit-chakti-svarUpeNa - by the spiritual potency; prakRtiH - the material energy; puruSaH - the puruSa-avatAra; mahAn - great; sarva - all; loka - planets; eka - only; nilayaH - abode; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; iti - thus; zabdyate - is called.

Then by His spiritual potency He manifested the material energy. Then He Himself appeared as the great puruSa-avatAra, the only resting place of all the worlds. Because he acted in this way, the Vedas call Him BhagavAn (the supremely opulent Personality of Godhead).

Text 13

tasyaiva zaktiH prakRtiH
kArya-kAraNa-rUpiNI
guNa-traya-svarUpeNa
yA svayaM bhidyate punaH

tasya - of Him; eva - indeed; zaktiH - the potency; prakRtiH - the material energy; kArya - effect; kAraNa - and cause; rUpiNI - having the form; guNa-traya - the three modes; svarUpeNa - with the form; ya - which; svayam - personally; bhidyate - is divided; punaH - again.

Then the Lord's material energy assumed the forms of material causes and effects and divided itself into the three modes.

Text 14

yaH kAlas taM vadanty eke
harez ceSTAM duranvayAm
yasmAt guNa-trayaH kSobhAt

pRthag-bhUto 'bhavat purA

yaH - what; kalAH - time; tam - that; vadanty - call; eke - some; hareH - of Lord Hari; ceSTAm - the deeds; duranvayAm - invincible; yasmAt - from which; guNa-trayaH - the three modes; kSobhAt – from agitation; pRthag-bhUtaH - made specific; abhavat - became; purA - before.

Some say that it was from the Lord's own invincible act in the form of time. Because of time the material energy became agitated and from that agitation the three modes were manifested.

Text 15

jIvasya yasmAd bhavati
zuddhAzuddha-phala-grahaH
tat karma mahato janma-
hetur avyakta-mUrtimat

jIvasya - of the living entities; yasmAt - from which; bhavati - is; zuddha - pure; azuddha - and impure; phala - results; grahaH - taking; tat - that; karma - action; mahataH - from the mahat-tattva; janma - of birth; hetuH - the cause; avyakta-mUrtimat - the form that is unmanifest.

From the unmanifested form of the Supreme was manifested the mahat-tattva, and from the mahat-tattva was manifested karma, which gives pure and impure results to the conditioned souls.

Text 16

bhAvAnAM pariNAmo hi
yato bhavati sarvadA
tam evAhur veda-vidaH
sUkSma-rUpAM sva-bhAvakam

bhAvAnAm - of states of being; pariNAmaH - transformation; hi - indeed; yataH - from which; bhavati - is; sarvadA - always; tam - that; eva - indeed; AhuH - say; veda-vidaH - the knowers of the Vedas; sUkSma-rUpam - subtle form; sva-bhAvakam - own nature.

From that was manifested the constant flux of the material nature. The knowers of the Vedas call the subtle aspect of this constant flux "svabhAva".

Text 17

ukto 'yaM puruSo sAkSAd
Izvaro bhagavat-tanuH

kAla-karma-svabhAva-sthaH
prakRtiM prati noditaH

ukto-said; ayam - this; puruSaH - puruSa; sAkSA - directly; IzvaraH - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; bhagavat-tanuH - the form of the Lord; kAla - time; karma - karma; svabhAva – in their own nature; sthaH - situated; prakRtim - the material energy; prati - to; noditaH - impelled.

The previously described puruSa-avatAra is the form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Time, karma, and svabhAva rest within Him. He causes the material energy to act.

Text 18

puruSAdhiSThitA devI
prakRtir guNa-saGgrahA
mahat-tattvam abhUt tat tat
parijJAna-kriyAtmakam

puruSa - by the puruSa; adhiSThitA - established; devI – the goddess; prakRtiH - material energy; guNa-saGgrahA - the modes of nature; mahat-tattvam - the mahat-tattva; abhUt - became; tat - that; tat - that; parijJAna - knowledge; kriyA - action; Atmakam - nature.

The puruSa-avatAra manifested the goddess of material energy, who rules over the modes of nature. From her was manifested the mahat-tattva, which manifested material knowledge and actions.

Text 19

tasmAT jAto hy ahaGkAras
tri-vidho daiva-noditAt
vaikArikas taijasaz ca
tAmasaz ceti yaM viduH

tasmAt - from that; jAtaH - born; hy - indeed; ahaGkAraH – false ego; tri-vidhaH - three kinds; daiva-noditAt - impelled by the Lord; vaikArikaH - of goodness; taijasaH - passion; ca - and; tAmasaH - ignorance; ca - and; iti - thus; yam - which; viduH - they know.

The wise know that from the mahat-tattva the Lord manifested false-ego, which is situated in goodness, passion, and ignorance.

Text 20

vaikArikAn mano devA
jAtA jJAna-kriyAdhipAH
marut-kezaH dizaH sUryo
nasatyo jJAna-nodakaH

vaikArikAt - from false ego in goodness; manaH - the mind; deva - the demigods; jAtA - born; jJAna - knowledge; kriyAt - and pious deeds; adhipAH - the rulers; marut - Vayu; kezaH - and varuNa; dizaH - the ten directions; sUryaH - the sun-god; nasatyaH – the Asvini-kumaras; jJAna - knowledge; nodakaH - impelled.

From false-ego in the mode of goodness were manifested the mind, and the demigods that control knowledge and action. Vayu, Varuna, the deities of the directions, and the Asvini-kumaras, were manifested with knowledge as the catalyst.

Text 21

vahnIndra-mitrakopendrA
ete karmopanodakAH

vahni - Agni; indra - Indra; mitraka - Mitra; upendrAH - Upendra; ete - they; karma - with karma; upanodakAH - as the catalyst.

Agni, Indra, Mitra, and Upendra were manifested with karma as the catalyst.

Text 22

rAjasAd viSaya-grAha-
jJAna-karma-svarUpiNaH
tvag-rasajJA-zrutiz cakSur
ghrANaM buddhiz ca tan-mayaH

rAjasAt - from that in the mode of passion; viSaya – the sense-objects; grAha - grasping; jJAna - knowledge; karma - action; svarUpiNaH - having the forms; tvak - skin; rasajJA - tongue; zrutih - ears; cakSuH - eyes; ghrANaM - nose; buddhiH - intelligence; ca - and; tat-mayaH - consisting of them.

From false-ego in the mode of passion were manifested the senses of knowledge and action, such as the skin, tongue, ears, eyes, nose, intelligence, and what is related to them.

Text 23

vAk-pANi-pAyUpasthaz ca
gatiz ceti kriyAtmakaH
tAmasAt paJca-bhUtAni
tan-mAtrANi ca bhAgazaH

vAk - speech; pANi - hands; pAyu - anus; upasthaH - genital; ca - and; gatiH - feet; ca - and; iti - thus; kriyAtmakaH - of action; tAmasAt - from ignorance; paJca-bhUtAni - the five elements; tan-mAtrANi - their tan-matras; ca - and; bhAgazaH - in their parts.

Also were manifested the working senses, such as the voice, hands, anus, genitals, and feet. From false-ego in the mode of ignorance were manifested the five material elements and the tan-matras (objects of the senses).

Text 24

prathamaM tAmasAT jajJe
zabdas tasmAd abhUn nabhaH
zabda-rUpAt tu nabhasaH
sparzas tasmAd abhUn marut
maruto 'bhUt tatas tejas
tejaso rUpam uttamam

prathamam - first; tAmasAj - from ignorance; jajJe - is manifest; zabdaH - sound; tasmAt - from that; abhUn - was manifest; nabhaH - sky; zabda-rUpAt - in the form of sound; tu - indeed; nabhasaH - from sky; sparzaH - touch; tasmAt - from that; abhUn - was; marut - air; marutaH - from air; abhUt - was; tataH - from that; tejaH - fire; tejasoH - from form; rUpam - the form; uttamam - then.

From false-ego in the mode of ignorance, sound was manifested first. Then from sound space was manifested. From space, which was a form of sound, touch was manifested. From touch air was manifested, and then from air fire was manifested. From fire form was manifested.

Text 25

rUpa-mAtrAd raso jajJe
tasmAd apo 'bhavan zuciH
adbhyo jAto gandha-guNo
gandhAd bhUmir ajAyata

rUpa - form; mAtrAt - only; rasaH - taste; jajJe - was manifested; tasmAt - from that; apaH - water; abhavan - was; zuciH - pure; adbhyaH - from water; jAtoH - was born; gandha-guNaH - fragrance; gandhAt - from fragrance; bhUmiH - earth; ajAyata - was born.

From form pure water was manifested. From water fragrance was manifested and from fragrance earth was manifested.

Text 26

mahat-tattvam ahaGkAraH
sa-zabda-sparza-tejasaH
rasa-gandhAt ime sarve
smRtAH prakRti-vikriyAH

mahat-tattvam - mahat-tattva; ahaGkAraH - false-ego; sa-zabda - with sound; sparza - touch; tejasaH - and form; rasa - taste; gandhAt - and fragrance; ime - they; sarve - all; smRtAH - remembered; prakRti - of the material energy; vikriyAh - transformations.

The mahat-tattva, false-ego, sound, touch, form, taste, and fragrance are all considered transformations of the material energy.

Text 27

zabdasya prakRter eva
sandRzyante yato budhaiH
ato 'bhavan prakRtayo
vikArAn vikRtir viduH

zabdasya - of sound; prakRteH - of material energy; eva - indeed; sandRzyante - are seen; yataH - from which; budhaiH - by the wise; ataH - then; abhavan - became; prakRtayaH - of material energy; vikArAn - transformations; vikRtiH - transformation; viduH – they know.

The wise know that from the material energy sound was manifested. They know that from sound various material transformations were manifested.

Text 28

AkAze zabda-mAtraM syAd
vayau sparzaH sa-zabdakaH
rUpaM tejasi zabdaz ca
sparza caiva jale tathA
rasa-zabda-sparza-rUpaM
pRthivyAM sarvam eva hi

AkAze - in sky; zabda-mAtram - sound; syAt - is; vayau - in air; sparzaH - touch; sa-zabdakaH - with sound; rUpam - form; tejasi - in fire; zabdaH - sound; ca - and; sparza - touch; ca - and; eva -

indeed; jale - in water; tathA - and; rasa - taste; zabda - sound; sparza - touch; rUpam - form;
pRthivyAm - in earth;
sarvam - all; eva - indeed; hi - indeed.

In sky sound is present. In air sound and touch are present. In fire sound, touch, and form are present. In water sound, touch, form, and taste are present. In earth they are all present.

Text 29

kAraNAnAM yataH kArye
samanvaya-vidhis tataH
dRzyate tu adhikas tatra
guNo yAvati kazcana

kAraNAnAm - of causes; yataH - from which; kArye - in the effect; samanvaya-vidhiH - the sequence; tataH - from that; dRzyate – is seen; tv - indeed; adhikaH - more; tatra - there; guNaH - quality; yAvati - as; kazcana - something.

This is the sequence of causes and effects. More causes and effects are also seen after these.

Text 30

viSNos tu trINi rUpANi
puruSAkhyAny atho viduH
ekas tu mahataH sraSTR
dviIyaM tu anu-saMsthitam
tRtIyaM sarva-bhUta-sthaM
tAni jJAtvA vimucyate

viSNoH - of Lord ViSNu; tu - certainly; trINi - three; rUpANi - forms; puruSAkhyAny - celebrated as the puruSa; athaH - how; viduH - they know; ekaH - one of them; tu - but; mahataH sraSTR - the creator of the total material energy; dviIyam - the second; tv - but; anu-saMsthitam - situated within the material universe; tRtIyam - the third; sarva-bhUta-stham - within the hearts of all living entities; tAni - these three; jJAtvA - knowing; vimucyate - one becomes liberated.

ViSNu has three forms called puruSas. The first, MahA-ViSNu, is the creator of the total material energy (mahat), the second is GarbhodazAyI, who is situated within each universe, and the third is KSIrodazAyI, who lives in the heart of every living being."*

Text 31

mahad-AdIni tattvAni
puruSasya mahAtmanaH
kAryAvatAra-rUpANi
jAnIhi dvija-sattama

mahad-AdIni - beginning with mahat; tattvAni - the tattvas; puruSasya - of the puruSa;
mahAtmanaH - the great soul; kArya - effect; avatAra - incarnations; rUpANi - the forms; jAnIhi -
please know; dvija-sattama - O best of the brAhmaNas.

O best of brAhmaNas, please know that the mahat-tattva and the other tattvas are manifested from
puruSa-avatAra.

Text 32

sarvANy etAni saGgRhya
puruSasyecchayA sadA
aMzair utpAdayAm Asur
virAjaM bhuvanAtmakam

sarvANy - all; etAni - them; saGgRhya - assembling; puruSasya - of the puruSa; icchayA - by the
desire; sadA - always; aMzaiH - with partial incarnations; utpAdayAm AsuH - manifested;
virAjam - the universal form; bhuvana - of the creation; Atmakam - the soul.

Then, by the desire of the puruSa-avatAra, all these tattvas came together and manifested the
universal form, the soul of the creation.

Text 33

tasya cAntar-gataM chidraM
paJcAzat-koTi-vistRtam
dazottarAdhikAir etaiH
saptabhir bahir AvRtam

tasya - of that; ca - and; antar-gatam - within; chidram - opening; paJcAzat - fifty; koTi - ten
millions; vistRtam - in extent; daza - ten; uttara - plus; adhikAiH - more; etaiH - by them;
saptabhiH - by seven; bahiH - outside; AvRtam - covered.

Within the universal form is an open space of five hundred million miles. That open space is
surrounded by seven coverings, each one ten times greater than the one before it.

Text 34

tam AhuH puruSasyaiva
gehaM yatrAvizat svayam
yato 'cetanam evAsIt
kevalaM sarva-vistaram

tam - that; AhuH - they call; puruSasya - of the puruSa; eva - indeed; geham - the home; yatra - where; avizat - entered; svayam - personally; yataH - from which; acetanam - unconscious; eva - indeed; AsIt - was; kevalam - alone; sarva-vistaram - present everywhere.

They say that space is the home of the puruSa-avatAra. The puruSa-avatAra entered it and was all-pervading within it, but still the universal form remained unconscious.

Text 35

narAd utpanna-tattvAnAM
saGgrahe nara-samjJake
ayanaM tasya yad abhUt
tasmAn nArAyaNaH smRtaH

narAt - from the puruSa; utpanna - manifested; tattvAnAm – of the tattvas; saGgrahe - in the group; nara - nAra; samjJake - named; ayanam - resting place; tasya - of Him; yat - which; abhUt - was; tasmAn - from that; nArAyaNaH - NArAyaNa; smRtaH - is considered.

The tattvas manifested from the puruSa-avatAra are called nAra. Because these nAraS are His home (ayana), the Lord is called NArAyaNa.

Text 36

virAD-dehe yad avasad
bhagavAn pura-samjJake
ataH puruSa-nAmAnaM
avApa puruSaH paraH

virAD-dehe - in the body of the universal form; yat - what; avasat - resided; bhagavAn - the Lord; pura-samjJake – called pura; ataH - therefore; puruSa-nAmAnam - named puruSa; avApa - attained; puruSaH - the puruSa; paraH - the Supreme.

Because He resides (uSa) in the home (pur) of the universal form's body, the Supreme Lord is called puruSa.

Text 37

yadA sa bhagavAn devo
mUla-prakRti-vistaraH
nArAyaNena rUpena
virAjam avizat svayam

tadA cetanam AsAdya
virAD-vigraha utthitaH
samaSTi-zabdata-vAcyo
dvi-sapta-bhuvanAzrayaH

yadA - when; sa - He; bhagavAn - the Lord; devaH - the Lord; mUla-prakRti-vistaraH - the root of matter; nArAyaNena – by NArAyaNa; rUpena - by the form; virAjam - the universal form; avizat - entered; svayam - personally; tadA - then; cetanam - consciousness; AsAdya - attaining; virAD-
vigraha - the form of
the universal form; utthitaH - risen; samaSTi - the total creation; zabdata-vAcyaH - called; dvi-
sapta-bhuvanAzrayaH - the shelter of the seven worlds.

When the Supreme Lord, who is the root of the material energy, entered as Lord Narayana into the body of the universal form, the universal form attained consciousness and stood up.

Text 39

yasmin carAcaraM bhUtaM
sraSTA brahmA hares tanuH
tatra lokamayaM yAvat
taM virAjaM vido viduH

yasmin - in which; carAcaram - the moving and unmoving; bhUtam - manifested; sraSTA - the creator; brahmA - BrahmA; hareH – of Lord Hari; tanuH - the form; tatra - there; lokamayam – consisting of the worlds; yAvat - as; tam - that; virAjam - the universal form; vidoH - the wise; viduH - knew.

In the universal form were born Lord Hari's incarnation BrahmA as well as the moving and unmoving living entities. The wise know that the universal form encompasses all the planets of the universe.

Text 40

tasyAbhimAninaM jIvaM
vairAjaM puruSAbhidham
tad antaryAminaM devaM
nArAyaNam anAmayam

tasya - of Him; abhimAninam - proud; jIvam - living entities; vairAjam - universal form; puruSAbhidham - named puruSa; tat - them; antaryAminam - staying in the heart; devam - the Lord; nArAyaNam - NArAyaNa; anAmayam - free from disease.

Filled with false-ego the individual living entities think they are the universal form, and for this reason they are also called "puruSa". Then Lord NArAyaNa entered within them and became the Supersoul in their hearts.

Text 41

sarva-jIvaika-nilayaM
bhagavantaM pracakSate
avatAra-sahasrANAM
nidhanaM bIjam avyayam

sarva - all; jIva - living entities; eka - sole; nilayam - abode; bhagavantam - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pracakSate - call; avatAra - of incarnations; sahasrANAM - of thousands; nidhanam - the abode; bIjam - the seed; avyayam - eternal.

The wise say that the Supersoul is the resting place of all living entities and the eternal seed from which thousands of divine incarnations have come.

Text 42

yasyAMzena rajo-yuktaH
sRSTau brahma vyajAyata
viSNuH sattva-guNAdhIzaH
sthitau sthApayituM jagat

yasya - of whom; aMzena - by a portion; rajo-yuktaH - in the mode of passion; sRSTau - in the creation; brahma - BrahmA; vyajAyata - was born; viSNuH - Lord ViSNu; sattva-guNAdhIzaH - the controller of the mode of goodness; sthitau - in the post; sthApayitum - established; jagat - the universe.

From a part of the Supersoul the demigod BrahmA, who is situated in the mode of passion, was born in the creation. Lord ViSNu, the controller of the mode of goodness, placed the universe in his charge.

Text 43

tamasA rudra-rUpo 'bhUt
pratisaJcaraNo vibhuH
ete viSNor guNamayA
avatArAH kriyAkRtAH

tamasA - by ignorance; rudra-rUpaH - the form of Ziva; abhUt - became; pratisaJcaraNaH - the dissolution; vibhuH - the Lord; ete - they; viSNoH - of Lord ViSnu; guNamayA - consisting of the modes of nature; avatArAH - the incarnations; kriyAkRtAH - active.

Ziva, who is situated in the mode of ignorance, effects the dissolution of the material universe. These are Lord ViSnu's incarnations that act within the three modes of nature.

Text 44

eSAm aMzAvatArAn me
nibodha-gadato mama
brahmaNo 'Mzena samabhUn
marIcIr atrir aGgirAH

eSAm - of them; aMzAvatArAn - the partial incarnations; me – of me; nibodha - understanding; gadataH - saying; mama - of me; brahmaNaH - of Brahma; aMzena - as a part; samabhUt – was manifested; marIciH - Marici; atriH - Atri; aGgirAH - Angira.

In this way I have described these partial incarnations of the Lord. from Brahma were manifested MarIci, Atri, AGgirA, ...

Text 45

pulastyaH pulahaz caiva
kratur dakSo dvijottama
bhRgur vasiSTho 'tharvA ca
kardamAdyAH prajezvarAH

pulastyaH - Pulastya; pulahaH - Pulaha; ca - and; eva - indeed; kratuH - Kratu; dakSaH - DakSa; dvijottama - O best of brAhmaNas; bhRguH - Bhrgu; vasiSThaH - Vasistha; atharvA - Atharva; ca - and; kardamAdyAH - headed by Kardama; prajezvarAH - the Prajapatis.

... Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, DakSa, BhRgu, VasiSTha, AtharvA, and the prajApatis headed by Kardama.

Text 46

eSAM putrAz ca pautrAz ca
prapautrAz ca mahAujasaH
sRSTy-Artham udyataH sarve
bhagavad-vIrya-samyutAH

eSAm - of tyhem; putrAH - the sons; ca - and; pautrAH - grandsons; ca - and; prapautrAH - great-grandsons; ca - and; mahAujasaH – very powerful; sRSTy - creation; Artham - for the purpose; udyataH - engaged; sarve - all; bhagavad-vIrya-samyutAH - given the powers of the Lord.

They had many sons, grandsons, and great-grandsons who, given special powers by the Lord, were diligently engaged in the work of creation.

Text 47

viSNor aMzena samabhUd
dharmo yajJo bRhat trivRt
svAyambhuvAdya manavo
dvi-saptA loka-vizrutAH

viSNoH - of Lord ViSNu; aMzena - by a part; samabhUt - was born; dharmAH - Dharma; yajJaH - Yajna; bRhat - Brhat; trivRt - Trivrt; svAyambhuva - Svayambhuva; Adya - headed by; manavo - Manus; dvi-saptA - 14; loka-vizrutAH - famous in the worlds.

From a part of Lord ViSNu were born Dharma, YajJa, BRhat, TrivRt, and the Manus, headed by SvAyambhuva, who are famous in the worlds.

Text 48

eSAM putrAz ca pautrAz ca
tathendrAdyAz ca devatAH
viSNö-aMza-yuktA lokAnAM
pAlakAH kathitA mayA

eSAm - of them; putrAH - sons; ca - and; pautrAH - grandsons; ca - and; tathA - so; indra - by Indra; AdyAH - headed; ca - and; devatAH - the demigods; viSNu - of Lord ViSNu; aMza-yuktA - parts; lokAnAm - of the worlds; pAlakAH - the protectors; kathitA - said; mayA - by me.

From them were born the demigods headed by Indra, who are parts of Lord ViSNu, and who protect the planets. In this way I have described them.

Text 49

rudrasyAMzena zatazo
jAtA rudra-gaNAH pRthak
sarpAz ca zatazo jAtA
ye ca hiMsrA sva-bhAvataH

rudrasya - of Ziva; aMzena - by a part; zatazaH - hundreds; jAtA - born; rudra-gaNAH - the Rudras; pRthak - different; sarpAH - snakes; ca - and; zatazaH - hundreds; jAtA - born; ye - who; ca - and; hiMsrA - violent; sva-bhAvataH - by nature.

From a part of Ziva were born hundreds of Rudras and hundreds of great serpents. These beings were all violent by nature.

Text 50

ete samkSepataH proktA
rudrasyAMzAs tamo-juSaH
saMhAriNo 'sya jagato
ghora-rUpA vilakSaNAH

ete - these; samkSepataH - in brief; proktA - described; rudrasya - of Ziva; aMzAH - parts; tamo-juSaH - situated in the mode of ignorance; saMhAriNaH - removing; asya - of him; jagataH – the worlds; ghora-rUpA - horrible forms; vilakSaNAH - ugly.

Ziva's partial expansions are situated in the mode of ignorance. They are horrible and ugly. They destroy the worlds.

Text 51

atha te sampravakSyAmi
lIla-dehAn hareH pRthak
zuddha-sattva-mayAn zAntAn
loka-premAspadAn zRNu

atha - now; te - to you; sampravakSyAmi - I will say; lIla - pastime; dehAn - forms; hareH - of Lord Hari; pRthak - specific; zuddha - pure; sattva - goodness; mayAn - consisting of; zAntAn - peaceful; loka - for the people; prema - love; aspadAn - abode; zRNu - please hear.

Now I will describe to You Lord Hari's pastime incarnations, who are situated in the mode of pure goodness, who are peaceful, and who are loved by the people.

Text 52

ya Iza eko bhagavAn ananto
brahma-svarUpI puruSo 'dhiyajJaH
pAtuM punar vizvam asau sva-kAryaM
bheje tanus taM praNamAmi kRSNaM

yaH - who; Iza - the Lord; ekaH - one; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; anantaH - limitless; brahma-svarUpI - whose form is spiritual; puruSaH - the person; adhiyajJaH – the Lord of sacrifices; pAtum - to protect; punaH - again; vizvam - the universe; asau - He; sva-kAryam - own duty; bheje - did;
tanuH - form; tam - to Him; praNamAmi - I bow down; kRSNaM – to Lord KRSNa.

I offer my respectful obeisances to Lord KRSNa, the limitless Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose form is spiritual, who is the Lord of sacrifices, and who to protect the universe appeared in many different forms.

PaTala Two

LIIAvatAra-kathana
Description of the Pastime Incarnations

Text 1

sAkSAd babhUva bhagavAn paripAtum Izo
vedAn yugAdi-samaye hayazIrSa-nAma
hatvA suretara-varau madhu-kaiTabhAkhyau
nastaz cakAra vizrutiH zrutiBhir vimRgyaH

sAkSAt - directly; babhUva - became; bhagavAn - the Lord; paripAtum - to protect; IzaH - the Lord; vedAn - the Vedas; yugAdi-samaye - at the beginning of the yuga; hayazIrSa-nAma - named HayagrIva; hatvA - after killing; suretara-varau - two great demons; madhu-kaiTabhAkhyau - named Madhu and Kaitabha; nastaH - from the nose; cakAra - did; vizrutiH - fame; zrutiBhiH - by the Vedas; vimRgyaH - sought.

To protect the Vedas the Supreme Personality of Godhead appeared as HayagrIva at the yuga's beginning. He killed the great demons Madhu and KaiTabha and from His nose He manifested the Vedas sought by the scriptures personified.

Text 2

lokAn nivRtti-parataM pracikIrSur Adau
bhUtvA catuHsanatayA bhagavAn vimuktau
provAca yogam amalaM viSadAzayebhyo
bhogAd virakti-parataM svayam AcacAra

lokAn - the people; nivRtti-paratAm - renunciation; pracikirSuH - wishing to create; Adau - in the beginning; bhUtvA - becoming; catuHsanatayA - as the four Kumaras; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; vimuktau - in liberation; provAca - said; yogam - yoga; amalam - pure; viSadAzayebhyaH - to they who have pure hearts; bhogAt - from material enjoyment; virakti-paratam - renunciation; svayam - personally; AcacAra - did.

Wishing to give renunciation to the people, the Lord appeared in the beginning as the four KumAras. He taught the pure yoga system to those who had pure hearts and He Himself was renounced from material enjoyment.

Text 3

deveSu nArada-tanur bhagavAn vizuddhaM
naiSkarmya-yogam avahat khalu paJcarAtram
dharmaM tathA bhagavatA kathitaM vizeSa-
ziSyEso asau parama-nirvRtim AdadhAnam

deveSu - among the demigods; nArada-tanuH - the form of Narada; bhagavAn - the Lord; vizuddham - pure; naiSkarmya-yogam - the yoga of freedom from karma; avahat - brought; khalu - indeed; paJcarAtram - the Pancaratra; dharmam - the religion; tathA - then; bhagavatA - by the Lord; kathitam - spoken; vizeSa - certain; ziSyEsv - to disciples; asau - He; parama-nirvRtim - supreme renunciation; AdadhAnam - giving.

Then the Lord appeared in the form of NArada and brought the pure yoga of acting without karmic results, which is described in the PaJcarAtra. To some of His dsicples the Lord taught the highest form of renunciation.

Text 4

Adau dadhAra dharaNI-dharaNAya dhAtuH
svAyambhuvokti-paripAlana-kAla eva
nArAyaNo 'khila-gurur guru-kola-dehaM
tenAhanAd diti-sutaM dazanAgra-ghAtaiH

Adau - in the beginning; dadhAra - held; dharaNI - the earth; dharaNAya - for maintaining; dhAtuH - from Brahma; svAyambhuva - of Svayambhuva Manu; ukti - the words; paripAlana - protection; kAla - at the time; eva - indeed; nArAyaNaH - Lord NArAyaNa; akhila - of all; guruH - the Lord; guru-kola-deham - the form

of a great boar; tena - by Him; ahanat - killed; diti-sutam - Diti's son; dazanAgra-ghAtaiH - with a blow from His tusk.

During the period under SvAyambhuva Manu's protection, Lord NArAyaNa, the master of all, appeared from Brahma in the form of a great boar. He lifted the earth to protect it and, attacking with His tusk, He killed Diti's son.

Text 5

bhUmer adho dharaNi-maNDanara-prameyaH
zeSAkhyA Asa jagataH sthitaye nitAntam
yasmin kalArpitam idaM likhivaT cakAsti
nAgAdhipair muni-gaNaiH parisevitAGghriH

bhUmeH - the earth; adhaH - beneath; dharaNi-maNDanara-prameyaH - the decoration of the earth; zeSAkhyA - named ZeSa; Asa - was; jagataH - of the universe; sthitaye - for the maintenance; nitAntam - extremely; yasmin - in which; kalA - with artistic skill; arpitam - placed; idam - this; likhivat - like a painting; cakAsti - is manifested; nAgAdhipaiH - by the kings of serpents; muni-gaNaiH - by the sages; parisevita - served; aGghriH - whose feet.

The Lord appeared as ZeSa, who decorates the universe beneath all the planets. All the planets are like a small artistic picture painted on His hoods. The sages and great serpents serve His feet.

Text 6

tasmaD adhaH kamaTha Asa vizAla-rUpI
brahmANDa-bhANDa-parivistRta-divya-kAyaH
zeSo 'pi yatra paribhAti su-tantu-tulyo
yaM cAryamA pitR-patiH samupAsate vai

tasmaD - Him; adhaH - below; kamaTha - tortoise; Asa - is; vizAla-rUpI - havign a great form; brahmANDa-bhANDa - in the universe; parivistRta - expanded; divya - transcendental; kAyaH - body; zeSaH - ZeSa; api - also; yatra - where; paribhAti - is splendidly manifested; su-tantu-tulyaH - like a line; yam - whom; ca - and; aryamA - AryamA; pitR-patiH - the lord of the pitAs; samupAsate - worships; vai - indeed.

Below Lord ZeSa is Lord KUrma, whose great transcendental body fills the entire universe. ZeSa is like a small line (on His shell). AryamA, the leader of the PitAs, worships Him.

Text 7

dRSTvA dazArdha-vayasApi vihAya mAtur
dehaM dhruvaM madhuvane tapasAbhitaptam
bhUtvA kRpAmaya-vapur bhagavAn sva-lokaM
prAdAt stuvanti yatayo munayo 'pi yaM vai

dRSTvA - seeing; dazArdha-vayasA - five years old; api - even; vihAya - abandoning; mAtuH - of his mother; deham - the body; dhruvam - Dhruva; madhuvane - in Madhuvana forest; tapasA abhitaptam - performed austerities; bhUtvA - having become; kRpAmaya-vapuH - merciful form; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; sva-lokam - own planet; prAdAt - gave; stuvanti - offer prayers; yatayaH - the sannyasis; munayaH - the sages; api - even; yam - to whom; vai - indeed.

Although only five years old, Dhruva left his mother and performed austerities in Madhuvana. The merciful Supreme Lord appeared before him and gave him his own planet. The great sages and sannyAsIs worship him.

Text 8

Alokya kardama-tapo bhagavAn vibhUtyai
saMzuddha-divya-vapuSAvirabhUt sa zuklaH
tasmai adAd varam ajAtmaja-putra-rUpaM
Ananda-bindu-payasA ca cakAra tIrtham

Alokya - seeing; kardama - of Kardama; tapaH - the austerities; bhagavAn - the Lord; vibhUtyai - for opulence and power; saMzuddha - pure; divya - transcendental; vapuSA - with a form; AvirabhUt - appeared; sa - He; zuklaH - white; tasmai - to him; adAt - gave; varam - benediction; aja - of Brahma; Atmaja - of the son; putra - of the son; rUpam - the form; Ananda-bindu-payasA - with a drop of bliss; ca - and; cakAra - did; tIrtham - a holy place.

Seeing Kardama Muni's austerities aimed at attaining mystic powers, the Lord appeared as Zukla in a pure and splendid transcendental form. After giving him the benediction that He would appear as his son, with a tear of bliss the Lord created a holy lake.

Text 9

jajJe sa eva rucina manu-putri-putra
AkUti-sUtir asurAraNi-vahni-kalpaH
trailokya-gopana-vidhau sura-nAtha Iza
nAmnA suyajJa iti vizruta-kIrta-rAziH

jajJe - was born; sa - he; eva - indeed; rucina - by Ruci; manu-putri-putra - the son of Manu's daughter; AkUti-sUtIH - born from Akuti; asura - of the demons; araNi - arani; vahni - fire; kalpaH - able; trailokya - the three worlds; gopana-vidhau - in protecting; sura-nAtha - the Lord of the

demigods; Iza - the Lord; nAmnA - by name; suyajJa - Suyajna; iti - thus; vizruta-kIrti-rAziH - famous.

Born as the son of Ruci and AkUti, the Lord was famous by the name YajJa. To protect the three worlds He performed a yajJa where the araNi sticks were the demons.

Text 10

siddhezvaraz ca samabhUt kapilAkhya Iza
zrI-devahUti-tanayo vitatAna tasyai
yogaM sva-zakti-sahitaM cid-acid-vibhAgaM
saGkhyam tathA svAbhimukheSu jagAda zuddham

siddhezvaraH - the king of the siddhas; ca - and; samabhUt - became; kapilAkhya - named Kapila; Iza - the Lord; zrI-devahUti - of ZriDevahuti; tanayaH - the son; vitatAna - gave; tasyai - to her; yogam - yoga; sva-zakti-sahitam - with His own powers; cid-acid-vibhAgaM - spiritual and material; saGkhyam - sankhya; tathA - so; svAbhimukheSu - to those who are favorable to Him; jagAda - spoke; zuddham - pure.

The Lord became DevakUti's son, named Kapila, who was the leader of the siddhas. He gave to her His own transcendental potency and He taught her the pure saGkhyam-yoga system, which enables one to distinguish between spirit and matter. He explained that pure yoga system to many great devotees also.

Text 11

yogezvaro 'tri-tanayo bhagavAn ananto
dattAkhyasAsa samatAm avadat sva-caryAm
prahlAda-haihaya-yadu-sva-parAyaNeSu
ziSyeSu zikSita-katham kathayan gurubhyaH

yoga - of yoga; IzvaraH - the master; atri-of Atri Muni; tanayaH - the son; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; anantaH - limitless; dattAkhyasAsa - named Datta; Asa - was; samatAm - equality; avadat - spoke; sva-caryAm - His service; prahlAda - to Prahlada; haihaya - Haihaya; yadu - and Yadu; sva-parAyaNeSu - devoted to Him; ziSyeSu - disciples; zikSita - taught; katham - the topic; kathayan - saying; gurubhyaH - from the many gurus.

The limitless Lord became Atri's son, who was named Datta, and who was the great master of yoga. To PrahlAda, Haihaya, Yadu, and many other devoted disciples, He taught the science of seeing everything with equal vision, which He had learned from many gurus.

Text 12

nArAyaNo nara-RSi-pravarAv abhUtaM
dharmasya dakSa-duhitAry adhi-mUrti-patnyAm
dhIropakAra-karuNAzaya-kAya-zuddhaM
tIvraM tapaH pracaratAM sura-rAja-tApam

nArAyaNaH - NArAyaNa; nara-RSi - and Nara RSi; pravarau - exalted; abhUtam - manifested;
dharmasya - of Dharma; dakSa-duhitAry - in Daksa's daughter; adhi-mUrti-patnyAm - in His wife
Murti; dhIra - sober; upakAra - help; karuNA - mercy; Azaya - heart; kAya - body; zuddham -
pure; tIvram - harsh; tapaH - austerities; pracaratAm - performed; sura-rAja - to the king of the
demigods; tApam - causing pain.

The Lord became Nara and NArAyaNa RSis, the two sons of Dharma and his wife MUrti, who was
DakSa's daughter. To attain peacefulness, generosity, mercifulness, and purity of heart and body,
the two Lords performed severe austerities that brought pain to the king of the demigods.

Text 13

nAbher abhUd RSabha-saMjJaH sadApta-kAmo
yogezvaraH suta-zatair avadat prajAbhyaH
dharmaM tataH parama-yogi-janAvacAryaM
naiSkarma-lakSaNa-param svayam AcacAra

nAbheH - from Nabhi; abhUt - was; RSabha - RSabha; saMjJaH - named; sadApta-kAmaH -
whose desires are always fulfilled; yogezvaraH - the master of yoga; suta-zataiH - with a hundred
sons; avadat - said; prajAbhyaH - to His children; dharmam - religion; tataH - then; parama - great;
yogi-jana - of a yogI; avacAryam - the actions; naiSkarma - freedom from karma; lakSaNa-param -
characterized by; svayam - personally; AcacAra - performed.

The Lord was born from King NAbhi and was named RSabha. Attaining complete mastery over the
yoga system, and His desires always fulfilled, He taught the science of yoga to His many sons. He
Himself acted as the great yogIs do, remaining free of karma.

Text 14

dhAtrantike su-sanakAdibhir IryamAne
ceto-guNAn vigalituM bhagavAn sa haMsaH
provAca tattvam amalaM sa-dayArdra-citto
yasmAd guNAguNa-vibhAgam abhUn munInAm

dhAtr - Brahma; antike - near; su-sanakAdibhiH - by the four Kumaras; IryamAne - being said;
cetaH - of the mind; guNAn - qualities; vigalituM - lost; bhagavAn - the Lord; sa - He; haMsaH -
Hamsa; provAca - said; tattvam - the truth; amalam - pure; sa-dayArdra-cittaH - with a heart

melting with compassion; yasmAt - from which; guNAguNa-vibhAgam - the nature of having qualities and not having qualities; abhUn - was; munInAm - of the sages.

When the four KumAras preached to Lord BrahmA the idea that the Supreme has no qualities, the Lord appeared as a swan and, His heart melting with compassion, explained to the sages that the Supreme both has and does not have qualities.

Text 15

veNe mRte dvija-janair anu bAhu-yugmaM
sammathyamAna-samaye pRthu-rUpa AsIt
loka-kSudhaM prazamayan pRthivIM dudoha
sarvANi bhUti-kAraNAni ca sarva-bhUtyai

veNe - when King Veda; mRte - was dead; dvija-janaiH - by the brAhmaNas; anu - following; bAhu-yugmaM - arms; sammathyamAna - being massaged; samaye - at the time; pRthu-rUpa - the form of King PRthu; AsIt - was; loka - the world; kSudham - agitated; prazamayan - pacifying; pRthivIm - the earth; dudoha - milked; sarvANi - all; bhUti-kAraNAni - causes of opulence; ca - and; sarva-bhUtyai - for all opulence.

When King VeNa was killed by the brAhmaNas, his arms were massaged, the Lord appeared in the form of King PRthu. He made the unhappy people peaceful and milked all opulences from the earth.

Text 16

dakSasya yajJa-vihate ziva-zakti-hetoH
prAptAjya-bhAgam adhikaM bhRgunAbhi-dattam
tatrASTa-bAhur abhavad bhagavAn bhavAya
prAptA nutiH sura-narAdi-kRtApi tena

dakSasya - of Daksa; yajJa - of the yajna; vihate - destroyed; ziva-zakti-hetoH - by the power of Lord Ziva; prApta - attained; Ajya - ghee; bhAgam - share; adhikam - greater; bhRgunA abhidattam - given by BhRgu; tatra - there; aSTa-bAhuH - with eight arms; abhavad - was; bhagavAn - the Lord; bhavAya - for Lord Ziva; prApta - attained; nutiH - prayers; sura-narAdi-kRtA - done by the demigods and human beings, and others; api - also; tena - by Him.

When Ziva destroyed DakSa's yajJa, the Lord appeared in an eight-armed form to please Ziva and accept the ghee offered by BhRgu. The demigods, humans, and many others offered prayers to the Lord.

Text 17

jAtaH priyavrata-kule gaya-ity udAra-
kIrtiM tatAna bhagavAn tanu-vAn-manobhiH
tenApi yajJa-tanur Izvara indra-rUpI
spardhaM cakAra mahatIM madam AdadhAnaH

jAtaH - born; priyavrata-kule - in the family of King Priyavrata; gaya-ity - named gaya; udAra - great; kIrtim - glory; tatAna - spread; bhagavAn - the Lord; tanu-vAn--manobhiH - with body, mind, and words; tena - by Him; api - also; yajJa - of sacrifices; tanuH - body; Izvara - the Lord; indra - of Indra; rUpI - in the form; spardham - rivalry; cakAra - did; mahatIm - great; madam - passion; AdadhAnaH - manifesting.

Born as Gaya in King Priyavrata's dynasty, the Lord became very famous by the actions of His body, mind, and words. YajJa personified, which had the form of Indra, passionately competed with Him.

Text 18

samvatsarasya tanayaiH saha yAminInAM
AlokanAdi-vividhaM mudam AcikIrSuH
zrI-kAmadeva-vapuSA hy avatIrya devo
devyA mayA madana-kelibhir ArarAma

samvatsarasya - of a year; tanayaiH - with the sons; saha - with; yAminInAm - of the nights; AlokanA - glances; Adi - beginning with; vividham - various; mudam - happinesses; AcikIrSuH - desiring to do; zrI-kAmadeva-vapuSA - in the form of KAmadeva; hy - indeed; avatIrya - descending; devaH - the Lord; devyA mayA - with the goddess of fortune; madana-kelibhiH - with amorous pastimes; ArarAma - enjoyed.

Wishing to enjoy the glances and other pastimes that PrajApati Samvatsara's son enjoyed with the YAmInIs, the Lord descended in the form of KAmadeva and enjoyed amorous pastimes with the goddess of fortune.

Text 19

prAcIna-barhi-tanayAMs tapasA su-taptAn
dRSTvA su-zAnta-vapuSAvirabhUd anantaH
dattvA sva-pAda-bhajanaM vasatAM gRheSu
kanyAM ca vRkSa-janitAm adizad dayAluH

prAcIna-barhi-tanayAn - the sons of King Pracinabarhi; tapasA - with austerities; su-taptAn - performed austerities; dRSTvA - seeing; su-zAnta - very peaceful; vapuSA - with a form; AvirabhUt - appeared; anantaH - limitless; dattvA - giving; sva-pAda-bhajanam - the worship of

His won feet; vasatAm - reside; gRheSu - in the homes; kanyAm - a girl; ca - and; vRkSa-janitAm - born among the trees; adizat - instructed; dayAluH - merciful.

Seeing they were engaged in severe austerities, the merciful and unlimited Lord appeared before King PracInabarhI's sons in a very peaceful form. He gave them the worship of His feet and He instructed them to stay at home with the trees' daughter.

Text 20

svArociSe tuSitayA dvija-deva-zIrSAj
jAto vibhuH sakala-dharma-bhRtAM variSThaH
yad-brahmacarya-niyamAn RSayo 'py azikSan
sAkSAT jagad-gurutayAvacacAra zuddhAn

svArociSe - in the Svarocisa-manvantara; tuSitayA - pleased; dvija-deva-zIrSAj - from the head of the brAhmaNas and demigods; jAtaH - born; vibhuH - the Lord; sakala-dharma-bhRtAm - of they who follow all the principles of religion; variSThaH - the best; yad-brahmacarya-niyamAn - the austerities of celibacy; RSayaH - the sages; api-even; azikSan - taught; sAkSAj - directly; jagad-gurutayA - as the master of the universe; avacacAra - acted; zuddhAn - pure.

In the SvArociSa-manvantara the Lord was born as Vibhu, the son of the brAhmaNa VedazIrSa and TuSitA-devI. He was the best of they who follow all the principles of religion. As the teacher of the world He carefully followed the vow of celibacy taught by the sages.

Text 21

dharmAd abhUt sutatayA bhagavAMs tRtIye
manvantare tri-jagateH sthitaye kRpAluH
zrI-satyasena iti durjana-yakSa-rakSAn
yas tAn apAharad asau suranAtha-mitraH

dharmAt - from Dharma; abhUt - was; sutatayA - as the son; bhagavAn - the Lord; tRtIye - in the third; manvantare - manvantara; tri-jagateH - of the three worlds; sthitaye - for the maintenance; kRpAluH - kind; zrI-satyasena - ZrI Satyasena; iti - thus; durjana-yakSa-rakSAn - the wicked Yaksa and Raksasas; yaH - who; tAn - them; apAharat - killed; asau - He; suranAtha - of the king of the demigods; mitraH - the friend.

In the third manvantara the Lord was born as Satyasena, the son of Dharma and the friend of King Indra. To protect the three worlds He killed many demonic YakSas and RAKSasas.

Text 22

tUrye 'ntare sarasi vAraNa-rAja-rAjaM
grAhenA tIvra-balinA parikarSayantam
nArAyaNety-abhihite harir uddadhAra
tasmAd bhavArNava-jalAd api deva-rAjaH

tUrye - the fourth; antare - in; sarasi - in the water; vAraNa-rAja-rAjam - the king of elephants;
grAhenA - by a crocodile; tIvra - sharp; balinA - strong; parikarSayantam - being dragged;
nArAyaNa - O NArAyaNa; iti - thus; abhihite - called; hariH - Lord Hari; uddadhAra - rescued;
tasmAt - from that; bhavArNava-jalAt - from the waters of the ocean of birth and death; api - also;
deva-rAjaH - the king of the demigods.

In the fourth manvantara Lord Hari rescued the king of the elephants, who called out, "O NArAyaNa! as he was being dragged into a lake by a very powerful crocodile. In the same way the Lord, who is the king of the demigods, rescues His devotees from the ocean of repeated birth and death.

Text 23

vaikuNTha Asa bhagavAn dvija-varya-mudrA
devyA mayA tad-anurUpa-jayAbhidhAnaH
vaikuNTha-darzanam akArayat aprameyas
tasya u paJcama-manoH samaye prasiddham

vaikuNThaH - Lord VaikuNTha; Asa - was; bhagavAn - the Lord; dvija-varya-mudra - the best of the brAhmaNas; devyA mayA - by the goddess of fortune; tad-anurUpa - in accordance; jayAabhidhAnaH - requested; vaikuNTha-darzanam - the sight of the spiritual world; akArayat - did; aprameyaH - limitless; tasya - to her; u - indeed; paJcama-manoH - of the fifth Manu; samaye - in the time; prasiddham - famous.

During the fifth manvantara the Lord appeared as VaikuNTha, the best of brAhmaNas. Requested by her, the unlimited Lord revealed the spiritual world to the goddess of fortune.

Text 24

SaSThe 'ntare tu bhagavAn dvija-zApa-khinna-
dehAn surAn avanatAn avalokya sannaH
vairAja-vipra-tanayo 'jita saMjJA Izo
devAsurair amathayat sahasA payodhim

SaSThe - the sixth; antare - in; tu - but; bhagavAn - the Lord; dvija - of a brAhmaNa; zApa - by a curse; khinna - broken; dehAn - bodies; surAn - the demigods; avanatAn - bowing down; avalokya - seeing; sannaH - dejected; vairAja-vipra-tanayaH - the son of the brahmana Vairaja; ajita - Ajita;

saMjJA - named; IzaH - the Lord; devAsuraiH - with the demigods and the demons; amathayat - churned; sahasA - at once; payodhim - the ocean of milk.

In the sixth manvantara the Lord appeared as Ajita, the son of the brAhmaNa VairAja. Seeing the demigods broken by a brAhmaNa's curse, the Lord became unhappy. Assisted by the demigods and demons, He at once churned the ocean of milk.

Text 25

devAsure jalandher mathanAd viSanne
hastAT cyute giri-vare sahasArdra-cittaH
bhUtvA tu kUrma-vapur adbhutam uddadhAra
mene ca parvata-vivartana-gAtra-kANDuM

devAsure - the demigods and demons; jalandheH - of the ocean; mathanAt - from churning; viSanne - unhappy; hastAt - from the hand; cyute - fallen; giri-vare - on the best of mountains; sahasA - at once; ardra - melting; cittaH - heart; bhUtvA - becoming; tu - indeed; kUrma-vapuH - the form of Lord KUrma; adbhutam - wonderful; uddadhAra - held; mene - considered; ca - and; parvata - of the mountain; vivartana - the movements; gAtra - body; kANDuM - scratching.

The demigods and demons were disappointed when the great mountain fell from their hands as they churned the ocean. His heart melting with compassion, the Lord assumed the form of a wonderful tortoise. The Lord considered that the mountain moving on His body pleasantly scratched the itching He felt.

Text 26

dugdhAmbudhAv uru-rujaM pracikIrSur Iza
AdAya pUrNa-kalasaM sudhayA nitAntam
Ayur-vidhAna-nigamaM khalu yajJa-bhoktA
dhanvantariH samabhavat bhagavAn narANAm

dugdha - of milk; ambudhau - in the ocean; uru-rujam - the great exhaustion; pracikIrSuH - wishing to cure; Iza - the Lord; AdAya - taking; pUrNa - full; kalasam - cup; sudhayA - with nectar; nitAntam - great; Ayur-vidhAna-nigamam - the Ayur Veda; khalu - indeed; yajJa-bhoktA - the enjoyer of sacrifices; dhanvantariH - Dhanvantari; samabhavat - became; bhagavAn - the Lord; narANAm - of men.

Wishing to cure the great distress born from churning the milk ocean, the Lord became Dhanvantari, the enjoyer of sacrifices. He carried a great cup of nectar that was the Ayur Veda.

Text 27

dhanvantarer amRta-pUrNa-gate sva-vAra-
cUrNIyamAna amare zaraNaM praviSTe
mohiny abhUt sa bhagavAn asurAsurANAM
mohAya tApa-viramAya sadApta-kAmaH

dhanvantareH - of Dhanvantari; amRta - nectar; pUrNa - filled; gate - gone; sva-vAra - own people;
cUrNIyamAna - crushed; amare - the demigods; zaraNaM - shelter; praviSTe - entered; mohiny -
MohinI; abhUt - became; sa - He; bhagavAn - the Lord; asurAsurANAM - of the demons; mohAya
- for bewildering; tApa - distress; viramAya - for ending; sadApta-kAmaH - whose desires are
always fulfilled.

When the demons stole the nectar, the demigods took shelter of Lord Dhanvantari. The Lord then
became MohinI, whose desires are always fulfilled. He bewildered the demons and ended the
demigods' sufferings.

Text 28

satyavratAya jala-tarpaNataH svarUpaM
matsyaM mahA-karuNayA pravratya sadyaH
kalpArNave 'py avadat acyuta Atma-tattvaM
bhu-rUpa-nAvi vasate viharan dvijebhyaH

satyavratAya - to satyavrata; jala-tarpaNataH - from an offering of water; svarUpam - own form;
matsyam - a fish; mahA - great; karuNayA - with mercy; pravratya - expanding; sadyaH - at once;
kalpArNave - in the ocean; api - even; avadat - said; acyuta - the infallible one; Atma - of the self;
tattvam - the truth; bhu-rUpa-nAvi - on a boat like the earth; vasate - resides; viharan - playing;
dvijebhyaH - to the brAhmaNas.

Because He received from him a gift of water, the Lord appeared before Satyavrata as a great fish.
As He enjoyed pastimes on the ocean of devastation, the infallible Lord pulled a boat the size of the
earth and taught the science of spiritual life to the brAhmaNas.

Text 29

trailokya-duHkha-dalanAya nRsiMha-rUpaM
kRtvA sva-bhaktam avituM kila laGgalAgraiH
dhRtvAsurendram asurendra-vizAla-tIvra-
vakSa-sthalaM sthalam ivAgra-nakhair dadAra

trailokya - of the three worlds; duHkha - the sufferings; dalanAya - to cut; nRsiMha-rUpam - the
form of NRsiMhadeva; kRtvA - doing; sva-bhaktam - His own devotee; avitum - to protect; kila -
indeed; laGgalAgraiH - with His claws; dhRtvAgrasping; asurendram - the king of demons;

asurendra - of the king of demons; vizAla - the broad; tlvra - hard; vakSa-sthalam - chest; sthalam - place; iva - like; agra-nakhaiH - with Hi claws; dadAra - ripped apart.

In order to rip apart the sufferings of the three worlds, the Lord appeared as NRsiMha. To protect His devotee, the Lord grabbed the king of demons and with His claws ripped open the demon's chest.

Text 30

yasmin prazasyati baliH sa-gaNais tri-lokIM
tenApi vAmana-tanuM bhagavAn gRhItvA
samyAcya sa-smita-pada-tritayaM baleH svaM
kRtvA triviSTapam adAd aditeH sutebhyaH

yasmin - in which; prazasyati - conquered; baliH - Bali; sa-gaNaiH - with his associates; tri-lokIm - the three worlds; tena - by him; api - even; vAmana-tanuM - the form of VAmāna; bhagavAn - the Lord; gRhItvA - taking; samyAcya - having begged; sa-smita - smiling; pada - steps; tritayam - three; baleH-of Bali; svam - own; kRtvA - having done; triviSTapam - the heavenly planets; adAt - gave; aditeH - of Aditi; sutebhyaH - to the sons.

When Bali with his armies conquered the three worlds, the Lord appeared as VAmāna. Asking for charity, He took three steps and in this way gave the heavenly planets to Aditi's sons.

Text 31

bhaktAn ahaM samanuvarta iti sva-vAcaM
sAkSAat prakartum iva bhu-vivare praviSTaH
vairocaner gRham arAkSayad aprameyo
nAmnA gadAdhara iti kSapayan dazAsyam

bhaktAn - the devotees; aham - I; samanuvarta - following; iti - thus; sva-vAcam - own words; sAkSAat - directly; prakartum - to do; iva - like; bhu-vivare - below the earth; praviSTaH - entered; vairocaneH - of Bali; gRham - the home; arAkSayat - protected; aprameyaH - limitless; nAmnA - by name; gadAdhara - Gadadhara; iti - thus; kSapayan - casting out; dazAsyam - Ravana.

The Lord said, "I am the follower of My devotee", and to prove His words He entered the lower worlds, became the guard named Gadadhara, protected Bali's home, and expelled the demon Ravana.

Text 32

bhUtvA tu bhArgava-kule nija-tAta-nAzAd
rAmo mahA-parazukaM parigRhya tIkSNam
kSatraM nivArya kSiti-talaM parihRtya bhUyo
dattvA dvijAya hy avasat sa mahendra-pRSThe

bhUtvA - becoming; tu - indeed; bhArgava-kule - in the family of BhRgu; nija - own; tAta - father; nAzat - because of the death; rAmah - RAm; mahA - great; parazukam - ax; parigRhya - taking; tIkSNam - sharp; kSatram - the kSatriyas; nivArya - killing; kSiti-talam - the surface of the earth; parihRtya - taking; bhUyaH - again; dattvA - placing; dvijAya - to the brAhmaNas; hy - indeed; avasat - lived; sa - He; mahendra-pRSThe - on Mount Mahendra.

The Lord appeared as RAm in the family of BhRgu Muni. When His father was killed, the Lord took a great sharp ax and made it so the earth had no more kSatriyas upon it. Then He gave the earth to the brAhmaNas and went to live on Mount Mahendra.

Text 33

vRndArakaiH pariniSevita-pAda-padmaH
zrI-rAmacandra iti sUrya-kulAbdhi-jAtaH
devAri-nAzana-vidhau kuzikAnvayena
nIta maheza-dhanu-rAja-gavAM babhaJja

vRndArakaiH - by the demigods; pariniSevita - served; pAda - feet; padmaH - lotus; zrI-rAmacandra - Zri RAmacandra; iti - thus; sUrya - of the sun-god; kula - of the dynasty; abdhi - in the ocean; jAtaH - born; deva - of the demigods; ari - of the enemies; nAzana-vidhau - in killing; kuzika- anvayena - by VizvAmitra; nItaH - led; maheza - of Lord Ziva; dhanu - of bow; rAja-gavAm - the king; babhaJ ja - broke.

His lotus feet served by the demigods, the Lord appeared as Lord RAm, who was a moon born from the ocean of the sun-god's dynasty. Led by VizvAmitra, in order to destroy the demigods' enemies the Lord broke Ziva's great bow.

Text 34

jJAtvA tato bhRgu-kulodbhava dhIra-vIraM
rAmam su-gaura-ruciraM pariNIya sItAm
gatvA gRhAn gRha-pateH pitur AptA-jAyA-
vAcaM nizAmya vana-vAsam agAt sa-bhAryaH

jJAtvA - understanding; tataH - then; bhRgu-kulodbhava - born in BhRgu's family; dhIra-vIram - the best of heroes; rAmam - Lord RAm; su-gaura-ruciram - fair and splendid; pariNIya - marrying; sItAm - SItA; gatvA - going; gRhAn - taking; gRha-pateH - of the Lord of the house; pituH - of the father; AptA - attained; jAyA - of the wife; vAcam - the words; nizAmya - hearing; vana-vAsam - residence in the forest; agAt - went; sa-bhAryaH - with His wife.

The Lord showed His prowess to ParzurAma, married beautiful and fair SIItA, and, hearing of His father's words when He returned home, went to live in the forest with His new bride.

Text 35

tirtvA gaGga-payo 'nu-jAnu-gamanAT chrI-citrakUTaM giriM
tyaktvA duSTa-virAdha-rAdha-damano dhAvan dhanur dhArayan
hatvA krUra-surendra-vairi-hariNaM mArIca-samjJaM tato
laGkezAhRta-sItayA khalu punaH prApto dazAm IdRzAm

tirtvA - crossong; gaGga-payaH - the ganges; anuja - of His younger brother; anugamanAt - from the following; zrI-citrakUTaM girim - Mount CitrakUTa; tyaktvA - leaving; duSTa - wicked; virAdha - Viradha; rAdha-damanaH - defeating; dhAvan - running; dhanuH - bow; dhArayan - carrying; hatvA - killed; krUra - cruel; surendra - of the king of the demigods; vairi - the enemy; hariNam - killing; mArIca-samjJam - named MarIca; tataH - then; laGkeza - of the king of Lanka; AhRta - taken; sItayA - by SIItA; khalu - indeed; punaH - again; prAptaH - attained; dazAm - a state; IdRzAm - like this.

The Lord crossed the GaGgA, was followed by His younger brother, left Mount CitrakUTa, killed the demon VirAdha, and chased and with His bow killed the cruel demon MarIca, who had assumed the form of a stag. The Lord attained a terrible state when SIItA was kidnapped by the king of LaGkA.

Text 36

candraM caNDa-karaM pracANDa-pavanaM mene su-mandAlinaM
mAlAM mAlati-mallikAM zuci-kalAM gItaM sphuliGgAyitam
ity evaM vanitA-parAyaNa-naraM hasyann ivAlokayan
RkSaM manmatha-sAyakAhRta-mano reme priyA-zaGkayA

candram - the moon; caNDa-karam - blazing; pracANDa-pavanam - a fierce wind; mene - thought; su-mandAlinam - a gentle breeze; mAlAM - a garland; mAlati-mallikAM - of malati and mallika flowers; zuci-kalAM - splendid crescent moons; gItam - songs; sphuliGgAyitam - become sparks; ity - thus; evam - thus; vanitA-parAyaNa-naram - devoted to His wife; hasyan - laughing; iva - as if; Alokayan - glancing; RkSam - at Jambavan; manmatha - by KAMadeva; sAyaka - helper; AhRta - stolen; manaH - mind; reme - enjoyed pastimes; priyA - for His beloved; zaGkayA - with fear.

Thinking the moon a blazing sun, a gentle breeze a howling wind, a garland of mAlati and mallikA flowers a string of crescent moons, and singing a collection of sparks, He laughed and looked about as a man deeply in love with a woman and now filled with anxiety for His beloved. As He was enjoying pastimes with Jambavan, KAMadeva had stolen His mind.

Text 37

hatvA vAnara-rAja-vAlinaM mahA-mitreNa setuM tato
badhvA vAridhim Atarat taratamaiH sAkAM plavaGgair mudA
chitvA rAkSasa-yakSa-lakSam amalA sItA sa-putrAnujaM
laGkezaM jvalad-agninA bhagavatA cAptA punaH sA purI

hatvA - having killed; vAnara-rAja-vAlinam - the monkey-king Vali; mahA-mitreNa - with His great friend; setum - a bridge; tataH - then; badhvA - building; vAridhim - the ocean; Atarat - crossed; taratamaiH sAkAM plavaGgaiH - with many great monkeys; mudA - happily; chitvA - cutting; rAkSasa - of raksasas; yakSa - and yaksas; lakSam - a hundredthousand; amalA - splendid; sItA - smile; sa - with; putra - sons; anujam - and younger brother; laGkezam - the king of Lanka; jvalat - blazing; agninA - with fires; bhagavatA - by the Lord; ca - and; AptA - attained; punaH - again; sA - that; purI - city.

The Lord killed the monkey-king Vali, built a bridge with His great friend, crossed the ocean, and with many great monkeys killed an army of a hundred thousand yakSas and rAkSasas. With a blazing arrow He killed LaGkA's king and He also killed the king's sons and younger brothers. In this way the Lord recovered splendid SIItA and returned to His own city.

Text 38

sUryAdi-zaktim avihRtya zazAsa bhUmiM
go-vipra-prAjJa-parisevana-sarva-dharmaH
udrikta-bhakti-namitAn anayat sva-nathAn
sarvAn vanAdhivasataH sva-padaM su-zAntam

sUrya - the sun; Adi - beginning with; zaktim - the power; avihRtya - not removing; zazAsa - ruled; bhUmim - the earth; gaH - cows; vipra - brAhmaNas; prAjJa - by the wise; parisevana - service; sarva - all; dharmaH - principles of religion; udrikta - great; bhakti - with devotion; namitAn - bowed down; anayat - led; sva-nathAn - own Lord; sarvAn - all; vanAdhivasataH - living in the forest; sva-padam - own feet; su-zAntam - very peaceful.

Protecting also the sun and the other planets, the Lord ruled the earth. He protected all the principles of religion and the service of the cows, brAhmaNas, and the wise. He led His devotees, who were all filled with love for Him, from the city and the forest to His own peaceful abode.

Text 39

tasyAnujo bharata-samjJam udAra-buddhI
rAmAjJayA nija-gRhe nivasann api zrIm
tyaktvA vanastha-vratavAn abhavat tato vai

gandharva-koTi-mathanaM viharaMz cakAra

tasya - His; anujaH - younger brother; bharata-samjJam - named Bharata; udAra-buddhI - very intelligent; rAmAjJayA - by RAma's order; nija-gRhe - in His own home; nivasann - residing; api - also; zrIm - the goddess of fortune; tyaktvA - abandoning; vanastha-vratavAn - accepting the vow of vanaprastha; abhavat - became; tataH - then; vai - indeed; gandharva-koTi-mathanam - the troubling of millions of Gandharvas; viharan cakAra - did.

By Lord RAma's order His younger brother Bharata stayed in His own home. The Lord abandoned His opulences and accepted the vow of vAnaprastha. The Lord also defeated many millions of Gandharvas.

Text 40

zrI-lakSmaNas tad-avaro vanam etya rAmam
sItAM niSevya tapasA bahu-kASTA AsIt
bAhye 'pi cAsya vacasA vanam etya deham
santyajya tat-padam agAd ari-sainya-vahniH

zrI-lakSmaNaH - Zri LakSmaNa; tad-avaraH - younger brother; vanam - to the forest; etya - going; rAmam - RAma; sItAm - and SItA; niSevya - serving; tapasA - with austerities; bahu-kASTA - very great; AsIt - was; bAhye - outside; api - even; ca - and; asya - of Him; vacasA - by the words; vanam - to the forest; etya - going; deham - body; santyajya - leaving; tat-padam - His abode; agAt - went; ari-sainya-vahniH - the fire of the enemy armies.

His younger brother Zri LakSmaNa went to the forest and with many great austerities served RAma and SItA. On Lord RAma's order, LakSmaNa, who was a fire that burned the armies of His enemies, left His body and went to His own transcendental abode.

Text 41

zatrughna-samjJa uru-vikrama-zuddha-buddhiH
zauryeNa darpa-dalano dviSatAM dayAluH
dIneSu daitya-lavanAntaka Arya-sevI
svAnyeSu sAmyam ati-rAjanatAbhirAmaH

zatrughna-samjJaH - named Zatrughna; uru-vikrama - great power; zuddha - pure; buddhiH - intelligence; zauryeNa - with strength; darpa - pride; dalanaH - breaking; dviSatAm - of the enemies; dayAluH - merciful; dIneSu - in the days; daitya - of the demons; lavana - LavaNa; AntakaH - killing; Arya-sevI - serving the devotees; sva - His own; anyeSu - and others; sAmyam - equality; ati-rAjanatAbhirAmah - very handsome.

Very powerful and purely intelligent Zatrughna, was very kind to the poor and wretched. With His chivalrous power He broke the pride of His enemies. He served the devotees and killed the demon LavaNa. He was very handsome. He treated equally His own associates and strangers.

Text 42

mArkaNDa-nAma-munaye bhuvanAni deSTuM
mAyAlaye tanu-tare jaThare mukundaH
nyagrodha-patra-puTa-koza-zayAna AsId
aGguSTha-pAna-paramaH zizur aprameyaH

mArkaNDa-nAma-munaye - to MArkaNDeya Muni; bhuvanAni - the worlds; deSTum - to show; mayAlaye - in the abode of maya; tanu-tare - very slender; jaThare - in the belly; mukundaH - Lord KRSNa; nyagrodha-patra-puTa-koza-zayAna - lying down on a banyan leaf; AsIt - was; aGguSTha - toe; pAna - sucking; paramaH - intent; zizuH - child; aprameyaH - unlimited.

To show MArkaNDeya Muni that all the planets in the world of mAyA rest in His abdomen, the Lord assumed the form of a small child reclining on a banyan leaf and intently sucking His toe.

Text 43

vRtrasya ghora-vapuSA paritApitAnAM
samrakSaNAya bhagavAn yudhi nirjarANAM
Adyo hy abhUd garuDa-kinnara-gIta-kIrtis
teSAM su-duHkha-bhaya-zoka-vinAza-zIlA

vRtrasya - of VRtra; ghora-vapuSA - with a horrible form; paritApitAnAM - distressed; samrakSaNAya - to protect; bhagavAn - the Lord; yudhi - in battle; nirjarANAM - of the demigods; AdyaH - the first; hy - indeed; abhUt - was; garuDa - by GaruDa; kinnara - and the Kinnaras; gIta - sung; kIrtiH - the glories; teSAM - of them; su-duHkha - unhappiness; bhaya - fear; zoka - and grief; vinAza - killing; zIlA - nature.

To protect they who were defeated in battle by the horrible and ugly demon VRtra, the Lord assumed the form of the best of the demigods. Praised by GaruDa and the kinnaras, the Lord removed everyone's sufferings, fears, and griefs.

Text 44

aGguSTha-parva-su-mitAn zramaNAn dvijAgryAn
dRSTvA tu goz-pada-payo-gata-sarva-dehAn
brahmaNya indra-hasitAn samid-aMzu-hastAn
gurv-arcanaAya kRpayAvad amUn prapannAn

aGguSTha-parva-su - of a thumb; mitAn - the measure; zramaNAn - troubled; dvijAgryAn - best of the brahmanas; dRSTvA - seeing; tu - indeed; goH - of a cow; pada - hoofprint; payaH - water; gata - gone; sarva - entire; dehAn - bodies; brahmaNya - the Deity of the brAhmaNas; indra-hasitAn - laughed at by Indra; samit - firewood; aMzu - slivers; hastAn - in their hands; gurv-arcanaAya - to worship their spiritual master; kRpayA - with kindness; avat - protected; amUn - them; prapannAnsurrendered souls.

Out of compassion the Lord saved the VALikhilyas, the best of the brAhmaNas, who, the size of a thumb, were the object of Indra's laughter. When, as they were carrying firewood in their hands to serve their spiritual master, they fell in a cow's hoofprint puddle and were drowning, they appealed to the Lord and He rescued them.

Text 45

duSyanta-blJam adhigamya zakuntalAyAM
jAta hy ajo 'pi bhagavAn Adi-yajJa-kArtRn
vismApayan bahu-nRpAn bahu-vAji-medhAn
sAkSAdiyAja-bahu-dAnam adAd ameyaH

duSyanta-blJam - the seed of King DuSyanta; adhigamya - going; zakuntalAyAm - into Sakuntala; jAtaH - born; hy - indeed; ajaH - unborn; api - although; bhagavAn - the Supreme Personality of Godhead; Adi-yajJa-kArtRn - the original performers of sacrifices; vismApayan - filling with wonder; bahu-nRpAn - many kings; bahu-vAji-medhAn - many azvamedha sacrifices; sAkSAdiyAja-bahu-dAnam - the wealth of many sacrifices; adAt - gave; ameyaH - limitless.

When the seed of King DuSyanta was placed in ZakuntalA, the Supreme Lord, who is never born, took birth. When the limitless Lord performed many yajJas and gave great wealth in charity, the kings that had performed many azvamedha-yajJas became filled with wonder.

Text 46

sarvAn janAn kali-yuge bala-buddhi-hInAn
dRSTvA kRpA-para-vazo vasu-vIrya-jAyAm
jAtaH parAzara-sakAzata Adi-devo
vedAn samAhitatayA vibhajiSyati sma

sarvAn - all; janAn - people; kali-yuge - in Kali-yuga; bala-buddhi-hInAn - without intelligence or strength; dRSTvA - seeing; kRpA-para-vazaH - overcome with compassion; vasu-vIrya-jAyAm - in a girl born from the seed of Vasu; jAtaH - born; parAzara-sakAzata - from the power of ParAzara Muni; Adi-devaH - the Supreme Lord; vedAn - the Vedas; samAhitatayA - collecting; vibhajiSyati - will divide; sma - indeed.

Seeing that the people in Kali-yuga will have neither intelligence nor spiritual strength, the Lord will appear as the son of ParAzara Muni and Vasu's daughter. He will collect and arrange the Vedas.

Text 47

vRSNeH kule tu bhagavAn baladeva-nAmA
yasmAd balAn ati-balAn adalat surArIn
yal-laGgalAgra-kalanAt kuru-rAja-dhAnI
dhAneva dhama-sahitA calitAti-bhitA

vRSNeH kule - in the VRSNi dynasty; tu - indeed; bhagavAn - the Lord; baladeva- nAmA - named Baladeva; yasmAt - from whom; balAn - strength; ati-balAn - great strength; adalat - broke; surArIn - the enemies of the demigods; yal-laGgalAgra- kalanAt - by the pulling of His plow; kuru-rAja-dhAnI - the capitol of the Kurus; dhAnA - plowing to plant grain; iva - as if; dhama-sahitA - with their homes; calitA - moved; ati-bhitA - terrified.

In the VRSNi dynasty the the Lord will appear as Lord Baladeva. With His great strength He will break apart the strength of the demigods' enemies. As If He were plowing the fields He will drag the Kuru's capitol with His plow, making everyone there tremble with fear.

Text 48

bhUmer janasya nija-pAda-parAyaNasya
vRSNeH ajo 'pi bhagavAn sukham AdadhAnaH
jAto bhaviSyati yazo vipulI-prakartuM
zrI-kRSNa ity abhihito 'khila-zakti-pUrNaH

bhUmeH - of the earth; janasya - of the people; nija-pAda-parAyaNasya - devoted to His feet; vRSNeH - of King VRSNi; ajaH - unborn; api - although; bhagavAn - the Lord; sukham - happiness; AdadhAnaH - giving; jAto - born; bhaviSyati - will be; yazaH - fame; vipulI-prakartuM - to expand; zrI-kRSNa - Zri KRSNa; ity - thus; abhihitaH - named; akhila-zakti-pUrNaH - full of all transcendental potencies.

Bearing the name Zri KRSNa, the unborn Lord, who is full of all transcendental potencies, will take birth to expand His glories. He will give happiness to the earth, King VRSNi, and the devotees that take shelter of His feet.

Text 49

jAto nijena vapuSA vasudeva-gehe
gatvA tu gokulam atho viharan vinodaiH

bAlAkRtir vizada-bAlaka-bhASa-hAsair
go-gopa-gopavanitA-mudam Azu kArta

jAtaH - born; nijena - with His own; vapuSA - form; vasudeva-gehe - in Vasudeva's home; gatvA - going; tu - indeed; gokulam - to Gokula; athaH - then; viharan - enjoying pastimes; vinodaiH - with pastimes; bAlAkRtiH - in the form of a child; vizada - pure and charming; bAlaka - of a child; bhASa - with words; hAsaiH - and laughter; gaH - cows; gopa - gopas; gopavanitA - and gopIs; mudam - happiness; Azu - at once; kArta - did.

In His original form the Lord was born in Vasudeva's home. He went to Gokula and, appearing as a child, with many pastimes and with charming childish words and laughter delighted the cows, gopas, and gopIs.

Text 50

kaMsAnuziSTa-sura-zakra-gaNAnukUll-
mukhyAn haniSyati vraja-sthitaye mahAdrim
dhRtvocchilIndhram iva sapta-dinAni vAma-
haste pragRhya suranAtha-madam pramarSTa

kaMsa - by Kamsa; anuziSTa - ordered; sura-zatru-gaNAnukUll-mukhyAn - the great demons; haniSyati - will kill; vraja - of Vraja; sthitaye - for maintenance; mahAdrim - a great mountain; dhRtvA - lifting; ucchilIndhram - a mushroom; iva - like; sapta-dinAni - for seven days; vAma - left; haste - in the hand; pragRhya - taking; suranAtha - of the king of the demigods; madam - the pride; pramarSTa - crushed.

To protect Vraja He will kill many great demons sent by KaMsa. Holding a great mountain in His left hand for seven days, He will crush Indra's pride.

Text 51

dhAtrA yadA sa-pazu-gopa-zizau praNIte
buddher bhramo hala-bhRto 'bhavad aprameyaH
tat saMharan sa-pazupAla-kula-svarUpaM
kRtvA vidhiM vividha-moha-malAt sa dhArtA

dhAtrA - by BrahmA; yadA - when; sa-pazu - the calves; gopa-zizau - and gopa boys; praNIte - taken; buddheH - of intelligence; bhramaH - bewilderment; hala-bhRtaH - of BalarAma; abhavat - was; aprameyaH - unlimited; tat - that; saMharan - taking; sa-pazupAla-kula - the gopa boys; svarUpam - the form; kRtvA - taking; vidhim - BrahmA; vividha-moha-malAt - from various illusions; sa - He; dhArtA - the deliverer.

When BrahmA steals the calves and gopa boys, BalarAma will be at first bewildered. The limitless Lord will assume the forms of the many gopa boys, remove BalarAma's bewilderment, and also deliver BrahmA from a host of illusions.

Text 52

vRndAvane murali-vAdya-vilAsa-gItair
godhug-vadhu-jana-manoja-javaM dadhAnaH
kArtA mahA-madana-keli-vihAra-goSThI-
vismApanaM nizi nizAcara-khecarANAm

vRndAvane - in VRndAvana; murali - flute; vAdya - instrument; vilAsa - pastimes; gItaiH - with music; godhug-vadhu-jana - of the gopIs; manoja - of amorous desires; javam - speed; dadhAnaH - giving; kArtA - doing; mahA-madana-keli-vihAra-goSThI - great amorous pastimes; vismApanam - wonder; nizi - at night; nizAcara - in the night; khecarANAm - of the demigods.

By playfully playing the flute the Lord will fill the gopIs with amorous desires and make them run to VRndAvana forest. With them He will enjoy transcendental amorous pastimes that fill the demigods with wonder.

Text 53

kaMsasya raGga-sadanaM sa-bale praNIte
zvAphalkinA bhAva-dhanus tarasA vibhajya
cANUra-zUra-zamanaM saha kaMsam Ajau
kArtA dvipaM kuvalayaM sahasA nihatya

kaMsasya - of Kamsa; raGga-sadanam - in the arena; sa - with; bale - BalarAma; praNIte - brought; zvAphalkinA - by AkrUra; bhava - pf Ziva; dhanuH - the bow; tarasA - at once; vibhajya - breaking; cANUra - of Canura; zUra - the power; zamanam - extinguishing; saha - with; kaMsam - Kamsa; Ajau - in a fight; kArtA - doing; dvipam - the elephant; kuvalayam - KuvalayapIDa; sahasA - at once; nihatya - killing.

He and BalarAma brought by AkrUra to KaMsA's festival, the Lord will quickly break Ziva's bow and then kill the elephant KuvalayApIDa, the wrestler CANUra, and KaMsA himself.

Text 54

sAndIpaniM mRta-sutaM guru-dakSiNArthI
dattvA jarAsuta-balaM yavanaM ca hatvA
zrI-rukmiNI-prabhRti-dAra-zataM vivAhya
tAbhyAH sutAn daza-dazAnu janiSyati sma

sAndIpanim - Sandipani; mRta-sutam - whose son was dead; guru-dakSiNArthI - wishing to offer guru-daksina; dattvA - giving; jarAsuta-balam - the power of Jarasandha; yavanam - Yavana; ca - and; hatvA - killing; zRI-rukmiNI-prabhRti - headed by RukmiNI; dAra - wives; zatam - hundreds; vivAhya - marrying; tAbhyAH - from them; sutAn - children; daza-dazAnu - ten in each; janiSyati sma - will father.

Wishing to offer guru-dakSiNA, the Lord will give SAndIpani Muni his dead son (returned to life). The Lord will kill JarAsandha and YavanAsura. He will marry many hundreds of wives headed by RukmiNI and He will father ten sons in each of them.

Text 55

bhaumaM nihatya sa-gaNAM divi deva-mAtur
dAtuM tadIya-maNi-kuNDalam Adi-devaH
gatvA surendra-taru-rAja-varaM priyAyAH
prItau samuddharaNato 'ditijAn sa jetA

bhaumam - Narakasura; nihatya - killing; sa-gaNam - with his associates; divi - in heaven; deva-mAtuH - of the mother of the demigods; dAtum - to give; tadIya - His; maNi - jewel; kuNDalam - earrings; Adi-devaH - the Supreme Lord; gatvA - going; surendra-taru-rAja-varam - the best tree of King Indra; priyAyAH - of His beloved; prItau - for the pleasure; samuddharaNataH - taking; aditijAn - the demigods; sa - He; jetA - will conquer.

The Lord will kill NarakAsura and his associates, and, going to the heavenly realm He will return the jewel earrings to the mother of the demigods. To please His beloved He will take away the king of Indra's trees. Then He will defeat the demigods in battle.

Text 56

bANAsurasya samare mama vIrya-nAzal
labdhAmaratvam adhikaM yudhi bhUpa-bandhUn
jitvA yudhiSThira-nRpa-kratunA vivAha-
vairIM nipatya guru-bhArataraM prahArtA

bANAsurasya - of banasura; samare - in the battle; mama - of me; vIrya - of the power; nAzat - because of destroying; labdha - attained; amaratvam - immortality; adhikam - first; yudhi - in battle; bhUpa - kings; bandhUn - friends; jitvA - defeating; yudhiSThira-nRpa - of King YudhiSThira; kratunA - with the yajna; vivAha - of the wedding; vairIm - the enmity; nipatya - making fall; guru-bhArataram - heavy; prahArtA - will take away.

The Lord will defeat BANAsura in battle. When He eclipses my own powers He will establish Himself as the best of the immortal demigods. When YudhiSThira defeats the kings in battle and

performs a yajJa, the Lord will kill ZizupAla, His old rival for RukmiNI's hand. In this way the Lord will remove a great burden from the earth.

Text 57

loke pradarzya sutarAM dvija-deva-pUjAM
svasyApy apAra-karuNAM nija-sevakebhyaH
trAtvA parIkSita-nRpam paramAstra-dagdhaM
pArthAya bhUmim avalokayitA dvijArthe

loke - in the world; pradarzya - showing; sutarAm - at once; dvija-deva-pUjAm - the worship of the brAhmaNas; svasya - own; api - even; apAra - limitless; karuNAM - mercy; nija-sevakebhyaH - to His own servants; trAtvA - protecting; parIkSita-nRpam - King ParIkSit; paramAstra - by the brahmAstra; dagdham - burned; pArthAya - to Arjuna; bhUmim - the BhUma-puruSa; avalokayitA - will show; dvija - of the brAhmaNas; arthe - for the sake.

He will show the world the importance of honoring the brAhmaNas. He will bestow limitless mercy on His servants. He will protect King ParIkSit from being burned by a brahmAstra weapon. While acting for a brAhmaNa's sake He will show Arjuna the BhUma-puruSa.

Text 58

kAmena sneha-bhaya-rAga-kuTumba-sandhoH
yasmin mano nivasataH zamalaM nirasya
dAta svarUpam amalaM parizuddha-bhAvaH
sAkSAat svarUpa-niratasya ca kiM nu vakSyE

kAmena - with lust; sneha - material affection; bhaya - fear; rAga - attachment; kuTumba - household life; sandhoH - together; yasmin - in which; manaH - the heart; nivasataH - residing; zamalam - impurity; nirasya - dispelling; dAta - will give; svarUpam - own form; amalam - pure; parizuddha-bhAvaH - pure at heart; sAkSAat - direct; svarUpa - form; niratasya - serving with love; ca - and; kim - what?; nu - indeed; vakSyE - I will say.

For one who directly worships His transcendental form, the supremely pure Lord removes from his heart the lust, affections, fears, and attachments that come with household life. To him the Lord reveals His own transcendental form. What more can I say than this?

Text 59

yat-pAda-paGkaja-parAga-parAyaNAnAm
agre cakAsti na ca mukti-sukhaM nitAntaM
kiM vAnyad arpita-bhayaM khalu kAma-rAgaiH

sAkSAn mahA-sukha-samudra-gatAntarANAm

yat - of whom; pAda - feet; paGkaja - lotus; parAga - pollen; parAyaNAnAm - devoted; agre - in the presence; cakAsti - is manifested; na - not; ca - and; mukti-sukham - the happiness of liberation; nitAntam - great; kiM vA - furthermore; anyat - another; arpita - given; bhayam - fear; khalu - indeed; kAma - with lust; rAgaiH - and attachment; sAkSAn - directly; mahA - great; sukha - happiness; samudra - ocean; gata - gone; antarANAm - within.

For they who are devoted to the pollen of the Lord's lotus feet and who are thus plunged in a great ocean of bliss the pseudo-happiness of impersonal liberation does not appear, what to speak of the fears created by lust and attachment.

Text 60

gaGgAdi-tIrtha-tapa-homa-vratAdikebhyaH
kIrtiM svakIyam adhikaM samudIrya loke
atyunnataM nija-kulaM dvija-zApa-vyAjAd
hatvA sva-lokam amalaM tanunAbhigantA

gaGgA - the gaGgA; Adi - beginning with; tIrtha - pilgrimage places; tapa - austerities; homa - yajnas; vrata - and vows; AdikebhyaH - beginning with; kIrtim - glory; svakIyam - own; adhikam - better; samudIrya - manifesting; loke - in the world; atyunnatam - very great; nija-kulam - own family; dvija - of a brAhmaNa; sapa - of a curse; vyAjAt - on the pretext; hatvA - killing; sva-lokam - own realm; amalam - pure; tanunA - with the body; abhigantA - will go.

The Lord will show His transcendental glories which are greater than visiting the GaGgA and other holy places, performing austerities and sacrifices, following vows, and performing many other pious deeds. On the pretext of a brAhmaNa's curse He will kill His own exalted family. In His own transcendental body He will return to His pure and transcendental abode.

Text 61

tasmAd bhaviSyati sutaH sukha-do janAnAM
pradyumna-samjJa urugAya-guNAnurUpaH
kArtA mudaM mudita-vaktra-sucAru-gAtraiH
pAtrair ivAmRta-payo manujAn prayacchan

tasmAt - from Him; bhaviSyati - will be; sutaH - a son; sukha-daH - giving happiness; janAnAm - to the people; pradyumna-samjJa - named Pradyumna; urugAya-guNAnurUpaH - who has transcendental virtues like his father's; kArtA - will do; mudam - happiness; mudita - happy; vaktra - face; sucAru - handsome; gAtraiH - with limbs; pAtraiH - with cups; iva - as if; amRta - nectar; payaH - drink; manujAn - to the people; prayacchan - giving.

From the Lord will be born a son named Pradyumna, whose virtues will be like the Lord's, and who will bring great happiness to the people. With His smiling face and handsome limbs He will make them happy as if He were giving them sweet nectar to drink.

Text 62

tatrApy ajo 'nujanitApy aniruddha-nAmA
nAmnAM pravartakatayA manasIzvaro 'pi
yasmAd uSA-haraNato bhuja-vIrya-nAzAd
bANo bhaviSyati zivAnuga-zAnta-dehaH

tatra - there; apy - also; ajaH - unborn; anujanitA - will be born; api - also; aniruddha-nAmA - named Aniruddha; nAmnAM - of names; pravartakatayA - as the creator; manasi - of the mind; IzvaraH - the ruler; api - even; yasmAt - from whom; uSA - of USA; haraNataH - from the kidnapping; bhuja - of arms; vIrya - the power; nAzAt - from the destruction; bANaH - bana; bhaviSyati - will be; ziva - of Ziva; anuga - a follower; zAnta - peaceful; dehaH - body.

From the Lord will also be born unborn Aniruddha, the original Deity of the mind and the original creator of words. When Aniruddha kidnaps USA, BANAsura will loose the great power of His many arms and will become a peaceful follower of Ziva.

Text 63

vyAsAd bhaviSyati zuko bhagavAn araNyaM
yogI janAn prati gadiSyati veda-sAram
zrImat-su-zAntam amalaM bhagavat-praNIItaM
yac-chraddhayA kali-janA api yAnti zAntim

vyAsAt - from VyAsa; bhaviSyati - will be; zukaH - Zuka; bhagavAn - Lord; araNyam - to the forest; yogI - a yogI; janAn - the people; prati - to; gadiSyati - will tell; veda-sAram - the essence of the Vedas; zrImat-su-zAntam - beautiful and peaceful; amalam - pure; bhagavat-praNIItam - brought to the Lord; yac-chraddhayA-with faith in which; kali-janA - the people of Kali-yuga; api - also; yAnti - will go; zAntim - to peacefulness.

From the araNi wood of VyAsadeva will be born BhagavAn Zukadeva, a great yogi who will speak to the people a beautiful, pure, and peaceful book that is the essence of all the Vedas, a book that brings one to the Lord. By having faith in this book the people in Kali-yuga will attain peace.

Text 64

buddhAvatAram adhigamya kalAv alakSair
vezair mater ati-vimoha-karaM pralobham

pAkhaNDa-zAstram adhikalpya sura-dviSANAM
kArtA jinasya tanayo bhagavAn gayAyAm

buddha - Buddha; avatAram - the incarnation; adhigamya - attaining; kalAv - in Kali-yuga;
alakSaiH vezaiH - with voidism; mateH - of the philosophy; ati-vimoha-karam - very bewildering;
pralobham - seductive; pAkhaNDa-zAstram - heretical scriptures; adhikalpya - writing; sura - of
the demigods; dviSANAM - of the enemies; kArtA - will do; jinasya - of Jina; tanayaH - the son;
bhagavAn - the Lord; gayAyAm - in GayA.

In Kali-yuga the Lord will appear as Buddha, the son of Jina. He will write seductive heretical
scriptures that bewilder the demons.

Text 65

pAkhaNDa-zAstra-bahule nija-deva-mArge
naSTe dvijAtibhir asat-pathi vartamAne
kalky-avatAra-taraNis taruNAndhakAra-
tulyaM tudan nRpa-gaNAM kRta-dharma-goptA

pAkhaNDa-zAstra-bahule - many heretical scriptures; nija-deva-mArge - the path of the Lord;
naSTe - destroyed; dvijAtibhiH - by the brAhmaNas; asat-pathi - in the impious path; vartamAne -
being so; kalky-avatAra - of the Kalki incarnation; taraNiH - the sun; taruNA - young; andhakAra -
darkness; tulyam - like; tudan - attacking; nRpa-gaNAM - kings; kRta - done; dharma - religion;
goptA - protecting.

When the path of devotion to the Lord is destroyed by an host of heretical scriptures and the
brAhmaNas have gone astray, the Lord will appear as the brilliant sun that is the Kalki incarnation.
Attacking the blinding darkness that is a host of demon-kings, He will protect the principles of
religion.

Text 66

sAkSAd bhaviSyati sarasvati-samjJitAyAM
zrI-sArvabhauma iti devagupo dvijAgryAt
hRtvA purandara-zriyaM valaye 'ti-dAsyan
goptASTame manu-yuge viditAnubhAvaH

sAkSAt - directly; bhaviSyati - will be; sarasvati-samjJitAyAm - named sarasvatI; zrI-
sArvabhauma - Zri sarvabhauma; iti - thus; devagupaH - from Devagup; dvijAgryAt - from the best
of brAhmaNas; hRtvA - taking; purandara-zriyam - the opulence of Indra; valaye - in a circle; ati-
dAsyan - will be giving; goptA - will protect; aSTame - in the eighth; manu-yuge - manvantara;
vidita - understood; anubhAvaH - glory.

During the eighth manvantara the Lord will appear as ZriSArvabhauma, the son of Sarasvati-devi and the great brAhmaNa Dharmagupta. Understanding Bali's glories, He will take the opulence of Indra and give it to to Bali MahArAja.

Text 67

AyuSkAro nava-manoH samaye janAnAM
nItiM vidhAtum RSabho 'ri-vinAzaNAya
goptA bhaviSyati jagat jala-dhArayAsau
bhUtvAdbhutendra-sahito bhagavAn apAraH

AyuSkAraH - from AyuSkAra; nava-manoH - of the ninth Manu; samaye - at the time; janAnAm - of the people; nItim - religion; vidhAtum - to teach; RSabhaH - RSabha; 'ri-vinAzaNAya - to kill the enemies; goptA - protector; bhaviSyati - will become; jagat - the world; jala-dhArayA - by AmbudharA; asau - He; bhUtvA - becoming; adbhuta - wonderful; indra - king; sahitaH - with; bhagavAn - the Lord; apAraH - peerless.

During the ninth manvantara the peerless Lord will become RSabha, the son of AmbudhArA and AyuSkAra, and the friend of the Indra named Adbhuta. He will come to kill the enemies of the demigods, protect the worlds, and teach the principles of morality to the people.

Text 68

bhUtvA vizUci-sadane deva-rAja-zambhoH
sAhitya-karma-paravAn dazame 'ntare saH
pAtAmarAn vizva-jito viSvaksena-samjJo
yat-sainya-pUga-samarAd amarAri-nAzaH

bhUtvA - becoming; vizUci-sadane - in the home of VizUci; deva-rAja-zambhoH - of the Indra named Zambhu; sAhitya-karma-paravAn - a devoted friend; dazame - the tenth; antare - in; saH - He; pAtA - will protect; amarAn - the demigods; vizva-jitaH - conquering the worlds; viSvaksena-samjJaH - named ViSvaksena; yat-sainya-pUga-samarAt - with a great army; amarAri - the enemies of the demigods; nAzaH - destruction.

During the tenth manvantara the Lord will appear in VizUci's home as ViSvaksena. He will be the close friend of the Indra named Zambhu. He will protect the demigods, conquer the worlds, and, with a great army, kill the demigods' enemies.

Text 69

manvantaraika-dazame 'rthaka-vipra-pautraiH
zrI-dharmasetur iti vizruta Adi-devaH

hatvAsurAn sura-patau vidhRter apatyai
dAtA tRtIya-bhavanaM bhagavAn svayambhUH

manvantaraika-dazame - in the eleventh manvantara; arthakari - of Arthakari; prapautraH - the grandson; zrI-dharmasetuH - Zri Dharmasetu; iti - thus; vizruta - famous; Adi-devaH - the Lord; hatvA - killing; asurAn - the demons; sura-patau - to protect the demigods; vidhRteH - of VidhRti; apatyai - the son; dAtA - will give; tRtIya - of the demigods; bhavanam - the realm; bhagavAn - the Lord; svayambhUH - the Lord.

In the eleventh manvantara the Lord will appear as Dharmasetu, the grandson of Arthaka. He will protect the demigods, kill the demons, and give the realm of the demigods to VidhRti's son.

Text 70

jAto dvi-SaN-manu-yuge yuga-pAlanAya
viprAt zrI-satya-sahasaH sunRtAkhyato vai
khyAto bhaviSyati tato bhagavAn sva-dhAmA
yasmAT janA jagati saukhyam apAram ApuH

jAtaH - born; dvi-SaN-manu-yuge - in the twelfth manvantara; yuga-pAlanAya - to protect the yuga; viprAt - from a brAhmaNa; zrI-satya-sahasaH - from Zri Satyasaha; sunRtAkhyataH - from SunRtA-devI; vai - indeed; khyAtaH - famous; bhaviSyati - will be; tataH - then; bhagavAn - the Lord; svadhAmA - SvadhAmA; yasmAt - because of whom; janA - the people; jagati - in the universe; saukhyam - happiness; apAram - peerless; ApuH - attained.

In the twelfth manvantara the Lord will appear as SvadhAmA, the son of SunRtA-deviand the brAhmaNa Satyasaha. He will protect the yuga and bring great happiness to the universe.

Text 71

bhAvye trayodaza-yuge bhavitAdi-devaH
zrI-devahotra-tanayo bhagavAn bRhadyAm
yogezvaro divi divaspati-zakra-mitro
yogAd ameya-vapuSA sa vitAna-tulyaH

bhAvye - will be; trayodaza-yuge - in the thirteenth yuga; bhavitAdi-devaH - the Supreme Lord; zrI-devahotra - of Zri Devahotra; tanayaH - the son; bhagavAn - the Lord; bRhadyAm - in BRhatI; yogezvaraH - the master ofg yoga; divi - in heaven; divAm-pati-zakra-mitraH - the friend of the Indra Divaspati; yogAt - from yoga; ameya - limitless; vapuSA - with a form; saH - He; vitAna-tulyaH - expanded.

In the thirteenth manvantara the Lord will appear as Yogezvara, the son of Devahotra and BRhatI. He will befriend the Indra Divaspati in the heavenly worlds and by His mystic power He will manifest a limitless form.

Text 72

satrAyanasya sadane bhagavAn anAdi-
devo 'pi deva-vanitA-tanayo 'bhijAtaH
ante 'ntare karaNa-karma-vitAna-tantUn
vistArayiSyati jagad-dhita-kAma-zIlaH

satrAyanasya - of SatrAyana; sadane - in the home; bhagavAn - the Lord; anAdi-devaH - the beginningless Lord; api - also; deva-vanitA - of DevavanitA; tanayaH - the son; abhijAtaH - born; ante - at the end; antare - in the middle; karaNa-karma-vitAna-tantUn - kriyA-yoga; vistArayiSyati - will teach; jagad-dhita-kAma-zIlaH - wishing welfare for the world.

After that the Lord will appear in SatrAyana's home as the son of DevavanitA-devI. Concerned for the welfare of the world, He will teach the science of kriyA-yoga.

Text 73

ete mayA bhagavataH kathitA dvijAte
zuddhAvatAra-nicayA jagato hitArthAH
sampUrNatAMza-kalayA paribhAvanIyA
jJAna-kriyA-bala-samAdibhir abhivyaktaH

ete - these; mayA - by me; bhagavataH - of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; kathitA - spoken; dvijAte - O brAhmaNa; zuddha - pure; AvatAra - of incarnations; nicayA - multitudes; jagataH - of the universe; hitArthAH - for the welfare; sampUrNatA - of perfection and fulness; aMza-kalayA - with parts and parts of the parts; paribhAvanIyA - should be meditated on; jJAna - knowledge; kriya - pious deeds; bala - strength; samAdibhiH - with meditation; abhivyaktaH - manifest.

O brAhmaNa, thus I have described the many pure incarnations of the Lord, who have descended for the welfare of the universe. Some incarnations are complete manifestations of the Lord, some partial, and some are parts of His parts. Following the paths of knowledge, pious deeds, or meditative trance, one should remember these forms of the Lord.

Texts 74-76

mohas tandrA bhramo rukSa-
rasatA kAma ulbaNaH
lolatA mada-mAtsarye

hiMsA kheda-parizramau

asatyaH krodha AkAGkSA
AzaGkA vizva-vibhramaH
viSamatvaM parApekSa
doSA aSTAdazoditAH

aSTAdaza-mahA-doSai
rahitA bhagavat-tanuH
sarvaizvarya-mayI satya-
vijJAnAnanda-rUpiNI

mohaH - illusion; tandrA - laziness; bhramaH - bewilderment; rukSa-rasatA - cruelty; kAmaH
ulbaNaH - lust; lolatA fickleness; madamadness; mAtsarye - envy; hiMsA - violence; kheda - pain;
parizramau - exhaustion; asatyaH - untruthfulness; krodha - anger; AkAGkSA - longing; AzaGkA -
anxiety; vizva-vibhramaH - aimlessly wandering in the material worlds; viSamatvam - coarseness;
parApekSa - dependence on others; doSA - faults; aSTAdaza - eighteen; uditAH - said; aSTAdaza-
mahA-doSai - with these great faults; rahitA - without; bhagavat-tanuH - the Lord's form;
sarvaizvarya-mayI - full of all opulences and powers; satya - eternal; vijJAna - knowledge; Ananda
- and bliss; rUpiNI - the form.

The eighteen great faults are said to be: 1. illusion, 2. laziness, 3. bewilderment, 4. cruelty, 5.
overpowering lust, 6. fickleness, 7. madness, 8. envy, 9. violence, 10. lamentation, 11. exhaustion,
12. dishonesty, 13. anger, 14. longing, 15. fear, 16. wandering aimlessly in the material worlds, 17.
coarseness, and 18. dependence on others. The Lord's transcendental form is free of these eighteen
faults. The Lord's form is full of all powers and opulences. It is eternal and full of knowledge and
bliss.

Text 77

yal-IIIA-tanubhir nityaM
pAlyate sa-carAcaram
tam ahaM zaraNaM yAmi
kRSNaM brahmANDa-nAyakam

yal-IIIA-tanubhiH - by whose pastime incarnations; nityam - always; pAlyate - is protected; sa-
carAcaram - with moving and unmoving beings; tam - that; aham - I; zaraNam - to the shelter;
yAmi - go; kRSNaM - to Lord KRSNa; brahmANDa - of the universes; nAyakam - the ruler.

I take shelter of Lord KRSNa, the master of the universes. His pastime incarnations again and again
protect the worlds that are home to the moving and unmoving creatures.

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume One

Paṭala Three

Avatāra-bheda-kathana

Description of Different Kinds of Incarnations

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

kathitā bhagavan viṣṇor
avatārā mahātmanaḥ
sampūrṇāmśa-kalā-bhedair
bhāvanīyās tvayā prabho

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; kathitā-said; bhagavan-O Lord; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; avatārā-incarnations; mahātmanaḥ-of the great hearted one; sampūrṇa-full; amśa-part; kalā-and parts of a part; bhedaiḥ--with distinctions; bhāvanīyāḥ-should be meditated; tvayā-by you; prabhaḥ-O lord.

Śrī Nārada said: O Lord, you have described the many incarnations of Lord Viṣṇu. Now please describe His sampūrṇa (complete), amśa (partial), and kalā (parts of a part) forms.

Text 2

nirvikalpasya kṛṣṇasya
brahmaṇaḥ paramātmānaḥ
katham amśa-kalā-bhoga
etaḥ varṇaya no vibho

nirvikalpasya-only; kṛṣṇasya-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; brahmaṇaḥ-of Brahman; paramātmānaḥ-of the Supersoul; katham-how?; amśa-kalā-bhogaḥ-part and parts of a part; etaḥ-that; varṇaya-please describe; naḥ-to us; vibhaḥ-O Lord.

What is the nature of the partial and sub-partial incarnations of Lord Kṛṣṇa, Brahman, and Paramātmā? O Lord, please tell this to us.

Text 3

śrī-śiva uvāca

satyam uktaṁ tvayā brahman
kṛṣṇasya jagad-ātmanaḥ
avatāreṣu sarveṣu
bhedād aṁśa-kalā svataḥ

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; satyam-truth; uktaṁ-said; tvayā-by you; brahman-O
brāhmaṇa; kṛṣṇasya-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; jagat-of the universes; ātmanaḥ-the Supersoul; avatāreṣu-
in the incarnations; sarveṣu-all; bhedaṭ-from differences; aṁśa-kalā-parts and parts of a part;
svataḥ-personally.

Śrī Śiva said: O brāhmaṇa, you have spoken the truth. All the incarnations of Lord Kṛṣṇa
and His Paramātmā expansion are divided into aṁśa (parts) and kalā (parts of a part).

Text 4

na varṇayanti nipuṇā
jñānino bhagavat-parāḥ
avikārād acyutāc ca
nirbhedaḥ brahma-rūpiṇaḥ

na-not; varṇayanti-describe; nipuṇā-the wise; jñāninaḥ-philosophers; bhagavat-parāḥ-who
are devoted to the Lord; avikārāt-because of being changeless; acyutāt-because of being
eternal; ca-and; nirbhedaḥ-because of not having any divisions; brahma-rūpiṇaḥ-of the form of
Brahman.

Because it is eternal, undivided, and always changeless, the wise philosophers devoted to
the Lord never describe any incarnations of Brahman.

Text 5

kintu jñāna-prabhāvādeḥ
pūrṇāṁśānudarśanāt
pūrṇam aṁśa-kalā-bhāgaṁ
vadanti jagad-īśituḥ

kintu-however; jñāna-prabhāv-ādeḥ-beginning with knowledge and power; pūrṇa-full;
aṁśa-part; aṁśa-part; anudarśanāt-from seeing; pūrṇam-full; aṁśa-part; kalā-bhāga-parts of
a part; vadanti-say; jagad-īśituḥ-of the Lord of the universes.

They say that the forms of the Lord of the universes are considered full (pūrṇa), partial

(amśa), or sub-partial (kalā) according to the knowledge, power, and other opulences the Lord manifests.

Text 6

santi yadyapi sarvatra
jñāna-vīrya-guṇādayaḥ
tathāpi kāryataḥ kecid
dṛśyante na hi sarvataḥ

santi-are; yadyapi-although; sarvatra-everywhere; jñāna-knowledge; vīrya-power; guṇa-qualities; ādayaḥ-beginning with; tathāpi-nevertheless; kāryataḥ-according to work; kecid-some; dṛśyante-are seen; na-not; hi-indeed; sarvataḥ-in all respects.

Although the Lord always manifests His knowledge, power, and other opulences, His incarnations, because of the nature of Their mission, do not manifest them in full.

Text 7

aiśvarya-jñāna-dharmāś ca
vairāgyam śrīr yaśas tathā
eṣāṁ sandarśanāt sākṣāt
pūrṇo vidvadbhir ucyate

aiśvarya-mystic power; jñāna-knowledge; dharmāḥ-religion; ca-and; vairāgyam-renunciation; śrīḥ-wealth; yaśaḥ-fame; tathā-so; eṣāṁ-of them; sandarśanāt-from seeing; sākṣāt-directly; pūrṇaḥ-full; vidvadbhiḥ-by the wise; ucyate-is said.

The form of the Lord that manifests in full the opulences of mystic power, knowledge, piety, renunciation, wealth, and fame are called the full (pūrṇa) manifestation of the Lord by the wise.

Text 8

eteṣāṁ api bhāgānām
alpālpa-darśanam asau
vibhāty amśa-kalā-bhedo
bhagavān bhāga-bheda-dhṛk

eteṣāṁ-of them; api-also; bhāgānām-parts; alpa-less; alpa-and less; darśanam-from the sight; asau-He; vibhāti-is manifested; amśa-parts; kalā-and parts of a part; bhedaḥ-division; bhagavān-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; bhāga-bheda-dhṛk-having various divisions.

As the Lord's incarnations manifest less and less of these opulences they are considered partial (amśa) and sub-partial (kalā) incarnations.

Text 9

amśas turiyo bhāgaḥ syāt
kalā tu ṣoḍaśī-matā
śata-bhāgo vibhūtiś ca
varṇyate kavibhiḥ pṛthak

amśaḥ-a partial incarnation; turiyaḥ-a fourth; bhāgaḥ-part; syāt-is; kalā-a sub-partial; tu-indeed; ṣoḍaśī-matā-a sixteenth; śata-a hundredth; bhāgaḥ-part; vibhūtiḥ-an opulence; ca-and; varṇyate-is said; kavibhiḥ-by the wise; pṛthak-difference.

Partial (amśa) incarnations manifest one fourth of the Lord's opulence, sub-partial (kalā) incarnations manifest one sixteenth, and potency (vibhūti) incarnations manifest one hundredth of the Lord's opulence.

Text 10

ato jñānasya dharmasya
vairāgyaiśvaryayoḥ śrīyaḥ
yaśasaś ca pṛthag bhedaṁ
mattaḥ śṛṇu dvijottama

ataḥ-from this; jñānasya-of knowledge; dharmasya-of piety; vairāgya-of renunciation; aiśvaryayoḥ--of mystic power; śrīyaḥ-of wealth; yaśasaḥ-of fame; ca-and; pṛthag-variously; bhedaṁ-difference; mattaḥ-from me; śṛṇu-please hear; dvija-of brāhmaṇas; Uttama-O best.

O best of brāhmaṇas, now please hear from me the nature of the opulences of mystic power, knowledge, piety, renunciation, wealth, and fame.

Text 11

utpatti-pralayau caiva
vidyāvidye gatāgatī
eṣāṁ jñānaṁ vadanty aṅga
jñānaṁ ṣaḍ-vidham uttamam

utpatti-in creation; pralayau-destruction; ca-and; eva-indeed; vidyā-knowledge; avidye-and ignorance; gata-going (to the material world); āgatī-returning (to the spiritual world); eṣām-of them; jñānam-knowledge; vadanti-say; aṅga-O pious one; jñānam-knowledge; ṣaḍ-vidham-six kinds; uttamam-transcendental.

O pious one, transcendental knowledge is of six kinds, knowledge of: 1. the creation of the material unierses, 2. the destruction of the material universes, 3. ignorance, 4. knowledge, 5. going (to the material world), and 6. returning (to the spiritual world).

Text 12

satyaṁ śaucaṁ dayā maunaṁ
dharmaś catur-vidhaḥ smṛtaḥ

satyam-truthfulness; śaucam-cleanliness; dayā-mercy; maunam-silence; dharmah-piety; catur-vidhah-four kinds; smṛtaḥ-considered.

Piety has four aspects: 1. honesty, 2. purity, 3. mercy, and 4. silence (from materialistic talking).

Text 13

amāno vyatirekaś ca
aīndriyas tu vaśī-kṛtaḥ
evaṁ catur-vidho bhadra
vairāgyaḥ samudahrtaḥ

amānah-humility; vyatirekah-giving honor to others; ca-and; aīndriyah-renunciation of sense-happiness; tu-indeed; vaśī-kṛtaḥ-self-control; evam-thus; catuh-four; vidhah-kinds; bhadra-O noble one; vairāgyah-renunciation; samudahrtaḥ-said.

O noble one, the four kinds of renunciation are: 1. humility, 2. giving honor to others, 3. renunciation of material sense-happiness, and 4. self-control.

Text 14

aṇīmā laghimā caiva
mahimā tad-anantaram
prākāmyaṁ caiva prāptiś ca
īśitā vaśitā tathā
kāmasyāvasitā hy ete

aṣṭaiśvaryāḥ prakīrtitāḥ

aṇimā-becoming the smallest; laghimā-becoming light; ca-and; eva-indeed; mahimā-becoming large; tad-anantaram-after that; prākāmyam-attaining one's desire; ca-and; eva-indeed;; prāptiḥ-attaining anything; ca-and; īśitā-power; vaśitā-control; tathā-so; kāmasya-of desire; āvasitā-doing; hi-indeed; ete-they; aṣṭa-eigght; aiśvaryāḥ-mystic powers; prakīrtitāḥ-said.

The eight mystic powers are: 1. becoming very small (aṇimā), 2. becoming very light and thus able to fly here and there (laghimā), 3. becoming very large (mahimā), 4. having one's desires always fulfilled (prākāmya), 5. being able to get anything (prāpti), 6. becoming very powerful (īśitā), 7. bringing others under one's control (vaśitā), and 8. being able to contradict the laws of material nature and thus do any impossible thing (kāmāvasāyitā).

Text 15

bhṛtyāmātya-suhṛd-bandhu-
putra-pautra-kalatrakāḥ
vaso-bhūṣaṇa-kośaś ca
sainikā caturaṅginī
gatvā bhūr astra-śastre ca
durgādyāḥ śriya īritāḥ

bhṛtya-servants; āmātyacounselors; suhṛt-friends; bandhu-relatives; putra-children; pautra-grandchildren; kalatrakāḥ-wives; vasaḥ-garments; bhūṣaṇa-ornaments; kośaḥ-treasures filled with valuables; ca-and; sainikā-army; caturaṅginī-consisting of four groups of fighters; gatvā-having gone; bhūḥ-land; astra-śastre-weapons for striking and throwing; ca-and; durga-fortresses; ādyāḥ-beginning with; śriya-wealth; īritāḥ-is said.

Wealth is said to be the possession of servants, counselors, friends, relatives, children, grandchildren, wives, garments, ornaments, treasures filled with valuables, armies consisting of four divisions (elephants, chariots, cavalry, and infantry), land, many kinds of weapons, fortresses, and many other things.

Text 16

yaśas tu puṁso bhavati
karmato guṇatas tathā

yaśaḥ-fame; tu-indeed; puṁsaḥ-of a person; bhavati-is; karmataḥ-because of deeds; guṇataḥ-because of qualities; tathā-so.

A person is famous because of his deeds or his virtues.

Text 17

karma catur-vidham proktaṁ
sṛṣṭi-sthiti-layātmakam
tathā līlāvatārāṇām
caritaṁ paramādbhutam

karma-deeds; catur-vidham-four kinds; proktaṁ-said; sṛṣṭi-creation; sthiti-maintenance; laya-destruction; ātmakam-nature; tathā-so; līlā-pastime; avatārāṇām-incarnations; caritaṁ-actions; parama-supremely; adbhutam-wonderful.

The Lord's deeds are of four kinds: 1. creation of the material universes, 2. maintenance of the material universes, 3. destruction of the material universes, and 4. the very wonderful activities of His pastime incarnations.

Text 18

guṇāṇy aparimeyāni
kīrtitāni manīṣibhiḥ
tathāpy ahaṁ dvi-śaṣṭhiṁ te
varṇayāmy anupūrvaśaḥ

guṇāṇi-virtues; aparimeyāni-countless; kīrtitāni-said; manīṣibhiḥ-by the wise; tathāpi-still; aham-I; dvi-śaṣṭhiṁ-62; te-to you; varṇayāmi-will describe; anupūrvaśaḥ-one after another.

The wise say that the Lord's virtues cannot be counted. Still, I will describe 62 of them to you.

Text 19

brahmaṇyaś ca śaraṇyaś ca
bhakta-vātsalyam eva ca
dātṛtvaṁ satya-sandhātvaṁ
vikrantatvaṁ niyamyatā

brahmaṇyaḥ-the Deity of the brāhmaṇas; ca-and; śaraṇyaḥ-the shelter; ca-and; bhakta-vātsalyam-the lover of the devotees; eva-indeed; ca-and; dātṛtvaṁ-the giver; satya-sandhātvaṁ-truthfulness; vikrantatvaṁ-strength; niyamyata-self-control.

The Lord's virtues are: 1. love for the brāhmaṇas (brahmaṇya), 2. being the shelter of the surrendered souls (śaraṇya), 3. love for the devotees (bhakta-vātsalya), 4. generosity (dātṛtva), 5. truthfulness (satya-sandhātva), 6. great strength (vikrantatva), 7. self-control (niyamyatā), . .

Text 20

durjayatvaṁ duḥsāratvaṁ
niṣevyatvaṁ sahiṣṇutā
akṣobhyatvaṁ svatantratvaṁ
nairapekṣyaṁ sva-sauṣṭhavam

durjayatvam-invincibility; duḥsāratvam-freedom from being hurt; niṣevyatvam-being the object of service; sahiṣṇutā-tolerance; akṣobhyatvam-being unagitated; svatantratvam-independence; nairapekṣyam-being aloof from matter; sva-sauṣṭhavam-being the best.

. . . 8. invincibility (durjayatva), 9. being free from becoming hurt (duḥsāratva), 10. being the proper object of service (niṣevyatva), 11. tolerance (sahiṣṇutā), 12. peacefulness (akṣobhyatva), 13. independence (svatantratva), 14. being aloof from material things (nairapekṣya), 15. being the best (sva-sauṣṭhava), . . .

Text 21

śauryam audaryam āstikyaṁ
sthairyaṁ dhairyaṁ prasannatā
gambhīryaṁ praśrayaḥ śīlam
prāgalbhyam ṛtu-maṅgalam

śauryam-heroism; audaryam-magnamimity; āstikyaṁ-religiousness; sthairyam-steadiness; dhairyam-peace of mind; prasannatā-cheerfulness; gambhīryam-depth; praśrayaḥ-humility; śīlam-good character; prāgalbhyam-boldness; ṛtu-honesty; maṅgalam-auspiciousness.

. . . 16. heroism (śaurya), 17. nobility (audaryam), 18. religiousness (āstikya), 19. steadiness (sthairya), 20. peacefulness (dhairya), 21. cheerfulness (prasannatā), 22. profundity (gambhīrya), 23. humility (praśraya), 24. good character (śīla), 25. boldness (prāgalbhya), 26. honesty (ṛta), 27. auspiciousness (maṅgala), . . .

Text 22

samo damo balaṁ dakṣyaṁ

kṣemaṁ harṣo 'nahaṅkṛtiḥ
santoṣa ārjavam sāmyaṁ
mano-bhāgyam śrutam sukham

samaḥ-control of the mind; damaḥ-control of the senses; balaṁ-prowess; dakṣyam-expertise;
kṣemaṁ-well-being; harṣaḥ-joyfulness; anahaṅkṛtiḥ-freedom from false ego; santoṣa-
satisfaction; ārjavam-righteousness; sāmyaṁ-treating others equally; mano-bhāgyam-being
cheerful at heart; śrutam-scholarship; sukham-happiness.

. . . 28. control of the mind (sama), 29. control of the senses (dama), 30. power (bala), 31.
expertise (dakṣya), 32. bringing happiness (kṣema), 33. joyfulness (harṣa), 34. freedom from
false ego (anahaṅkṛti), 35. satisfaction (santoṣa), 36. righteousness (ārjava), 37. being equal to
all (sāmya), 38. being cheerful at heart (mano-bhāgya), 39. scholarship (śruta), 40. happiness
(sukha), . . .

Text 23

tyāgo 'bhayaṁ pāvanam ca
tejaḥ kauśalam āśrayaḥ
dhṛtiḥ kṣamā smṛtir lajjā
sraddhā maitrī dayannatiḥ

tyāgaḥ-renunciation; abhayaṁ-fearlessness; pāvanam-purity; ca-and; tejaḥ-prowess;
kauśalam-cleverness; āśrayaḥ-being a shelter; dhṛtiḥ-patience; kṣamā-tolerance; smṛtiḥ-
memory; lajjā-shyness; sraddhā-faith; maitrī-friendship; dayā-mercy; unnatiḥ-dignity.

. . . 41. renunciation (tyāga), 42. fearlessness (abhaya), 43. purifying others (pāvana), 44. glory
(tejaḥ), 45. cleverness (kauśala), 46. being a shelter for others (āśraya), 47. resolution (dhṛti),
48. forgiveness (kṣamā), 49. memory (smṛti), 50. shyness (lajjā), 51. faithfulness (sraddhā), 52.
friendliness (maitrī), 53. compassion (dayā), 54. dignity (unnati), . . .

Text 24

śāntiḥ puṣṭiḥ suvāk śuddhir
buddhir vidyā sva-rakṣatā
ete te bhaga-bhedaḥ tu
kathitā hy anupūrvaśaḥ

śāntiḥ-peace; puṣṭiḥ-nourishment; suvāk-eloquence; śuddhiḥ-purity; buddhiḥ-intelligence;
vidyā-knowledge; sva-rakṣatā-protection; ete-these; te-to you; bhaga-bhedaḥ-types; tu-indeed;
kathitā-spoken; hi-indeed; anupūrvaśaḥ-one after the other.

. . . 55. tranquility (śānti), 56. prosperity (puṣṭi), 57. eloquence (suvāk), 58. purity (śuddhi), 59. intelligence (buddhi), 60. knowledge (vidyā), 61. wisdom (vidyā), and 62. protection (sva-rakṣatā). These are some of the Lord's opulences. Now I have described them to you.

Text 25

eṣāṁ prakāśo yatrāsīt
sa pūrṇaḥ parikīrtitaḥ
amśa-prakāśād amśaḥ syāt
kalāyās tu kalā smṛtāḥ

eṣāṁ-of them; prakāśaḥ-manifestation; yatra-where; āsīt-is; sa-He; pūrṇaḥ-full; parikīrtitaḥ-is said; amśa-prakāśāt-from a partial manifestation; amśaḥ-partial incarnation; syāt-is; kalāyāḥ-of a lesser part; tu-indeed; kalā-sub-partial; smṛtāḥ-is considered.

The form of the Lord that manifests all these qualities in full is called the Lord's full (pūrṇa) manifestation. An incarnation that manifests these qualities in part is considered an partial (amśa) incarnation, and an incarnation that manifests these qualities in a lesser part is considered a sub-partial (kalā) incarnation.

Text 26

vibhūtes tu vibhūtiḥ syād
eṣa bhedo na hi svataḥ
nirvikalpasya satyasya
para-brahma-svarūpiṇaḥ
nārāyaṇasya śuddhasya
śrī-kṛṣṇasya mahātamaṇaḥ

vibhūteḥ-of potency; tu-indeed; vibhūtiḥ-potency; syāt-is; eṣa-this; bhedaḥ-distinction; na-not; hi-indeed; svataḥ-independently; nirvikalpasya satyasya para-brahma-svarūpiṇaḥ-of the independent Supreme Personality of Godhead; nārāyaṇasya-Lord Nārāyaṇa; śuddhasya-pure; śrī-kṛṣṇasya-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; mahātamaṇaḥ-the Supreme.

An incarnation that manifests these qualities in still lesser part is considered a potency (vibhūti) incarnation. Śrī Kṛṣṇa is not an incarnation or a partial expansion of the Supreme, for He is the original, eternal, pure, spiritual, sole Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself.

Text 27

yataḥ kṛṣṇāvatāreṇa
bhāga-bhedāḥ pṛthak pṛthak
sandarśitāḥ pṛthak kārye
tasmāt sampūrṇa ucyate

yataḥ-from which; kṛṣṇāvatāreṇa-by the incarnation of Śrī Śiva said Kṛṣṇa; bhāga-bhedāḥ-opulences; pṛthak-one; pṛthak-after another; sandarśitāḥ-displayed; pṛthak-specific; kārye-to the activity; tasmāt-therefore; sampūrṇa-full; ucyate-is said.

Because in the course of performing His activities He displayed all these opulences one after another as it was appropriate, Lord Kṛṣṇa is the full and complete (pūrṇa) form of the Lord.

Text 28

hayagrīvādy-avatāre
tasmād alpa-tarā yataḥ
darśitā bhaga-bhedā vai
tasmād amśāḥ prakīrtitāḥ

hayagrīva-with Hayagrīva; ādi-beginning; avatāre-in the incarnations; tasmāt-from Him; alpa-tarā-less; yataḥ-from that; darśitā-is shown; bhaga-bhedāḥ-opulences; vai-indeed; tasmāt-therefore; amśāḥ-partial; prakīrtitāḥ-are said.

The incarnations beginning with Lord Hayagrīva manifest these opulences to a lesser degree than Lord Kṛṣṇa does, and therefore they are called partial (amśa) incarnations.

Text 29

yato rāmo matsya-kūrma-
varāha narakeśarī
manvantarāvatārāś ca
yajñādyā hayaśīrṣavān

yataḥ-from which; rāmaḥ-Rāma; matsya-Matsya; kūrma-Kūrma; varāha-Varāha; narakeśarī-Nṛsimha; manvantarāvatārāḥ-the manvantara incarnations; ca-and; yajña-with Lord yajña; ādyāḥ-beginning; hayaśīrṣavān-Hayagrīva.

These incarnations are Rāma, Matsya, Kūrma, Varāha, Nṛsimha, Hayagrīva, the manvantara incarnations headed by Yajña, . . .

Text 30

tathā śuklādayo hy āvir-
bhāvā ṛṣabha ātmavān
nara-nārāyaṇo dattaḥ
kalau ca buddha-kalkinau

tathā-so; śukla-ādayaḥ-beginning with Śukla; hi-indeed; āvirbhāvāḥ-incarnations; ṛṣabha-Rṣabha; ātmavān-spiritual; nara-nārāyaṇaḥ-Nara-Nārāyaṇa; dattaḥ-Dattātreya; kalau-in Kali-yuga; ca-and; buddha-kalkinau-Buddha and Kalki.

. . . the incarnations headed by Śukla, Rṣabha, Nara-Nārāyaṇa Rṣis, Dattātreya, and, in Kali-yuga, Buddha and Kalki.

Text 31

jñāna-karma-prabhāvādyair
amśā viṣṇoḥ prakīrtitāḥ
arjune tu narāveśaḥ
kṛṣṇo nārāyaṇaḥ svayam

jñāna-knowledge; karma-activities; prabhāva-powers; ādyaiḥ-beginning with; amśā-parts; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; prakīrtitāḥ-are said; arjune-in Arjuna; tu-indeed; nara-Nara; āveśaḥ-entrance; kṛṣṇaḥ-Kṛṣṇa; nārāyaṇaḥ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; svayam-Himself.

These incarnations are said to have displayed only a part of Lord Viṣṇu's knowledge, pastimes, powers, and other opulences. Nara Rṣi entered Arjuna, and therefore Arjuna is an āveśa incarnation of Nara Rṣi. Lord Kṛṣṇa, however, is the original Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself.

Text 32

kumāra-nārada-vyāsā
brahmarātādayaḥ kalāḥ
jñānāmśa-yuktāḥ śrī-viṣṇor
avatārā mahātmanaḥ

kumāra-nārada-vyāsā-the four Kumaras, Nara, and Vyasa; brahmarātādayaḥ-Sukadeva and others; kalāḥ-sub-partial incarnations; jñānāmśa-yuktāḥ-with only a part of the knowledge; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; avatārā-incarnations; mahātmanaḥ-of the Lord.

The Kumāras, Nārada, Vyāsa, Śukadeva, and others are sub-partial (kalā) incarnations. They display a part of the Lord's transcendental knowledge.

Text 33

gayaḥ pṛthuś ca bharataḥ
śakti-yuktāḥ kalā matāḥ
guṇāvatārā brahmādyās
tad-aṁśā ye vibhūṭayaḥ

gayaḥ-Gaya; pṛthuḥ-Pṛthu; ca-and; bharataḥ-Bharata; śakti-yuktāḥ-endowed with potency; kalā-parts; matāḥ-considered; guṇāvatārā-incarnations of the modes of nature; brahmādyāḥ-beginning with Brahmā; tad-aṁśā-parts of them; ye-who; vibhūṭayaḥ-potencies.

Gaya, Pṛthu, and Bharata are sub-partial (kalā) incarnations endowed with specific potencies (śakti). The incarnations of the modes of nature are headed by Brahmā. The parts of these incarnations are the potency (vibhūti) incarnations.

Text 34

eṣa mayā te kathitāḥ
sampūrṇāṁśa-kalā-bhidā
kāryānurūpā viprendra
bhāga-bheda-pradarśanāt

eṣa-this; mayā-by me; te-to you; kathitāḥ-spoken; sampūrṇa-full; aṁśa-partial; kalā-sub-partial; bhidā-divisions; kārya-actions; anurūpā-according to; viprendra-O king of the brāhmaṇas; bhāga-bheda-pradarśanātaccording to the way the opulences are displayed.

O king of the brāhmaṇas, in this way I have described to You the Lord's full (pūrṇa) manifestation, and His partial (aṁśa) and sub-partial (kalā) incarnations, which are considered according to the degree the Lord's transcendental activities and opulences are displayed.

Text 35

na brahmaṇo bhidā vipra
śrī-kṛṣṇasya ca sattama
nārāyaṇasya vā saumya
hy avatāri-svarūpiṇaḥ

na-not; brahmaṇaḥ-of Brahman; bhidā-divisions; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; śrī-kṛṣṇasya-of Śrī Kṛṣṇa; ca-and; sattama-O best of the saintly; nārāyaṇasya-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; vā-or; saumya-O gentle one; hi-indeed; avatāri-the origin of incarnations; svarūpiṇaḥ-having the forms.

O brāhmaṇa, O gentle one, O best of the devotees, these divisions do not apply to the impersonal Brahman. Neither do they apply to Lord Kṛṣṇa, who is the original Supreme Personality of Godhead and the source from which the many incarnations have come.

Text 36

śrī-nārada uvāca

avatāri-svarūpaṁ me
varṇayasva sadāśiva
kiṁ brahma paramaṁ sāksāt
kiṁ vā nārāyaṇo vibhuḥ

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; avatāri-svarūpaṁ-the source of the incarnations; me-to me; varṇayasva-describe; sadāśiva-O Śiva; kiṁ-whether; brahma-Brahman; paramaṁ-the highest; sāksāt-directly; kiṁ-whether; vā-or; nārāyaṇaḥ vibhuḥ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

O Śiva, please describe to me the nature of the original source of the incarnations. Is that source the impersonal Brahman or the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Text 37

kiṁ vā vaikuṇṭha-lokeśaḥ
śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ puruṣottamaḥ
kim eka-tattvam eteṣāṁ
athavā kiṁ pṛthak pṛthak

kim-whether?; vā-or; vaikuṇṭha-lokeśaḥ-the master of Vaikuṇṭha; śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ-Śrī Kṛṣṇa; puruṣottamaḥ-the Supreme Person; kim-whether?; eka-tattvam-one truth; eteṣāṁ-of them; athavā-or; kiṁ-whether; pṛthak pṛthak-different.

Are Lord Kṛṣṇa and Lord Nārāyaṇa, the master of Vaikuṇṭha, the same person, or are they different?

Text 38

śrī-śiva uvāca

śṛṇu tat paramaṁ guhyaṁ
brahma-dāyāda sattama
avatāri-svarūpaṁ me
yathāvarṇayato dvija

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; śṛṇu-listen; tat-that; parama-supreme; guhya-secret; brahma-dāyāda-O son of Brahmā; sattama-O best of the devotees; avatāri-svarūpaṁ-the nature of the original source of the incarnations; me-from me; yathā-as; āvarṇayataḥ-describing; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

Śrī Śiva said: O son of Brahmā, O brāhmaṇa, O best of the devotees, please hear as I tell you the great secret of the the original source of the incarnations.

Text 39

ekam eva paraṁ tattvaṁ
avatāri-sanātanam
śrī-kṛṣṇa-brahma-puruṣaiḥ
samjñābhir giyate pṛthak

ekam-one; eva-indeed; para-supreme; tattva-truth; avatāri-sanātanam-the eternal; origin of the incarnations; śrī-kṛṣṇa-brahma-puruṣaiḥ-as Śrī Kṛṣṇa, Brahman, and the puruṣa incarnation; samjñ[-.sy 241]ābhiḥ-by the names; giyate-is sung; pṛthak-specifically.

The source of the incarnations is one, although He is variously called Śrī Kṛṣṇa, Brahman, and the puruṣa incarnation or Supersoul.

Text 40

yathā bhānoḥ prakāśasya
maṇḍalasyāpṛthak sthitiḥ
tathā śrī-kṛṣṇadevasya
brahmaṇaḥ puruṣasya ca

yathā-as; bhānoḥ-of the sun; prakāśasya-manifestation; maṇḍalasya-of the circle; āpṛthak-not specific; sthitiḥ-situated; tathā-so; śrī-kṛṣṇadevasya-of Śrī Kṛṣṇa; brahmaṇaḥ-of Brahman; puruṣasya-of the puruṣa; ca-and.

As the circle of the sun has many features, so the Supreme appears as Śrī Kṛṣṇa, Brahman, and the puruṣa incarnation (Supersoul).

Texts 41 and 42

ataḥ sātva-tantra-jñā
bhakti-niṣṭhā vilakṣaṇāḥ
śrī-kṛṣṇākhyam param dhāma
paramānandam uttamam

vaikuṇṭhaloka-nilayam
śuddha-sattvātma-vigraham
vadanti śāśvataṁ satyam
sva-bhakta-gaṇa-sevitam

ataḥ-therefore; sātva-tantra-jñā-they who understand the Satvata Tantra; bhakti-niṣṭhā-who have faith in devotional service; vilakṣaṇāḥ-great souls; śrī-kṛṣṇākhyam-named Śrī Kṛṣṇa; param-the Supreme; dhāma-abode; paramānandam-full of bliss; uttamam-the highest; vaikuṇṭhaloka-nilayam-the abode of Vaikuṇṭha; śuddha-sattvātma-vigraham-His form made of pure goodness; vadanti-say; śāśvataṁ-eternal; satyam-truth; sva-bhakta-gaṇa-sevitamserved by His own devotees.

The great souls that understand the Sātva Tantra and have faith in devotional service say that supremely blissful and glorious Śrī Kṛṣṇa, who is eternal, whose form is of pure goodness, and who resides in the spiritual world served by His devotees, is the highest.

Text 43

vedāntino jñāna-niṣṭhā
jñāna-śāstrānusārataḥ
vadanti brahma paramam
prakāśātmakam avyayam

vedāntinaḥ-the students of Vedānta; jñāna-niṣṭhā-who have faith in speculative knowledge; jñāna-śāstra-the scriptures of speculative knowledge; anusārataḥ-following; vadanti-say; brahma-Brahman; paramam-supreme; prakāśātmakam-manifested; avyayam-eternal.

The students of Vedānta, who have faith in the process of philosophical speculation, and

who follow the scriptures of philosophical speculation, say that the highest is the eternal impersonal Brahman, . . .

Text 44

apāṇi-pāda-nayana-
śrotra-tvag-ghrāṇa-vigrahaṁ
sarva-śaktyāyutaṁ tejo-
mayam vāñ-manasāpadam

apāṇi-without hands; pāda-feet; nayana-eyes; śrotra-ears; tvag-sense of touch; ghrāṇa-nose; vigrahaṁ-form; sarva-śaktyāyutam-endowed with all powers; tejo-mayam-glorious; vāñ-manasāpadam-beyond the words and mind.

. . . which has no hands, feet, eyes, ears, sense of touch, nose, or form, which is brilliant light, has all powers, is beyond the words and the mind, . . .

Text 45

ānanda-mātram saṁśuddham
cid-vyaktam sarva-kāraṇam

ānanda-mātram-is only bliss; saṁśuddham-pure; cid-vyaktam-knowledge; sarva-kāraṇam-the cause of all.

. . . is full of bliss and knowledge, and is the cause of everything.

Text 46

hairaṇyagarbhās traividya
nārāyaṇam anāmayam
sahasra-śīrasam devam
paramānandam avyayam

hairaṇyagarbhāḥ-the worshipers of the Supersoul; traividya-who follow the three Vedas; nārāyaṇam-Nārāyaṇa; anāmayam-free from all troubles; sahasra-with a thousand; śīrasam-heads; devam-the Lord; paramānandam-full of bliss; avyayam-eternal.

The students of the three Vedas who become worshipers of the Supersoul say that blissful and eternal Lord Nārāyaṇa, who never suffers and who is the universal form with a thousand faces, is the highest.

Texts 47 and 48

ananta-śaktim sarveśam
puruṣam prakṛteḥ param
vadanti karma-paramāḥ
sthity-utpatty-anta-bhāvanam

sarvānanda-kāram śāntam
saṁsārārṇava-tārakam

ananta-śaktim-limitless power; sarveśam-the master of all; puruṣam-the person; prakṛteḥ-matter; param-above; vadanti-say; karma-paramāḥ-devoted to pious deeds; sthity-utpatty-anta-bhāvanam-the source of creation, maintenance, and destruction; sarvānanda-kāram-giving all bliss; śāntam-peaceful; saṁsārārṇava-tārakam-delivering from the ocean of birth and death.

They who are intent on performing pious deeds say that the puruṣa incarnation, who is beyond the material worlds, who creates, maintains, and destroys the material worlds, who grants transcendental bliss, who is peaceful, and who delivers the devotees from the ocean of repeated birth and death, is the highest.

Text 49

ātatatvāc ca mātṛtvād
ātmā hi paramo hariḥ
ataḥ śrī-kṛṣṇadevasya
brahmaṇaḥ puruṣasya ca
vastuto naiva bhedo hi
varṇyate tair api dvija

ātatatvāt-because of being manifested; ca-and; mātṛtvāt-because of being the mother; ātmā-the Supersoul; hi-indeed; paramaḥ-supreme; hariḥ-Lord Hari; ataḥ-therefore; śrī-kṛṣṇadevasya-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; brahmaṇaḥ-of Brahman; puruṣasya-of the Supersoul; ca-indeed; vastutaḥ-in truth; na-not; eva-indeed; bhedaḥ-difference; hi-indeed; varṇyate-is said; taiḥ-by them; api-even; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

O brāhmaṇa, because He is all-pervading, and because He has created everything, Lord Kṛṣṇa is the highest. Therefore the wise say there is no difference between Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supersoul, and the impersonal Brahman.

Text 50

yathārtho bahudhā bhāti
nānā-karaṇa-vṛttibhiḥ
tathā sa bhagavān kṛṣṇo
naneva paricakṣate

yathārthaḥ-as is needed; bahudhā-in many ways; bhāti-is manifest; nānā-various; karaṇa-of the senses; vṛttibhiḥ-by the activities; tathā-so; sa-He; bhagavān-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; kṛṣṇaḥ-Kṛṣṇa; nānā-in many ways; iva-as if; paricakṣate-is seen.

He appears in different ways before the different senses of different viewers. In this way the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Kṛṣṇa, is said to be manifested in different ways.

Text 51

ataḥ sarva-matenāpi
śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ puruṣottamaḥ
līlā-mānuṣa-rūpeṇa
devakī-jaṭharam gataḥ

ataḥ-therefore; sarva-of all; matena-by the opinion; api-also; śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ-Śrī Kṛṣṇa; puruṣottamaḥ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; līlā-pastimes; mānuṣa-human; rūpeṇa-form; devakī-of Devakī; jaṭharam-to the womb; gataḥ-gone.

Therefore all the great sages agree that Śrī Kṛṣṇa, who entered Devakī's womb and enjoyed pastimes like those of a human being, is the original Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 52

ataḥ sarvāvatārāṇām
kāraṇam kṛṣṇa ucyate
sṛṣṭy-ādy-aneka-karmāṇi
darśitāni yataḥ svataḥ

ataḥ-therefore; sarvāvatārāṇām-of all incarnations; kāraṇam-the origin; kṛṣṇa-Śrī Kṛṣṇa; ucyate-is said; sṛṣṭi-creation; ādi-beginning; aneka-many; karmāṇi-actions; darśitāni-showed; yataḥ-from whom; svataḥ-personally.

Therefore Lord Kṛṣṇa, who displays many different activities beginning with the creation

of the material worlds, is said to be the origin of all incarnations.

Text 53

sa eva sarva-lokānām
ārādhyaḥ puruṣottamaḥ
mukty-ādy-artham nṛlokasya
mānuṣatvam yato gataḥ

saḥ-He; eva-indeed; sarva-lokānām-by all people; ārādhyaḥ-to be worshiped; puruṣottamaḥ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; mukty-with liberation; ādi-beginning; artham-for the purpose; nṛlokasya-of the world of human beings; mānuṣatvam-the state of being like a human being; yataḥ-because; gataḥ-attained.

He is the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, who should be worshiped by all people. To give to the people many gifts beginning with liberation, He descended to the human world and appeared to be a human being.

Text 54

atas tam puruṣā nityam
bhakti-bhedena nityadā
bhajanti hy apavargeśam
pareśam tad-akāmyayā

ataḥ-therefore; tam-to Him; puruṣā-the people; nityam-always; bhakti-bhedena-with different kinds of devotional service; nityadā-always; bhajanti-worship; hi-indeed; apavarga-of liberation; īśam-the master; para-of all; īśam-the master; tad-akāmyayā-without any material desires.

Therefore, by performing the various activities of devotional service without material desire the people should always worship Him, the master of all and the controller of liberation.

Text 55

mayā te kathitā vipra
avatāra mahātmanaḥ
kim anyat kathayāmy adya tvaṁ hi bhāgavatottamaḥ

mayā-by me; te-to you; kathitā-spoken; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; avatāra-the incarnations; mahātmanaḥ-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; kim-what?; anyat-more; kathayāmi-I

shall say; adya-now; tvam-you; hi-indeed; bhāgavata-of devotees; uttamaḥ-the best.

O brāhmaṇa, now I have described to you the many incarnations of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. You are the best of the devotees. What shall I describe to you next?

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume One

Paṭala Four

Bhakti-bheda
Varieties of Devotional Service * Types of Devotees
Pg. 56 at 16pt. Font Religion in Dif. Yugas

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

nāsti tṛptiḥ śṛṇvato me
tava vāg-amṛtaṁ hareḥ
yaśaḥ parama-kalyāṇaṁ
avatāra-kathāśrayam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; na-not; asti-is; tṛptiḥ-satiation; śṛṇvataḥ-hearing; me-of me; tava-of you; vāg-amṛtaṁ-the nectar of words; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; yaśaḥ-the glory; parama-kalyāṇaṁ-supremely auspicious; avatāra-of the avatars; kathā-of the topics; āśrayam-shelter.

Śrī Nārada said: As I hear your nectar words my thirst to hear more and more remains unsatiated. The glory of the description of Lord Hari's avatāras is the supreme auspiciousness.

Text 2

tathāpi sāmpratam hy etac
chrutvā kautūhalaṁ mama
bhakti-bhedaṁ bhagavato
bhavanīyaṁ sadā nṛbhiḥ

tathāpi-still; sāmpratam-now; hi-indeed; etat-thus; śrutvā-hearing; kautūhalaṁ-curiosity; mama-of me; bhakti-of devotional service; bhedaṁ-divisions; bhagavataḥ-of the Lord;

bhavanīyam-may be considered; sadā-always; nṛbhiḥ-by human beings.

Now that I have heard all this, I yearn to hear about the different kinds of devotional service the living entities render to the Supreme Lord.

Text 3

brūhi me bhagavan viṣṇor
bhakti-bhedam sadāśiva
yaj jñātvā hy añjasā viṣṇoḥ
sāmyam yāti janaḥ prabho

brūhi-tell; me-me; bhagavan-O lord; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sadāśiva-O Sadasiva; yat-which; jñātvā-understanding; hi-indeed; añjasā-at once; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; sāmyam-the same transcendental position; yāti-attains; janaḥ-a person; prabho-O lord.

O Lord Sadāśiva, please describe to me the different kinds of devotional service to Lord Viṣṇu. O Lord, by understanding the truth of devotional service, a person attains the same transcendental position as Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 4

śrī-śiva uvāca

sādhu prṣṭham tvayā sādho
param guhyatamaṁ yataḥ
anyasmai na mayā proktaṁ
vinā bhāgavatān narāt

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; sādhu-well; prṣṭham-asked; tvayā-by you; sādhaḥ-O saint; param-very; guhyatamam-confidential; yataḥ-because; anyasmai-to anyone else; na-not; mayā-by me; proktaṁ-said; vinā-without; bhāgavatāt-a devotee; narāt-a person.

Śrī Śiva said: O saintly one, it is good that you ask about this. This is a great secret I will not reveal to any but a devotee of the Lord.

Text 5

yadaivāvocaṁ mām kṛṣṇo

dhyānāt tuṣṭa-manā vibhuḥ
tadaivāhaṁ niṣiddho 'smi
abhaktoktau kṛpālunā

yadā-when; eva-indeed; avocaṁsai; mām-to me; kṛṣṇaḥ-Kṛṣṇa; dhyānāt-from meditation;
tuṣṭa-manā-pleased at heart; vibhuḥ-all-powerful; tadā-then; eva-indeed; aham-I; niṣiddhaḥ-
forbidden; asmi-am; abhakta-to non-devotees; uktau--in speaking; kṛpālunā-by the merciful
Lord.

Once, pleased at heart by my activities of meditation, all-powerful Lord Kṛṣṇa spoke to me.
At that time the merciful Lord forbade me to describe (devotional service) to the non-
devotees.

Text 6

tadā cāhaṁ tasya pāda-
paṅkaje śīrasā nataḥ
babhāsa etad bhagavān
bhaktān nirdeṣṭum arhasi

tadā-then; ca-and; aham-I; tasya-of Him; pāda-feet; paṅkaje-lotus; śīrasā-with my head;
nataḥ-bowed down; babhāsa-said; etad-this; bhagavān-the Lord; bhaktān-to the devotees;
nirdeṣṭum-to describe; arhasi-you should.

Then I bowed down before the Lord, placing my head at His feet. The Lord said: You
should tell these things only to the devotees.

Text 7

tadā prīta-manā devo
mām uvāca satām gatiḥ
śṛṇuṣva śiva bhadraṁ te
bhaktān vakṣyāmi sātvatān

tadā-then; prīta-manā-pleased at heart; devaḥ-the Lord; mām-to me; uvāca-said; satām-of
the devotees; gatiḥ-the goal; śṛṇuṣva-please hear; śiva-O Śiva; bhadram-auspiciousness; te-to
you; bhaktān-to the devotees; vakṣyāmi-I will speak; sātvatān-pious.

Then, pleased at heart, the Lord who is the goal of the saintly devotees said to me: O Śiva,
auspiciousness to you! Listen. I will tell this only to the saintly devotees.

Text 8

mad-dhyāna-niṣṭhān mat-prāṇān
mad-yaśaḥ-śravaṇotsukān
bhaktān jānīhi me deva
sarva-loka-praṇāmakān

mat-on Me; dhyāna-meditation; niṣṭhān-devoted; mat-Me; prāṇān-life; mat-My; yaśaḥ-glories; śravaṇa-hearing; utsukān-eager; bhaktān-devotees; jānīhi-know; me-to Me; deva-O Lord; sarva-all; loka-people; praṇāmakān-respecting.

O Mahādeva, know that they who intently meditate on Me, who consider Me their very life, who are eager to hear of My glories, and who are respectful to all living entities, are My devotees.

Text 9

tebhyaḥ parama-santuṣṭo
bhakti-bhedam sa-sāadhanam
bravīmi śiva te bhaktis
tenaiva samprasidhyati

tebhyaḥ-to them; parama-santuṣṭaḥ-very pleased; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sāadhanam-with the ways to attain them; bravīmi-I describe; śiva-O Śva; te-to you; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; tena-by that; eva-indeed; samprasidhyati-becomes perfect.

Pleased with them I describe the different kinds of devotional service along with the ways to attain them. O Śiva, in this way devotional service to you attains its perfection.

Text 10

yadi tvad-vākya-niṣṭhaḥ syād
yo 'pi ko 'pi sadāśiva
tasmai prīta-manā vacyo
bhakti-bhedaḥ sa-sādhanaḥ

yadi-if; tvad-vākya-niṣṭhaḥ-faith in your words; syāt-is; yaḥ-one who; api-also; ko 'pi-someone; sadāśiva-O sadaśiva; tasmai-to him; prīta-manā-pleased at heart; vacyaḥ-to be described; bhakti-bhedaḥ-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sādhanaḥ-with the ways to attain them.

O Sadāśiva, pleased at heart, I will describe these different kinds of devotional service, along with the ways to attain them, to anyone who has faith in your words.

Text 11

tad idaṁ te pravakṣyāmi
bhakti-bhedaṁ sa-sādhanaṁ
yato bhāgavata-śreṣṭhaḥ
bhagavat-kīrtana-priyaḥ

tat-that; idam-this; te-to you; pravakṣyāmi-I will describe; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sādhanaṁ-with the ways to attain them; yataḥ-from which; bhāgavata-of devotees; śreṣṭhaḥ-the best; bhagavat-of the Lord; kīrtana-glorification; priyaḥ-dear.

Now I will describe to you the different kinds of devotional service, along with the ways to attain them. A person who is fond of glorifying the Lord is the best of devotees.

Text 12

premaiva gopa-rāmāṇāṁ
kāma ity agamat prathāṁ
ekaiva bhaktiḥ śrī-viṣṇoḥ
prītiḥ ity ucyate budhaiḥ
nirguṇatvād akhaṇḍatvād
ānandatvād dvijottama

prema-love; eva-indeed; gopa-rāmāṇām-of the gopīs; kāma-desire; iti-thus; agamat-went; prathām-fame; ekā-sole; eva-indeed; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Śrī Viṣṇu; prītiḥ-love; iti-thus; ucyate-is said; budhaiḥ-by the wise; nirguṇatvāt-because of being free from the modes of nature; akhaṇḍatvāt-because of being unbroken; ānandatvāt-because of being blissful; dvijottama-O best of the brahmanas.

The love of the gopīs is famous as "kāma". Because it is unbroken, full of bliss, and beyond the material modes, unalloyed devotional service is called "prīti" by the wise.

Text 13

kintu jñāna-kriyā-līlā-
bhedaḥ sa tri-vidhā matā

tān śṛṇusvānupūrvēna
mattaḥ sva-vihito dvija

kintu-however; jñāna-knowledge; kriyā-work; līlā-pastimes; bhedaīḥ-with differences; sa-that; tri-vidhā-three kinds; matā-considered; tān-them; śṛṇusva-please hear; anupūrvēna-following; mattaḥ-from me; sva-vihitaḥ-placed; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

Devotional service is of three kinds: 1. jñāna, 2. kriyā, and 3. līlā. O brāhmaṇa, now please hear of these from me.

Text 14

sarvāntaryāmini harau
mano-gatir avicyutā
sa nirguṇa jñānamayī
mokṣād api garīyasī

sarva-all; antaryāmini-staying within; harau-Lord Hari; mano-gatiḥ-the activity of the mind; avicyutā-without falling down; sa-that; nirguṇa-beyond the modes; jñānamayī-consisting of knowledge; mokṣāt-than liberation; api-even; garīyasī-better.

1. Jñāna Devotional Service

Jñāna devotional service consists of unbroken meditation on Lord Hari, the Supersoul in everyone's heart. Untouched by the modes of material nature, jñāna devotional service is better than impersonal liberation.

Text 15

sarvendriyāṇām sarveśe
viṣṇau gatir anuttamā
svabhavikī bhagavatī
karmajā mukti-helinī

sarvendriyāṇām-of all the senses; sarveśe-the Lord of all; viṣṇau-Lord Viṣṇu; gatiḥ-the goal; anuttamā-without peer; svabhavikī-natural; bhāgavatī-of the devotees; karmajā-born of work; mukti-impersonal liberation; helinī-condemning.

2. Kriyā Devotional Service

Kriyā devotional service consists of making the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord

Viṣṇu, the goal of all sense activities by offering (the fruits) one's work to Him. Kriyā devotional service mocks impersonal liberation.

Text 16

hari-līlā-śrutocāre
jātā premamayī tu yā
sat-saṅga-janyā sad-grahyā
sarvadā sā hy anuttamā

hari-of Lord Hari; līlā-the pastimes; śruta-heard;; uccāre-in the description; jātā-born; premamayī-of love; tu-indeed; yā-which; sat-saṅga-janyā-in the association of devotees; sat-by the devotees; grahyā-should be accepted; sarvadā-always; sā-that; hi-indeed; anuttama-without superior.

1. Līla Devotional Service

Līla devotional service is manifested when by hearing Lord Hari's pastimes in the association of devotees one develops love for Him. The devotees should always perform this kind of devotional service. No other service is better than this.

Text 17

tāsām sādhana-sāmagrīm
kramataḥ śṛṇu sattama
yam āśritya samāpnoti
jano bhaktim janārdane

tāsām-of them; sādhana-sāmagrīm-the means of attainment; kramataḥ-one by one; śṛṇu-please hear; sattama-O best of the devotees; yam-which; āśritya-taking shelter; samāpnoti-attains; janaḥ-a person; bhaktim-devotional service; janārdane-for Lord Hari.

O best of the devotees, now please hear the ways by which, step by step, one attains devotional service to Lord Hari.

Texts 18-21

svānurūpa-sva-dharmeṇa
vāsudevārpaṇena ca
himsā-rahita-yogena

bhagavat-pratimādiṣu

śruti-dṛṣṭi-sparśa-pūjā-
stuti-pratyabhinandanaiḥ
viṣayānām viyogena
sva-guroḥ paricaryayā

nivṛtti-śāstra-śravaṇair
uttameṣu kṣamādhīḥ
sameṣu mitra-bhāvena
dineṣu dayayā tathā

bhagavan-mūrty-abhidhyānair
yaśasām śruti-kīrtanāt
bhūteṣu bhagavad-dṛṣṭyā
nirguṇā bhaktir ucyate

svānurūpa-according to one's nature; sva-dharmaṇa-according to one's occupational duty; vāsudeva-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; arpaṇena-by offering; ca-and; himsā-violence; rahita-without; yogena-in connection; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pratimā-the Deity; ādiṣu-beginning with; śruti-hearing; dṛṣṭi-seeing; sparśa-touching; pūjā-worship; stuti-prayers; pratyabhinandanaiḥ-by obeisances; viṣayānām-of the sense objects; viyogena-by detachment; sva-guroḥ-of one's own spiritual master; paricaryayā-by service; nivṛtti-of renunciation; śāstra-scriptures; śravaṇaiḥ-by hearing; uttameṣu-in the best; kṣamā-tolerance; ādhīḥ-beginning with; sameṣu-equality; mitra-bhāvena-thinking as a friend; dineṣu-to the poor; dayayā-with compassion; tathā-so; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; mūrty-on the form; abhidhyānaiḥ-with meditation; yaśasām-of the glories; śruti-from hearing; kīrtanāt-and glorifying; bhūteṣu-to the living entities; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; dṛṣṭyā-by the sight; nirguṇā-beyond the modes of nature; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; ucyate-is said.

By performing the duties of varṇāśrama prescribed according to one's own nature, by not harming others, by hearing about, seeing, touching, worshiping, offering prayers to, and offering obeisances to the Lord's Deity form and His other forms, by being detached from the objects of sense gratification, by serving one's spiritual master, by hearing scriptures that encourage renunciation, by being submissive to great souls, by being friendly to one's equals, by being kind to the poor and lowly, by meditating on the form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by hearing and chanting His glories, and by seeing Him present as the Supersoul in all living entities, one attains devotional service that is not touched by the modes of material nature (nirguṇa-bhakti).

Text 22

labdhvā taṁ nirguṇāṁ bhaktim

muktim cāpi na mānyate
muktiḥ saivety abhihitā
bhagavad-bhāva-kāriṇī

labdhvā-attaining; tam-that; nirguṇām-beyond the modes of nature; bhaktim-devotional service; muktim-impersonal liberation; ca-and; api-even; na-not; mānyate-is honored; muktiḥ-impersonal liberation; sa-that; eva-indeed; iti-thus; abhihitā-called; bhagavad-bhāva-kāriṇī-the cause of love for the Lord.

When one attains devotional service that is beyond the modes of material nature, he does not think impersonal liberation very valuable. For him liberation is love for the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 23

premaṇas tu prathamāvasthā
bhāva ity abhidhīyate
sāttvikaḥ sv-alpa-mātrāḥ syur
atrāśru-pulakādayaḥ

premaṇas-of love; tu-indeed; prathama-the first; avasthā-stage; bhāva-bhava; iti-thus; abhidhīyate-is called; sāttvikaḥ-sattvika; sv-alpa-mātrāḥ-slight; syur-is; atra-there; āśru-tears; pulaka-bodily hairs standing erect; ādayaḥ-beginning with.

The first stage of this love is called bhāva. When ecstatic symptoms, such as tears and the hairs of the body standing erect, are even slightly manifested, it is called sāttvika-bhāva.

Text 24

atha bhāgavatī-bhakteḥ
sādhanaṁ śṛṇu sattama
yat sarva-yatnataḥ kāryaṁ
puruṣeṇa manīṣiṇā

atha-then; bhāgavatī-bhakteḥ-of devotional service; sādhanaṁ-the means of attaining; śṛṇu-please hear; sattama-O best of the saintly; yat-what; sarva-all; yatnataḥ-with effort; kāryaṁ-should be done; puruṣeṇa-by a person; manīṣiṇā-wise.

O best of the saintly devotees, please hear what a wise person should do with all earnestness to attain devotional service to the Lord.

Text 25

śrī-guror upadeśena
bhagavad-bhakti-tat-paraiḥ
yathā-kāryam sva-karaṇair
bhagavat-pāda-sevanam

śrī-guroḥ-of the spiritual master; upadeśena-by the instruction; bhagavad-bhakti-tat-paraiḥ-intently serving the Lord; yathā-kāryam-as should be done; sva-kāraṇair-wuth one's senses; bhagavat-of the Lord; pāda-of the feet; sevanam-service.

Following his spiritual master's instructions, with his senses a person should earnestly serve the Supreme Lord's lotus feet.

Text 26

vācoccāro harer nāmnām
karṇābhyām karmaṇām śrutiḥ
hastābhyām bhagavad-deha-
pratimādiṣu sevanam

vācā-with hsi voice; uccāraḥ-aloud; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nāmnām-of the holy names; karṇābhyām-with ears; karmaṇām-of the deeds; śrutiḥ-hearing; hastābhyām-with hands; bhagavat-of the Lord; deha-the body; pratimā-Deity form; ādiṣu-beginning with; sevanam-service.

With one's voice one should chant the holy names of Lord Hari. With one's ears one should hear of Lord Hari's activities. With one's hands one should serve the Deity and other forms of Lord Hari.

Text 27

jihvayā bhagavad-datta-
naivedyāharaṇam mudā
nāsayā kṛṣṇa-pādābja-
lagna-gandhānujighraṇam

jihvayā-with the tongue; bhagavat-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; datta-offered; naivedya-aharaṇam-food; mudā-happily; nāsayā-with the nose; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-feet; abja-lotus; lagna-placed; gandha-fragrance; anujighraṇam-smell.

With one's tongue one should happily taste the foods offered to the Lord. With one's nose one should smell the fragrances offered to Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet.

Text 28

praviṣṭe nāsikā-randhre harer nirmālya-saurabhe
sadyo vilayam āyāti
pāpa-pañjara-bandhanam

praviṣṭe-entered; nāsikā-randhre-the nostril; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nirmālya-of the flower;
saurabhe-in the fragrance; sadyaḥ-at once; vilayam-to destruction; āyāti-goes; pāpa-of sins;
pañjara-bandhanam-the prison cage.

When the scent of flowers offered to the Lord enters the nose, the prison cage of one's past sins suddenly breaks open.

Text 29

bhagavad-gātra-nirmālya-
dhāraṇam śirasā tathā
dṛṣṭyā viṣṇu-janādinām
īkṣaṇam sādareṇa ca

bhagavat-of the Lord; gātra-of the limbs; nirmālya-of the flowers; dhāraṇam-holding; śirasā-with the head; tathā-so; dṛṣṭyā-with the eyes; viṣṇu-janādinām-of the Vaiṣṇavas; īkṣaṇam-the sight; sādareṇa-with respect; ca-and.

One should place to one's head the flowers offered to the Lord's body. With one's eyes one should respectfully gaze on the Vaiṣṇavas.

Text 30

manasā bhagavad-rūpa-
cintanam śirasorasā
bahu-pādādibhir viṣṇor
vandanam parayā mudā
arthādinām ānayanam
īśvarārthena sarvaśaḥ

manasā-with the mind; bhagavad-rūpa-on the form of the Lord; cintanam-meditation;
śirasā-with the head; urasā-with the chest; bāhu-with the arms; pāda-with the feet; ādibhiḥ-

beginning; viṣṇoḥ-to Lord Viṣṇu; vandanam-obeisances; parayā-with great; mudā-happiness; arthādīnām-beginning with wealth; ānayanam-bringing; īśvarārthena-for the purpose of the Lord; sarvaśaḥ-in all respects.

With one's mind one should meditate on the Lord's form. With one's head, chest, arms, feet, and other parts of one's body one should offer daṇḍavat obeisances to the Lord. One should always use one's wealth and possessions to advance the Lord's purpose.

Text 31

etaiḥ sva-sādhanaḥ nityam
bhagavat-pāda-sevanam
āśu sampadyate bhaktiḥ
kṛṣṇe bhāgavatī satī

etaiḥ-by these; sva-sādhanaḥ-one's means of attainment; nityam-always; bhagavat-pāda-sevanam-service to the Lord's feet; āśu-quickly; sampadyate-is established; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; kṛṣṇe-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; bhagavatī-the Supreme Personality of Godhead satī-eternal.

By regularly performing these activities of sādhana, one should serve the Lord's feet. In this way devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa (bhāgavatī bhakti), the eternal Supreme Personality of Godhead, will quickly become manifest.

Text 32

yadendriyāṇām sarveṣām
kṛṣṇe parama-pūruṣe
svabhāvikī ratir abhūt
sā vai bhāgavatī matā

yadā-when; indriyāṇām-the senses; sarveṣām-of all; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; parama-pūruṣe-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; svabhāvikī-natural; ratir-love; abhūt-was; sa-that; vai-indeed; bhāgavatī-for the Lord; matā-is considered.

When all the senses are engaged in (serving) Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, it is considered that one has attained spontaneous love for the Lord.

Text 33

etad-bhakti-paro vipra

cātur-vārgyaṁ na mānyate
tasyāṁ antaḥ sarva-sukham
adhikaṁ vāpi labhyate

etat-to Him; bhakti-to devotional service; paraḥ-intent; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; cātur-vārgyam-the four goals of life; na-not; mānyate-is considered valuable; tasyāṁ-in that; antaḥ-within; sarva-sukham-all happiness; adhikam-greater; vā-or; api-and; labhyate-is attained.

O brāhmaṇa, a person ardently engaged in devotional service does not think the four goals of life (material piety, economic development, sense gratification, and impersonal liberation) are very valuable. For him all happiness is in devotional service.

Text 34

jñānataḥ su-lābha muktir
bhuktir yajñādi-puṇyataḥ
seyaṁ sādhana-sāhasrair
hari-bhaktiḥ su-durlabhā

jñānataḥ-by knowledge; su-lābha-easily attained; muktiḥ-impersonal liberation; bhuktiḥ-sense gratification; yajña-with Vedic sacrifices; ādi-beginning; puṇyataḥ-by pious deeds; sā-iyam-that; sādhana-of spiritual activities; sāhasraiḥ-with many thousands; hari-bhaktiḥ-devotion to Lord Hari; su-durlabhā-very difficult to attain.

Impersonal liberation is easily attained by the philosophical speculation. Sense gratification is easily attained by performing yajñas and other pious deeds. Devotion to Lord Hari is not attained by thousands of such activities.

Text 35

siddhayaḥ paramāścaryā
bhuktir muktiś ca śāśvatī
nityaṁ ca paramānando
bhaved govinda-bhaktitaḥ

siddhayaḥ-mystic perfections; parama-āścaryāḥ-very wonderful; bhuktiḥ-sense gratification; muktiḥ-liberation; ca-and; śāśvatī-eternal; nityam-eternal; ca-and; paramānandaḥ-transcendental bliss; bhaved-may be; govinda-bhaktitaḥ-by devotional service to Lord Govinda.

Very wonderful mystic powers, sense gratification, eternal liberation, and eternal

transcendental bliss come from devotional service to Lord Govinda.

Text 36

atha premamayī bhakteḥ
kāraṇam dvija-sattama
śṛṇu viśvāsam āpanno
niścayātmikayā dhiyā

atha-then; premamayī-consisting of love; bhakteḥ-of devotional service; kāraṇam-the cause; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇa; śṛṇu-please hear; viśvāsam-faith; āpannaḥ-attaining; niścayātmikayā-determined; dhiyā-eith intelligence.

O best of brāhmaṇa, please hear how with steady intelligence one attains the faith that brings loving devotional service.

Text 37

sad-guror upadeśena
labdhvā sat-saṅgam ādṛtaḥ
catur-vidhānām śrī-viṣṇoḥ
karmaṇām śravaṇam satām

sad-guroḥ-of the bona-fide spiritual master; upadeśena-by the teaching; labdhvā-attaining; sat-saṅgam-the association of devotees; ādṛtaḥ-honored; catur-vidhānām-four kinds; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Śrī Viṣṇu; karmaṇām-of activities; śravaṇam-hearing; satām-of the saintly devotees.

By the instruction of a bona fide spiritual master one attains the association of devotees. Then one respectfully hears from them the four kinds of Lord Viṣṇu's transcendental activities.

Text 38

teṣv evaṁ kīrtanam teṣāṁ
manasā cāpi cintanam
vacasā grahaṇam teṣāṁ
tat-parāṇām praśamsanam

teṣu-in them; evam-thus; kīrtanam-glorification; teṣāṁ-of them; manasā-with the mind; ca-and; api-also; cintanam-meditation; vacasā-with the voice; grahaṇam-taking; teṣāṁ-of them; tat-parāṇām-devoted to them; praśamsanam-praise.

Then one glorifies the Lord and remembers him in one's heart. Then with one's voice one praises the great devotees of the Lord.

Text 39

yady aśakto bhavet kīrtau
smaraṇe cāpi sarvaśaḥ
tadā tu bhagavan-nāmnām
āvṛttau vṛttayet sadā

yadi-if; aśaktaḥ-unable; bhavet-may be; kīrtau-in glorification; smaraṇe-in remembering; ca-and; api-also; sarvaśaḥ-in all respects; tadā-then; tu-indeed; bhagavat-of the Lord; nāmnām-of the names; āvṛttau-in the activity; vṛttayet-should engage; sadā-always.

If one does not have the ability to glorify the Lord or always remember him, then one should always chant the Lord's holy names.

Text 40

agha-cchit-smaraṇam puṁsām
bahv-āyāsenā siddhyati
oṣṭha-spandana-mātreṇa
kīrtanam tu tato varam

agha-chit-of Lord Kṛṣṇa, the killer of Aghāsura; smaraṇam-the memory; puṁsām-of human beings; bahv-āyāsenā-with great effort; siddhyati-becomes perfect; oṣṭha-of the lips; spandana-movement; mātreṇa-by merely; kīrtanam-glorification; tu-indeed; tataḥ-from that; varam-best.

Only with great endeavor do human beings attain success in remembering Lord Kṛṣṇa. However, merely by moving their lips they can attain success in chanting the Lord's holy name.

Text 41

yena janma-śataiḥ pūrvam
vāsudevaḥ samārcitaḥ
tan-mukhe hari-nāmāni
sadā tiṣṭhanti nārada

yena-by whom; janma-śataiḥ-with hundred births; pūrvam-previous; vāsudevaḥ-Lord Vasudeva; samārcitaḥ-was worshiped; tan-mukhe-in his mouth; hari-nāmāni-the names of

Lord Hari; sadā-always; tiṣṭhanti-stay; nārada-O Nārada.

O Nārada, the holy names of Lord Hari always stay only in the mouth of one who in hundreds of previous births worshiped Lord Vāsudeva.

Text 42

sadā śaśvat-prīti-yukto
yaḥ kuryād etad anv-aham
tasyāśu bhaktiḥ śrī-kṛṣṇe
jāyate sadbhir ādṛtā

sadā-always; śaśvat-prīti-yuktaḥ-filled with eternal love; yaḥ-one who; kuryāt-does; etat-that; anv-aham-day after day; tasya-of him; āśu-soon; bhaktiḥ-devotion; śrī-kṛṣṇe-for Lord Kṛṣṇa; jāyate-is born; sadbhiḥ-by the devotees; ādṛtā-honored.

One who with unwavering love acts in this way day after day quickly attains devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa. He is honored by the devotees.

Text 43

evam premamayīm labdhvā
hitvā saṁsāram ātmanaḥ
āśu sampadyate śāntiḥ
paramānanda-dāyinī

evam-thus; premamayīm-love; labdhvā-attaining; hitvā-placing; saṁsāram-the world of birth and death; ātmanaḥ-of the self; āśu-at once; sampadyate-is established; śāntiḥ-peace; paramānanda-dāyinī-giving transcendental bliss.

In this way he attains love for the Lord. He becomes free from the cycle of repeated birth and death and he attains the peace that brings great transcendental bliss.

Text 44

labdhvāpi bhaktā bhagavad-
rūpa-śīla-guṇa-kriyā
nānusandhatta eta vai
vinā bhaktim janārdane

labdhva-attaining; api-also; bhakta-devotees; bhagavat-of the Lord; rūpa-form; śīla-

character; guṇa-virtues; kriyā-deeds; na-not; anusandhatte-follows; eta-they; vai-indeed; vinā-without; bhaktim-devotion; janārdane-to Lord Kṛṣṇa, the deliverer from evils.

The devotees attain forms, noble character, virtues, and actions that are like the Lord's. Without devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa, the deliverer from evils, one cannot attain these things.

Text 45

yady anya-sādhanaṇy anya-
bhaktau kuryād atandritaḥ
na tatra kaścīd doṣaḥ syād
hari-sevā yataḥ kṛtā

yadi-if; anya-other; sādhanāni-methods; anya-other; bhaktau-in devotion; kuryāt-may do; atandritaḥ--without slackening; na-not; tatra-there; kaścīd-some; doṣaḥ-fault; syāt-is; hari-sevā-service to Lord Hari; yataḥ-from which; kṛtā-done.

Here someone may protest: If by performing activities other than these one tirelessly engages in some other kind of devotional service there is no fault, for that person is engaged in service to Lord Hari.

Text 46

kintu yad-bhakti-niṣṭhā syāt
tām evāpnoti mānavaḥ
phala-bhedena bhedaḥ syāt
sādhanaṇa na bhidyate

kintu-however; yad-bhakti-niṣṭhā-faith in devotional service; syāt-is; tam-that; eva-indeed; āpnoti-attains; mānavaḥ-a human being; phala-results; bhedenā-with different; bhedaḥ-difference; syāt-is; sādhanena-by methods; na-not; bhidyate-is different.

That protest is answered with these words: A person attains devotional service according to his faith in devotional service. The results of performing devotional service may thus be different according to one's faith, but the activities (sādhana) of devotional service are not different.

Text 47

pṛthag eṣa mayākhyāto

bhakti-bhedaḥ sa-sādhanaḥ
niṣkāmaḥ phala-rūpaś ca
nityo mokṣa-sukhādhikaḥ

prthak-different; eṣa-this; mayā-by me; ākhyātaḥ-said; bhakti-bhedaḥ-different kinds of devotional service; sa-sādhanaḥ-with their activities; niṣkāmaḥ-without desire; phala-rūpaḥ-the result; ca-and; nityaḥ-eternal; mokṣa-sukhādhikaḥ-beginning with the happiness of liberation.

One by one I have explained the different kinds of devotional service and the ways (sādhana) to attain them. Devotional service performed without material desires brings eternal results beginning with the happy state of liberation from the world.

Text 48

sa-kāmaḥ sa-guṇo vipra
bahudhokto maharṣibhiḥ
kiṁ bhūyaḥ kathayāmy adya
vada mām dvija-sattama

sa-kāmaḥ-with material desires; sa-guṇaḥ-with the material modes; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; bahudhā-in many ways; uktaḥ-said; maharṣibhiḥ-by the great sages; kim-what?; bhūyaḥ-more; kathayāmi+ speak; adya-noe; vada-tell; mām-me; dvija-sattama-O best of the brāhmaṇas.

O brāhmaṇa, devotional service performed with material desires and according to the modes of material nature has already been elaborately described by the great sages. What more shall I describe. Tell me, O best of the brāhmaṇas.

Text 49

śrī-nārada uvāca

vidheyam kathitam sarvam
tvayā me sura-sattama
niṣedhanīyam kiṁ cātra
bhakti-stambhakaram ca yat

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; vidheyam-should be done; kathitam-spoken; sarvam-everything; tvayā-by you; me-to me; sura-sattama-O best of the demigods; niṣedhanīyam-what is forbidden; kim-what?; ca-and; atra-here; bhakti-devotional service; stambhakaram-stopping; ca-and; yat-what.

Śrī Nārada said: O best of the demigods, you have described to me all that should be done. What are the forbidden activities, which hinder devotional service?

Text 50

hāni-vṛddhi-karam cāpi
mukhya-sāadhanam eva ca
kathayasva mahā-deva
śraddhā-sevā-parāya me

hāni-vṛddhi-karam-that destroy devotional service; ca-and; api-also; mukhya-most important; sāadhanam-activities; eva-indeed; ca-and; kathayasva-please describe; mahā-deva-O Lord śiva; śraddhā-faith; sevā-service; parāya-devoted; me-to me.

O Mahādeva, to me, who have faith in devotional service, please describe both the obstacles on the path of devotional service and the most important activities (sādhana) by which one attains devotional service.

Text 51

śrī-śiva uvāca

bhaktīnām sādhanānām yad
bahir-bhūtaṁ mahā-mune
niṣedhanīyaṁ tat tāsām
bhaktīnām puruṣottame

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; bhaktīnām-of devotional services; sādhanānām-of the ways to attain; yat-what; bahir-bhūtaṁ-external; mahā-mune-O great sage; niṣedhanīyaṁ-is forbidden; tat-that; tāsām-of them; bhaktīnām-of devotional services; puruṣottame-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Śrī Śiva said: So-called activities of devotional service (sādhana) to the Supreme Personality of Godhead that are different (from what I have described) are forbidden.

Text 52

deha-pravāhād ādhikyaṁ
viṣayāharaṇaṁ ca yat
bhakti-stambhākaram proktaṁ
bhakti-niṣṭhe dvijottama

deha-of the body; pravāhāt-from the actions; ādhikyam-more; viṣaya-āharaṇam--sense gratification; ca-and; yat-what; bhakti-to devotional service; stambhākaram-obstacle; proktam-said; bhakti-niṣṭhe-in faith in devotional service; dvijottama-O best of brāhmaṇas.

O best of the brāhmaṇas, for a person who has faith in devotional service the sense gratification of the material body is the greatest obstacle to devotional service.

Text 53

samāśena mayā proktaṁ
niṣedha-stambhanaṁ tava
bhakti-ghna-doṣaṁ śṛṇu taṁ
sarvathā varjanam nṛṇām

samāśena-in summary; mayā-by me; proktaṁ-said; niṣedha-stambhanaṁ-prohibitions; tava-of you; bhakti-of devotional service; ghna-destroying; doṣaṁ-the fault; śṛṇu-please hear; taṁ-that; sarvathā-in all respects; varjanam-rejection; nṛṇām-of men.

In this way I have summarized for you what are the obstacles and what is prohibited. Now please hear how humankind should completely avoid those things that destroy devotional service.

Text 54

nirguṇāyām prāṇi-himsā
bhāgavatyām ahaṅkṛtiḥ
premamayyām satām dveṣo
bhakti-nāśa-karā ime

nirguṇāyām-in nirguna bhakti; prāṇi-himsā-harm to the living entities; bhāgavatyām-in bhagavati bhakti; ahaṅkṛtiḥ-false ego; premamayyām-in prema-bhakti; satām-of the devotees; dveṣaḥ-envy; bhakti-nāśa-karā-destroyers of devotional service; ime-they.

In nirguṇā bhakti (devotional service beyond the modes of material nature) it is doing harm to other living entities. In bhāgavatī bhakti (devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead) it is false ego. In premamayī bhakti (devotional service performed out of love) it is hostility to the great devotees. These are the things that destroy devotional service.

Text 55

sarva-bhakti-vyatikramaḥ
sva-guror vāg anādaraḥ
dveṣeṇa nāraḥ yāti kurvan bhaktim api dvija

sarva-all; bhakti-of devotional service; vyatikramaḥ-offense; sva-guroḥ-of one's own spiritual master; vāg-to the words; anādaraḥ-disrespect; dveṣeṇa-with hatred; nāraḥ-to hell; yāti-goes; kurvan-performing; bhaktim-devotional service; api-even; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

A person who out of hatred disrespects the words of his spiritual master breaks all the rules of devotional service. Even though engaged in devotional service, he goes to hell.

Text 56

doṣa-dṛṣṭyā doṣavān syāt
tatra doṣa-phalaṁ bhavet
martya-dṛṣṭyā kṛtaṁ sarvaṁ
bhavet kuñjara-śauca-vat

doṣa-of fault; dṛṣṭyā-by the sight; doṣavān-possessing a fault; syāt-is; tatra-there; doṣa-phalaṁ-the result of fault; bhavet-is; martya-material; dṛṣṭyā-with vision; kṛtaṁ-done; sarvaṁ-all; bhavet-is; kuñjara-of an elephant; śauca-the bath; vat-like.

One who sees fault in his spiritual master commits an offense. He will suffer the result of that offense. One who sees his spiritual master as an ordinary man has all his endeavors become like the bathing of an elephant.

Note: After bathing an elephant's first act is the sprinkle its body with dust, thus negating the effect of its bath.

Text 57

sarva-sādhana-mukhyā hi
guru-sevā sadāḍṛtā
yayā bhaktir bhagavati
hy añjasā syāt sukhāvahā

sarva-of all; sādhana-activities of devotional service; mukhyā-the most important; hi-indeed; guru-sevā-service to the spiritual master; sadā-always; ḍṛtā-respected; yayā-by which; bhaktir-devotional service; bhagavati-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; hi-indeed;

añjasā-quickly; syāt-is; sukhāvahā-easily and happily.

Of all the activities of sādhana the most important is service to the spiritual master. By that service devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead is quickly, easily, and happily attained.

Text 58

tasmāt sarva-prayatnena
guror vāg-ādareṇa vai
kāryā saiva tu tat sarvā
bhagavad-bhakti-vardhinī

tasmāt-therefore; sarva-prayatnena-with all endeavor; guroḥ-of the spiritual master; vāg-for the words; ādareṇa-with respect; vai-indeed; kāryā-should be done; sa-that; eva-indeed; tu-but; tat-that; sarva-all; bhagavad-bhakti-vardhinī-increasing devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Therefore one should very carefully respect the spiritual master's words. They should all be followed. They increase one's devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 59

yeṣāṁ gurau ca japye ca
viṣṇau ca paramātmāni
nāsti bhaktiḥ sadā teṣāṁ
vacanaṁ parivarjayet

yeṣāṁ-of whom; gurau-in the spiritual master; ca-and; japye-in holy mantras; ca-and; viṣṇau-in Lord Viṣṇu; ca-and; paramātmāni-inj the Supersoul; na-not; asti-is; bhaktiḥ-devotion; sadā-always; teṣāṁ-of them; vacanam-the words; parivarjayet-one should reject.

One should always reject the words of they who have no devotion for their spiritual master, for sacred mantras, for Lord Viṣṇu, or for the all-pervading Supersoul.

Text 60

nirguṇā bhakti-niṣṭhena
kāryā bhūta-dayā sadā
bhāgavatyaṁ kāya-mano-
vacasāṁ pariniṣṭhitā

nirguṇā-beyond the modes; bhakti-niṣṭhena-with faith in devotional service; kāryā-should be done; bhūta-dayā-mercy to the living entities; sadā-always; bhagavyām-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; kāya-body; manaḥ-and; vacasām-and words; pariniṣṭhitā-completely engaged.

They whose faith is situated in nirguṇā bhakti (devotional service beyond the modes of material nature) should always be kind to other living entities. They whose faith is situated in bhāgavatī bhakti (devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead) should always engage their mind, body, and words in the Lord's service.

Text 61

premamayyām satām prītyā
śravaṇam yaśasām hareḥ
mukhyāḥ sādhana-sampattyaḥ
kathitās te dvijottama

premamayyām-in love; satām-of the devotees; prītyā-with love; śravaṇam-hearing; yaśasām-the glories; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; mukhyāḥ-most important; sādhana-sampattyaḥ-by the success of their activities; kathitāḥ-is said; te-they; dvijottama-O best of the brāhmaṇas.

They whose faith is situated in premamayī bhakti (devotional service performed with love) should with love hear the glories of the Lord. O best of the brāhmaṇa, thus I have described to you the most important activities (sādhana) by which one attains devotional service.

Text 62

sarva-mūlam kṛṣṇa-pāda-
śaraṇam parikīrtitam
yad vinā śrāvyate bhaktir
āma-bhāṇḍāt payo yathā

sarva-of all; mūlam-the root; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-of the feet; śaraṇam-shelter; parikīrtitam-glorified; yat-which; vinā-without; śrāvyate-is explained; bhakti-devotion; āma-unbaked; bhāṇḍāt-from the pot; payaḥ-water; yathā-as.

Taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet is the root from which all the activities of devotional service (grow). Trying to perform devotional service without it is like trying to drink water from an unbaked earthen pot.

Text 63

śrī-nārada uvāca

kṛṣṇa-pādābja-śaraṇam
vada me bahu-vittama
vinā yena pumān yāti
kurvān bhaktim api śramam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; kṛṣṇa-pādābja-śaraṇam-taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet; vada-tell; me-me; bahu-vittama-O learned one; vinā-without; yena-by whom; pumān-a man; yāti-goes; kurvān-doing; bhaktim-devotional service; api-even; śramam-to exhaustion.

Śrī Nārada said: O wise one, please describe to me the activity of taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet, without which a person performs devotional service in vain.

Text 64

śrī-śiva uvāca

kāya-vān-manasām sākṣāt
kṛṣṇe parama-pūruṣe
pariniṣṭhāśrayam yad vai
śaraṇam parikīrtitam

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; kāya-body; vāk-words; manasām-and mind; sākṣāt-directly; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; parama-pūruṣe-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pariniṣṭhāśrayam-taken shelter; yat-what; vai-indeed; śaraṇam-shelter; parikīrtitam-said.

Śrī Śiva said: With one's body, words, and mind to take shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is called surrender.

Text 65

etat vai tri-vidham proktam
veda-vidbhir dvijottama
prathamam madhyamam śreṣṭham
kramaśaḥ śṛṇu tān mune

etat-this; vai-indeed; tri-vidham-three kinds; proktam-said; veda-vidbhiḥ-by they who

know the Vedas; dvijottama-O best of the brāhmaṇas; prathamam-first; madhyamam-middle; śreṣṭham-and best; kramaśaḥ-one after another; śṛṇu-please hear; tān-them; mune-O sage.

O best of brāhmaṇas, they who know the Vedas say that surrender to the Lord is of three kinds: 1. the initial stage, 2. the intermediate stage, and 3. the highest stage. O sage, now please hear of these, one by one.

Text 66

dharme tīrthe ca devāḍau
rakṣakatvam aghāḍ itaḥ
yad-buddhir niṣṭhitam kṛṣṇe
kṛtam tat prathamam smṛtam

dharme-in religious principles; tīrthe-in pilgrimage places; ca-and; devāḍau-in the demigods; rakṣakatvam-protection; aghāt-from sins; itaḥ-from that; yad-buddhiḥ-that conception; niṣṭhitam-having faith; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛtam-done; tat-that; prathamam-initial; smṛtam-is considered.

The conviction that following religious principles, going on pilgrimages, and surrender to the Lord will protect me from (the reactions of past) sins is considered the initial stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 67

kalatra-putra-mitreṣu
dhane geḥa-gavāḍiṣu
yan mamatvāśrayam kṛṣṇe
kṛtam tan madhyamam smṛtam

kalatra-wife; putra-children; mitreṣu-and friends; dhane-wealth; geḥa-home; gava-and cows; āḍiṣu-beginning with; yat-which; mamatva-āśrayam-my property; kṛṣṇe-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛtam-done; tan-that; madhyamam-intermediate; smṛtam-is considered.

The conviction that I shall give to Lord Kṛṣṇa my wife, children, friends, wealth, cows, and other things that are my property, is considered the intermediate stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 68

dehāḍāv ātmano yāvad

ātmatvāśrayanādi yat
tat sarvaṁ kṛṣṇa-pādābje
kṛtaṁ śreṣṭhaṁ prakīrtitam

deha-body; ādau-beginning with; ātmanaḥ-of the self; yāvat-as; ātmatva-of the self;
āśrayana-ādi-beginning with the things in relationship; yat-what; tat-that; sarvaṁ-everything;
kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-feet; abje-to the lotus; kṛtaṁ-done; śreṣṭhaṁ-best; prakīrtitam-is
said.

The conviction that I shall place at Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet my self, my body, and
everything that is mine, is called the highest stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 69

tavāsmīti vadan vācā
tathaiva manasā vidan
tat-sthānam āśritas tanvā
modate śaraṇāgataḥ

tava-Yours; asmi-I am; iti-thus; vadan-saying; vācā-with words; tathā-so; eva-indeed;
manasā-with mind; vidan-knowing; tat-sthānam-that place; āśritaḥ-taken shelter; tanvā-with
body; modate-becomes happy; śaraṇāgataḥ-taken shelter.

Saying with one's voice, "I am Yours", thinking that with one's mind, and with one's body
taking shelter of the Lord's holy place, a person who surrenders to the Lord becomes happy.

Text 70

īśvaram tad-adhīnam ca
tad-dharmam ca sanātanam
hitvānyad-āśrayam tasya
vastuto naiva dṛśyate

īśvaram-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; tad-adhīnam-that which is dependent on
Him; ca-and; tad-dharmam-His path of religion; ca-and; sanātanam-eternal; hitvā-
abandoning; anyad-āśrayam-another shelter; tasya-of him; vastutaḥ-in truth; na-not; eva-
indeed; dṛśyate-is seen.

Aside from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, (the devotees) who surrender to Him,
and His path of religion (devotional service), such a person sees nothing else of which he can
take shelter.

Text 71

etac-charaṇa-sampanno
bhaktimān puruṣottame
punāti sarva-bhuvanāṁ
hṛdi-sthenācyutena saḥ

etat-śaraṇa-sampannaḥ-surrender of Him; bhaktimān-filled with devotion; puruṣottame-for the Supreme Personality of Godhead; punāti-purifies; sarva-all; bhuvanam-the worlds; hṛdi-in his heart; sthena-staying; acyutena-with the infallible Supreme Personality of Godhead; saḥ-he.

Such a person, who surrenders to the Lord, who is filled with devotion for the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and who carries the infallible Lord in his heart, purifies all the worlds.

Text 72

tasmād bhaktād ṛte viṣṇor
deho 'pi naiva tat-priyaḥ
kim utānye vibhūty-ādyāḥ
paramānada-rūpiṇaḥ

tasmāt-for that; bhaktāt-devotee; ṛte-except for; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; dehaḥ-the body; api-even; na-not; eva-thus; tat-priyaḥ-dear to Him; kim uta-how much more?; anye-others; vibhūty-ādyāḥ-beginning with His potencies; paramānada-rūpiṇaḥ-with forms of transcendental bliss.

Only such a devotee is dear to Lord Viṣṇu. Nothing else is dear to Him. What are the Lord's blissful potencies and opulences in comparison to that devotee?

Text 73

anyac ca śṛṇu viprendra
śaraṇāgati-lakṣaṇam
ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ
prātikūlya-vivarjanam

rakṣiṣyatīti viśvāso
goptṛtve varaṇaṁ tathā

ātma-nikṣepa-kārpaṇye
ṣaḍ-vidha śaraṇāgatiḥ

anyat-another; ca-and; śṛṇu-please hear; vipreṇdra-O king of brāhmaṇas; śaraṇāgati-lakṣaṇam-symptoms of surrender; ānukūlyasya-of anything that assists devotional service of the Lord; saṅkalpaḥ-acceptance; prātikūlya-of anything that hinders devotional service; vivarjanam-complete rejection; rakṣiṣyati-He will protect; iti-thus; viśvāsaḥ-strong conviction; gopṭṛtve-in being the guardian, like the father or husband, master or maintainer; varaṇam-acceptance; tathā-as well as; ātma-nikṣepa-full self-surrender; kārpaṇye-humility; ṣaḍ-vidha-sixfold; śaraṇāgatiḥ-process of surrender.

O king of brāhmaṇas, please hear some other symptoms of surrender. The six divisions of surrender are the acceptance of things favorable for devotional service, the rejection of unfavorable things, the conviction that Kṛṣṇa will give protection, the acceptance of the Lord as one's guardian or master, full self-surrender, and humility.*

Text 74

śrī-nārada uvāca

bhaktānām lakṣaṇam sāksāt
brūhi me sura-sattama
tathaiva teṣv ahaṁ prītiṁ
kariṣyāmi samāhitaḥ

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; bhaktānām-of devotees; lakṣaṇam-the nature; sāksāt-directly; brūhi-please tell; me-me; sura-sattama-O best of the demigods; tathā-so; eva-certainly; teṣv-in them; ahaṁ-I; prītiṁ-love; kariṣyāmi-will do; samāhitaḥ-understood.

Śrī Nārada said: O best of the demigods, please describe to me the characteristics of the devotees so I can understand them and show my affection for them.

Text 75

śrī-śiva uvāca

bhaktānām lakṣaṇam sāksād
durvijñeyam nṛbhir mune
vaiṣṇavair eva tad vedyam
padāny ahir aher iva

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; bhaktānām-of the devotees; lakṣaṇam-the nature; sāksāt-

directly; durvijñeyam-difficult to understand; nṛbhiḥ-by men; mune-O sage; vaiṣṇavaiḥ-by devotees; eva-indeed; tat-that; vedyam-to be known; padāni-feet; ahiḥ-a snake; aheḥ-of a snake; iva-like.

Śrī Śiva said: O sage, ordinary men cannot understand the devotees. Only other devotees can understand them, as only another snake can understand how a snake walks.

Text 76

tathāpi sārataḥ teṣāṁ
lakṣaṇaṁ yad alaukīṁ
vakṣye tat te muni-śreṣṭha
viṣṇu-bhakto yato bhavān

tathāpi-nevertheless; sārataḥ-in essence; teṣāṁ-of them; lakṣaṇaṁ-the characteristics; yat-what; alaukīṁ-extraordinary; vakṣye-I will say; tat-that; te-to you; muni-śreṣṭha-O best of sages; viṣṇu-bhaktaḥ-a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu; yataḥ-because; bhavān-you are.

Still, O best of the sages, because you yourself are a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, I will tell you the essence of the extraordinary nature of the devotees.

Text 77

sac-cittā nirahaṅkāṛā
mama-kāra-vivarjitāḥ
śāstrānuvartinaḥ śāntāḥ
suhṛdaḥ sarva-dehinām

sac-cittā-pure heart; nirahaṅkāṛā-free of false ego; mama-kāra-vivarjitāḥ-free of possessiveness; śāstra-anuvartinaḥ-following the scriptures; śāntāḥ-peaceful; suhṛdaḥ-friends; sarva-dehinām-to all embodied souls.

The devotees are pure in heart, free of false ego, free of material possessiveness, followers of the scriptures, peaceful, and friends of all embodied souls.

Text 78

sadā sarveṣu bhūteṣu
hiṁsantam api kañcana
na hiṁsanti tadā muktā
nirguṇā bhagavat-parāḥ

sadā-always; sarveṣu-all; bhūteṣu-living entities; hiṁsantam-harming; api-even; kaṣṭha-
241]cane-at all; na-not; hiṁsanti-harm; tadā-then; muktā-liberated; nirguṇā-beyond the modes
of nature; bhagavat-parāḥ-devoted to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

They do not harm anyone, even if others try to harm them. These are the symptoms of
liberated souls who are beyond the modes of material nature and are devoted to the Supreme
Personality of Godhead.

Text 79

hari-sevā vinā kiñcin
mānyante nātmanaḥ priyam
vāsudeva-parā deha-
geha indriya-vṛttayaḥ

hari-to Lord Hari; sevā-service; vinā-without; kiñcit-anything; mānyante-considered; na-
not; ātmanaḥ-to the self; priyam-dear; vāsudeva-parā-devoted to Lord Vāsudeva; deha-body;
geha-home; indriya-vṛttayaḥ-and senses.

Only service to Lord Hari is dear to them. Nothing else is dear to their heart. They have
dedicated their body, home, and senses to the service of Lord Vāsudeva.

Text 80

rāga-dveṣādi-rahitā
mānāmāna-vivarjitāḥ
sadā santuṣṭa-manaso
bhaktā bhāgavatā matāḥ

rāga-attachment; dveṣa-hatred; ādi-beginning with; rahitāḥ-without; māna-honor; amāna-
and dishonor; vivarjitāḥ-without; sadā-always; santuṣṭa-satisfied; manasaḥ-at heart; bhaktā-
the devotees; bhāgavatā-of the Lord; matāḥ-are considered.

They are free from attachment, aversion, and other material feelings. They are indifferent
to honor and dishonor. They are always satisfied at heart. Such persons are considered
devotees of the Lord.

Text 81

sat-prīti-paramāḥ śuddhāḥ

śruti-kīrti-ukti-niṣṭhitāḥ
traivargika-parālāpa-
sneha-saṅga-vivarjitāḥ

sat-prīti-paramāḥ-filled with love for the devotees; śuddhāḥ-pure; śruti-kīrti-ukti-niṣṭhitāḥ-full of faith in the descriptions the Vedas have given of the Lord's glories; traivargika-the three goals of life; parālāpa-talk; sneha-affection; saṅga-association; vivarjitāḥ-without.

They are affectionate to the devotees, full of faith in the Vedas' descriptions of the Lord's glories, and averse to associating with they who love to talk of the three goals (of economic development, material piety, and sense gratification).

Text 82

sad-vākya-kāriṇaḥ kṛṣṇa-
yaśasy utsuka-mānasāḥ
hari-prīti-parā ete
bhaktā loka-praṇāmakāḥ

sad-vākya-kāriṇaḥ-truthful; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; yaśasi-in ther glories; utsuka-eager; mānasāḥ-at heart; hari-for Lord Hari; prīti-parā-full of love; ete-they; bhaktā-devotees; loka-by the worlds; praṇāmakāḥ-obeisances.

They are truthful, their hearts yearn to hear Lord Kṛṣṇa's glories, and they are full of love for Lord Hari. Such persons are devotees of the Lord. All the worlds bow down to offer respects to them.

Text 83

bhaktānām lakṣaṇam hy etat
sāmanyena nirūpitam
idānīm ātma-jijñāsyām
lakṣaṇam tri-vidham śṛṇu

bhaktānām-of devotees; lakṣaṇam-the nature; hi-indeed; etat-this; sāmanyena-in summary; nirūpitam-described; idānīm-now; ātma-jij{.sy 241}āsyām-the inquiry into the self; lakṣaṇam-the nature; tri-vidham-three kinds; śṛṇu-hear.

In this way (I have) summarily described the nature of the devotees. Now hear of the three kinds of spiritual awareness.

Text 84

sarvātmānaṁ harim jñātvā
sarveṣu prītimān naraḥ
sevā-paro dveṣa-hīno
janeṣu sa ca sattamaḥ

sarvātmānam-in everyones' heart; harim-Lord Hari; jñātvā-knowing; sarveṣu-in all; prītimān-full of love; naraḥ-a man; sevā-paraḥ-devoted to service; dveṣa-hīnaḥ-without hatred; janeṣu-to the people; sa-he; ca-and; sattamaḥ-the best.

A person who knows that Lord Hari is present in the hearts of all, who is devoted to the Lord's service, and who loves everyone equally and hates no one, has the best spiritual knowledge.

Text 85

jñātvāpi sarvagaṁ viṣṇum
tāratamyena prītimān
śreṣṭha-madhyama-nīceṣu
hy ātmanaḥ sa tu madhyamaḥ

jñātvā-knowing; api-although; sarvagam-all-pervading; viṣṇum-Lord Viṣṇu; tāratamyena-wiht a heirarchy; prītimān-loving; śreṣṭha-best; madhyama-middle; nīceṣu-and lowly; hi-indeed; ātmanaḥ-of the self; sa-he; tu-indeed; madhyamaḥ-intermediate.

A person who knows that Lord Viṣṇu is present everywhere and who loves in different degrees they who are exalted, middle, or lowly, is in the intermediate stage of spiritual knowledge.

Text 86

pratimādiṣv eva harau
prītimān na tu sarvage
prāṇi-prāṇa-vadha-tyāgī
prākṛtaḥ sa tu vaiṣṇavaḥ

pratimā-the Deity; ādiṣu-and other forms of the Lord; eva-indeed; harau-Lord Hari; prītimān-loving; na-not; tu-but; sarvage-everywhere; prāṇi-of the living entities; prāṇa-the life; vadha-killing; tyāgī-abandoning; prākṛtaḥ-materialistic; sa-he; tu-indeed; vaiṣṇavaḥ-devotee.

A person who loves only the Deity and other like forms of Lord Hari, but not the all-pervading Supersoul, and who at least refrains from hurting others, is a materialistic devotee.

Text 87

yasyendriyāṇām sarveṣām
harau svābhāvikī ratiḥ
sa vai mahā-bhāgavato
hy uttamaḥ parikīrtitaḥ

yasya-of whom; indriyāṇām-of the senses; sarveṣām-all; harau-in Lord Hari; svābhāvikī-natural; ratiḥ-love; sa-that; vai-indeed; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; hi-indeed; uttamaḥ-the highest; parikīrtitaḥ-is called.

A person filled with spontaneous love for Lord Hari and enagaged in serving Him with all his senses, is called a great devotee (mahā-bhāgavata), the highest devotee (uttama).

Text 88

yasya yatnenendriyāṇām
viṣṇau prītiḥ hi jāyate
sa vai bhāgavato vipra
madhyamaḥ samudāhṛtaḥ

yasya-of whom; yatnena-with endeavor; indriyāṇām-of the senses; viṣṇau-for Lord Viṣṇu; prītiḥ-love; hi-indeed; jāyate-is born; sa-he; vai-indeed; bhāgavataḥ-a devotee; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; madhyamaḥ-middle; samudāhṛtaḥ-is called.

A person who loves Lord Viṣṇu and serves Him with his senses is called a middle devotee (madhyama).

Text 89

yasyendriyaiḥ kṛṣṇa-sevā
kṛta prīti-vivarjitā
sa prākṛto bhāgavato
bhaktaḥ kāma-vivarjitaḥ

yasya-of whom; indriyaiḥ-with the senses; kṛṣṇa-sevā-service to Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛta-dfone;

prīti-vivarjitā-without love; sa-he; prākṛtaḥ-materialistic; bhāgavataḥ-of the Lord; bhaktaḥ-devotee; kāma-vivarjitaḥ-without material desire.

A person who without love serves Lord Kṛṣṇa with his senses and at least remains free from illicit sense gratification is a materialistic (prākṛta) devotee.

Text 90

hari-lilā-śrutoccāram
yaḥ prītyā kurute sadā
sa vai mahā-bhāgavato
hy uttamo loka-pāvanaḥ

hari-of Lord Hari; lilā-of the transcendental pastimes; śruta-hearing; uccāram-aloud; yaḥ-one who; prītyā-with love; kurute-does; sadā-always; sa-he; vai-indeed; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; hi-indeed; uttamaḥ-the highest; loka-the worlds; pāvanaḥ-purifying.

A person who with love always hears the recitation of Lord Hari's pastimes is a great devotee (mahā-bhāgavata), the highest devotee (uttama). He purifies the worlds.

Text 91

śravaṇaṁ kīrtanaṁ viṣṇau
prītyāyāsau tu yo naraḥ
kuryād ahaḥ ahaḥ śāśvat
prītimān sa ca madhyamaḥ

śravaṇam-hearing; kīrtanam-and chanting; viṣṇau-in Lord Viṣṇu; prītyā-with love; āyāsaḥ-endeavor; tu-indeed; yaḥ-who; naraḥ-a person; kuryāt-does; ahaḥ-day; ahaḥ-after day; śāśvat-regularly; prītimān-who has love; sa-he; ca-and; madhyamaḥ-middle.

A person who with love hears and chants the glories of Lord Viṣṇu regularly day after day is a middle devotee (madhyama).

Text 92

yāmaika-mātraṁ yaḥ kuryāt
śravaṇaṁ kīrtanaṁ hareḥ
prītyā viṣṇujana-dveṣa-
hīnaḥ prākṛta ucyate

yāma-period of three hours; eka-one; mātram-only; yaḥ-who; kuryāt-does; śravaṇam-hearing; kīrtanam-chanting; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; prītyā-with love; viṣṇujana-the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; dveṣa-hatred; hīnaḥ-without; prākṛta-a materialistic devotee; ucyate-is called.

A person who with love from time to time hears and chants the glories of Lord Hari for perhaps a single yāma, and who does not hate the other devotees of Lord Viṣṇu, is called a materialistic (prākṛta) devotee.

Text 93

yady anya-lakṣaṇam cānya-
bhakte lakṣyeta saj-janaiḥ
tathāpi niṣṭhām ālakṣya
taṁ taṁ jānihi sattama

yadi-if; anya-other; lakṣaṇam-characteristics; ca-and; anya-other; bhakte-devotee; lakṣyeta-is characterized; saj-janaiḥ-by the pious; tathāpi-still; niṣṭhām-faith; ālakṣya-seeing; taṁ tam-him; jānihi-know; sattama-O best of the devotees.

O best of the devotees, many great saints have described many other symptoms of the different kinds of devotees. Still, you can understand the status of the devotees by seeing the degree of their faith.

Text 94

yad-dharma-niṣṭhā ye bhaktā
bhavanti dvija-sattama
tat-prasaṅgādy-anuṣṭhānam
tat-prīteḥ kāraṇam param

yat-which; dharma-religion; niṣṭhā-faith; ye-who; bhaktā-devotees; bhavanti-are; dvija-sattama-O best of the brāhmaṇas; tat-that; prasaṅga-association; ādi-beginning with; anuṣṭhānam-following; tat-prīteḥ-with love for them; kāraṇam-cause; param-great.

O best of brāhmaṇas, love for the Lord is caused by association with faithful devotees.

Text 95

tathāpi nirguṇā ye ca
ye ca bhāgavatā matāḥ

teṣu prītir mahā-bhāgā
duṣkareti mayocyate

tathāpi-still; nirguṇā-beyond the modes of nature; ye-who; ca-and; ye-who; ca-and;
bhāgavatā-devotees; matāḥ-considered; teṣu-among them; prītiḥ-love; mahā-bhāgā-very
fortunare; duṣkarā-difficult to attain; iti-thus; mayā-by me; ucyate-is said.

Love for the devotees who are beyond the modes of material nature feel for the Lord is a great good fortune that is very difficult to attain. Now I will describe that love.

Text 96

hari-līlā-śrutocāra-
pareṣu satataṁ tvayā
kāryā prītis tava harer
yathā bhaktir na naśyati

hari-of Lord Hari; līlā-pastimes; śruta-hearing; uccāra-recitation; pareṣu-devoted; satatam-always; tvayā-by me; kāryā-to be done; prītiḥ-love; tava-of you; hareḥ-for Lord Hari; yathā-as;
bhaktiḥ-devotion; na-not; naśyati-is destroyed.

You should always love they who are devoted to hearing Lord Hari's pastimes. In that way your devotion to Lord Hari will never perish.

Text 97

ity etat kathitaṁ vipra
sādhūnām lakṣaṇaṁ pṛthak
bhakteṣu prīti-kāraṇaṁ
janānām mukti-kāraṇaṁ

iti-thus; etat-this; kathitam-said; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; sādhūnām-of the devotees; lakṣaṇaṁ-the nature; pṛthak-specificly; bhakteṣu-in the devotees; prīti-of love; kāraṇaṁ-the activity;
janānām-for the people; mukti-of liberation; kāraṇaṁ-the cause.

O brāhmaṇa, in this way I have described the natures of the different kinds of devotees. By loving the devotees the people in general become liberated (from the world of birth and death).

Text 98

sāadhanena mayā bāla
bhakti-bhedo nirūpitaḥ
sa sarva-varṇikaḥ śuddhaḥ
sarvāśrami-śramāpahaḥ

sāadhanena-by the activities; mayā--by me; bāla-O child; bhakti-of devotional service;
bhedaḥ-the divisions; nirūpitaḥ-described; sa-that; sarva-all; varṇikaḥ-varṇas; śuddhaḥ-pure;
sarva-all; āśrami-asramas; śrama-weariness; apahaḥ-_removing.

O child, I have thus described the different kinds of devotional service and the ways (sādhana) they are attained. Devotional service purifies all the varṇas and rescues all the āśramas from the hard labor (of material life).

Text 99

sarva-kāla-bhavo nityaḥ
sarva-daiśika-siddhi-daḥ
catur-yugeṣv abhimato
bhagavat-priya-sādhakaḥ

sarva-all; kāla-time; bhavaḥ-being; nityaḥ-eternal; sarva-all; daiśika-countries; siddhi-perfection; daḥ-giving; catuḥ-four; yugeṣu-in the yugas; abhimataḥ-considered; bhagavat-to the Lord; priya-dear; sādhakaḥ-the candidate.

Devotional service should always be performed. It is eternal. It brings perfection to the people of all countries. In each of the four yugas it makes one dear to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume One

Paṭala Four

Bhakti-bheda
Varieties of Devotional Service * Types of Devotees
Pg. 56 at 16pt. Font Religion in Dif. Yugas

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

nāsti tṛptiḥ śṛṇvato me
tava vāg-amṛtaṁ hareḥ
yaśaḥ parama-kalyāṇaṁ
avatāra-kathāśrayam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; na-not; asti-is; tṛptiḥ-satiation; śṛṇvataḥ-hearing; me-of me; tava-of you; vāg-amṛtaṁ-the nectar of words; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; yaśaḥ-the glory; parama-kalyāṇaṁ-supremely auspicious; avatāra-of the avatars; kathā-of the topics; āśrayam-shelter.

Śrī Nārada said: As I hear your nectar words my thirst to hear more and more remains unsatiated. The glory of the description of Lord Hari's avatāras is the supreme auspiciousness.

Text 2

tathāpi sāmpratam hy etac
chrutvā kautūhalaṁ mama
bhakti-bhedam bhagavato
bhavanīyam sadā nṛbhiḥ

tathāpi-still; sāmpratam-now; hi-indeed; etat-thus; śrutvā-hearing; kautūhalaṁ-curiosity; mama-of me; bhakti-of devotional service; bhedaṁ-divisions; bhagavataḥ-of the Lord; bhavanīyam-may be considered; sadā-always; nṛbhiḥ-by human beings.

Now that I have heard all this, I yearn to hear about the different kinds of devotional service the living entities render to the Supreme Lord.

Text 3

brūhi me bhagavan viṣṇor
bhakti-bhedam sadāśiva
yaj jñātvā hy añjasā viṣṇoḥ
sāmyam yāti janaḥ prabho

brūhi-tell; me-me; bhagavan-O lord; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sadāśiva-O Sadaśiva; yat-which; jñātvā-understanding; hi-indeed; añjasā-at once; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; sāmyam-the same transcendental position; yāti-attains; janaḥ-a person; prabhaḥ-O lord.

O Lord Sadāśiva, please describe to me the different kinds of devotional service to Lord Viṣṇu. O Lord, by understanding the truth of devotional service, a person attains the same transcendental position as Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 4

śrī-śiva uvāca

sādhū prṣṭhaṁ tvayā sādho
param guhyatamaṁ yataḥ
anyasmai na mayā proktaṁ
vinā bhāgavatān narāt

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; sādhu-well; prṣṭham-asked; tvayā-by you; sādhaḥ-O saint; param-very; guhyatamam-confidential; yataḥ-because; anyasmai-to anyone else; na-not; mayā-by me; proktaṁ-said; vinā-without; bhāgavatāt-a devotee; narāt-a person.

Śrī Śiva said: O saintly one, it is good that you ask about this. This is a great secret I will not reveal to any but a devotee of the Lord.

Text 5

yadaivāvocaṁ mām kṛṣṇo
dhyānāt tuṣṭa-manā vibhuḥ
tadaivāhaṁ niṣiddho 'smi
abhaktoktau kṛpālunā

yadā-when; eva-indeed; avocaṁsai; mām-to me; kṛṣṇaḥ-Kṛṣṇa; dhyānāt-from meditation; tuṣṭa-manā-pleased at heart; vibhuḥ-all-powerful; tadā-then; eva-indeed; aham-I; niṣiddhaḥ-forbidden; asmi-am; abhakta-to non-devotees; uktau--in speaking; kṛpālunā-by the merciful Lord.

Once, pleased at heart by my activities of meditation, all-powerful Lord Kṛṣṇa spoke to me. At that time the merciful Lord forbade me to describe (devotional service) to the non-devotees.

Text 6

tadā cāhaṁ tasya pāda-
paṅkaje śīrasā nataḥ
babhāsa etad bhagavān
bhaktān nirdeṣṭum arhasi

tadā-then; ca-and; aham-I; tasya-of Him; pāda-feet; pañkaje-lotus; śirasā-with my head; nataḥ-bowed down; babhāsa-said; etat-this; bhagavān-the Lord; bhaktān-to the devotees; nirdeṣṭum-to describe; arhasi-you should.

Then I bowed down before the Lord, placing my head at His feet. The Lord said: You should tell these things only to the devotees.

Text 7

tadā prīta-manā devo
mām uvāca satām gatiḥ
śṛṇuṣva śiva bhadraṁ te
bhaktān vakṣyāmi sātvatān

tadā-then; prīta-manā-pleased at heart; devaḥ-the Lord; mām-to me; uvāca-said; satām-of the devotees; gatiḥ-the goal; śṛṇuṣva-please hear; śiva-O Śiva; bhadram-auspiciousness; te-to you; bhaktān-to the devotees; vakṣyāmi-I will speak; sātvatān-pious.

Then, pleased at heart, the Lord who is the goal of the saintly devotees said to me: O Śiva, auspiciousness to you! Listen. I will tell this only to the saintly devotees.

Text 8

mad-dhyāna-niṣṭhān mat-prāṇān
mad-yaśaḥ-śravaṇotsukān
bhaktān jānihi me deva
sarva-loka-praṇāmakān

mat-on Me; dhyāna-meditation; niṣṭhān-devoted; mat-Me; prāṇān-life; mat-My; yaśaḥ-glories; śravaṇa-hearing; utsukān-eager; bhaktān-devotees; jānihi-know; me-to Me; deva-O Lord; sarva-all; loka-people; praṇāmakān-respecting.

O Mahādeva, know that they who intently meditate on Me, who consider Me their very life, who are eager to hear of My glories, and who are respectful to all living entities, are My devotees.

Text 9

tebhyaḥ parama-santuṣṭo

bhakti-bhedam sa-sāadhanam
bravīmi śiva te bhaktis
tenaiva samprasidhyati

tebhyaḥ-to them; parama-santuṣṭaḥ-very pleased; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sāadhanam-with the ways to attain them; bravīmi-I describe; śiva-O Śva; te-to you; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; tena-by that; eva-indeed; samprasidhyati-becomes perfect.

Pleased with them I describe the different kinds of devotional service along with the ways to attain them. O Śiva, in this way devotional service to you attains its perfection.

Text 10

yadi tvad-vākya-niṣṭhaḥ syād
yo 'pi ko 'pi sadāśiva
tasmai prīta-manā vacyo
bhakti-bhedaḥ sa-sādhanaḥ

yadi-if; tvad-vākya-niṣṭhaḥ-faith in your words; syāt-is; yaḥ-one who; api-also; ko 'pi-someone; sadāśiva-O sadaśiva; tasmai-to him; prīta-manā-pleased at heart; vacyaḥ-to be described; bhakti-bhedaḥ-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sādhanaḥ-with the ways to attain them.

O Sadāśiva, pleased at heart, I will describe these different kinds of devotional service, along with the ways to attain them, to anyone who has faith in your words.

Text 11

tad idam te pravakṣyāmi
bhakti-bhedam sa-sāadhanam
yato bhāgavata-śreṣṭhaḥ
bhagavat-kīrtana-priyaḥ

tat-that; idam-this; te-to you; pravakṣyāmi-I will describe; bhakti-bhedam-the different kinds of devotional service; sa-sāadhanam-with the ways to attain them; yataḥ-from which; bhāgavata-of devotees; śreṣṭhaḥ-the best; bhagavat-of the Lord; kīrtana-glorification; priyaḥ-dear.

Now I will describe to you the different kinds of devotional service, along with the ways to attain them. A person who is fond of glorifying the Lord is the best of devotees.

Text 12

premaiva gopa-rāmāṇām
kāma ity agamat prathām
ekaiva bhaktiḥ śrī-viṣṇoḥ
prītiḥ ity ucyate budhaiḥ
nirguṇatvād akhaṇḍatvād
ānandatvād dvijottama

prema-love; eva-indeed; gopa-rāmāṇām-of the gopīs; kāma-desire; iti-thus; agamat-went; prathām-fame; ekā-sole; eva-indeed; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Śrī Viṣṇu; prītiḥ-love; iti-thus; ucyate-is said; budhaiḥ-by the wise; nirguṇatvāt-because of being free from the modes of nature; akhaṇḍatvāt-because of being unbroken; ānandatvāt-because of being blissful; dvijottama-O best of the brahmanas.

The love of the gopīs is famous as "kāma". Because it is unbroken, full of bliss, and beyond the material modes, unalloyed devotional service is called "prīti" by the wise.

Text 13

kintu jñāna-kriyā-līlā-
bhedaiḥ sa tri-vidhā matā
tān śṛṇusvānupūrvana
mattaḥ sva-vihito dvija

kintu-however; jñāna-knowledge; kriyā-work; līlā-pastimes; bhedaiḥ-with differences; sa-that; tri-vidhā-three kinds; matā-considered; tān-them; śṛṇusva-please hear; anupūrvana-following; mattaḥ-from me; sva-vihitaḥ-placed; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

Devotional service is of three kinds: 1. jñāna, 2. kriyā, and 3. līlā. O brāhmaṇa, now please hear of these from me.

Text 14

sarvāntaryāmini harau
mano-gatir avicyutā
sa nirguṇa jñānamayī
mokṣād api garīyasī

sarva-all; antaryāmini-staying within; harau-Lord Hari; mano-gatiḥ-the activity of the mind; avicyutā-without falling down; sa-that; nirguṇa-beyond the modes; jñānamayī-consisting

of knowledge; mokṣāt-than liberation; api-even; gariyasī-better.

1. Jñāna Devotional Service

Jñāna devotional service consists of unbroken meditation on Lord Hari, the Supersoul in everyone's heart. Untouched by the modes of material nature, jñāna devotional service is better than impersonal liberation.

Text 15

sarvendriyāṇām sarveśe
viṣṇau gatiṁ anuttamā
svabhavikī bhagavatī
karmajā mukti-helinī

sarvendriyāṇām-of all the senses; sarveśe-the Lord of all; viṣṇau-Lord Viṣṇu; gatiḥ-the goal; anuttamā-without peer; svabhavikī-natural; bhāgavatī-of the devotees; karmajā-born of work; mukti-impersonal liberation; helinī-condemning.

2. Kriyā Devotional Service

Kriyā devotional service consists of making the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Viṣṇu, the goal of all sense activities by offering (the fruits) one's work to Him. Kriyā devotional service mocks impersonal liberation.

Text 16

hari-līlā-śrutoccare
jātā premamayī tu yā
sat-saṅga-janyā sad-grahyā
sarvadā sā hy anuttamā

hari-of Lord Hari; līlā-the pastimes; śruta-heard;; uccāre-in the description; jātā-born; premamayī-of love; tu-indeed; yā-which; sat-saṅga-janyā-in the association of devotees; sat-by the devotees; grahyā-should be accepted; sarvadā-always; sā-that; hi-indeed; anuttama-without superior.

1. Līla Devotional Service

Līla devotional service is manifested when by hearing Lord Hari's pastimes in the association of devotees one develops love for Him. The devotees should always perform this

kind of devotional service. No other service is better than this.

Text 17

tāsām sādhana-sāmagrīm
kramataḥ śṛṇu sattama
yam āśritya samāpnoti
jano bhaktim janārdane

tāsām-of them; sādhana-sāmagrīm-the means of attainment; kramataḥ-one by one; śṛṇu-please hear; sattama-O best of the devotees; yam-which; āśritya-taking shelter; samāpnoti-attains; janaḥ-a person; bhaktim-devotional service; janārdane-for Lord Hari.

O best of the devotees, now please hear the ways by which, step by step, one attains devotional service to Lord Hari.

Texts 18-21

svānurūpa-sva-dharmeṇa
vāsudevārpaṇena ca
himsā-rahita-yogena
bhagavat-pratimādiṣu

śruti-dṛṣṭi-sparśa-pūjā-
stuti-pratyabhinandanaiḥ
viṣayānām viyogena
sva-guroḥ paricaryayā

nivṛtti-śāstra-śravaṇair
uttameṣu kṣamādibhiḥ
sameṣu mitra-bhāvena
dineṣu dayayā tathā

bhagavan-mūrty-abhidhyānair
yaśasām śruti-kīrtanāt
bhūteṣu bhagavad-dṛṣṭyā
nirguṇā bhaktir ucyate

svānurūpa-according to one's nature; sva-dharmeṇa-according to one's occupational duty; vāsudeva-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; arpaṇena-by offering; ca-and; himsā-violence; rahita-without; yogena-in connection; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pratimā-the Deity;

ādiṣu-beginning with; śruti-hearing; drṣṭi-seeing; sparśa-touching; pūjā-worship; stuti-prayers; pratyabhinandanaiḥ-by obeisances; viṣayānām-of the sense objects; viyogena-by detachment; sva-guroḥ-of one's own spiritual master; paricaryayā-by service; nivṛtti-of renunciation; śāstra-scriptures; śravaṇaiḥ-by hearing; uttameṣu-in the best; kṣamā-tolerance; ādibhiḥ-beginning with; sameṣu-equality; mitra-bhāvena-thinking as a friend; dineṣu-to the poor; dayayā-with compassion; tathā-so; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; mūrti-on the form; abhidhyānaiḥ-with meditation; yaśasām-of the glories; śruti-from hearing; kīrtanāt-and glorifying; bhūteṣu-to the living entities; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; drṣṭyā-by the sight; nirguṇā-beyond the modes of nature; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; ucya-te-is said.

By performing the duties of varṇāśrama prescribed according to one's own nature, by not harming others, by hearing about, seeing, touching, worshiping, offering prayers to, and offering obeisances to the Lord's Deity form and His other forms, by being detached from the objects of sense gratification, by serving one's spiritual master, by hearing scriptures that encourage renunciation, by being submissive to great souls, by being friendly to one's equals, by being kind to the poor and lowly, by meditating on the form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by hearing and chanting His glories, and by seeing Him present as the Supersoul in all living entities, one attains devotional service that is not touched by the modes of material nature (nirguṇa-bhakti).

Text 22

labdhvā taṁ nirguṇāṁ bhaktim
muktim cāpi na mānyate
muktiḥ saivety abhihitā
bhagavad-bhāva-kāriṇī

labdhvā-attaining; taṁ-that; nirguṇāṁ-beyond the modes of nature; bhaktim-devotional service; muktim-impersonal liberation; ca-and; api-even; na-not; mānyate-is honored; muktiḥ-impersonal liberation; sa-that; eva-indeed; iti-thus; abhihitā-called; bhagavad-bhāva-kāriṇī-the cause of love for the Lord.

When one attains devotional service that is beyond the modes of material nature, he does not think impersonal liberation very valuable. For him liberation is love for the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 23

preṇas tu prathamāvasthā
bhāva ity abhidhīyate
sāttvikaḥ sv-alpa-mātrāḥ syur

atrāśru-pulakādayaḥ

premaṇaḥ-of love; tu-indeed; prathama-the first; avasthā-stage; bhāva-bhava; iti-thus; abhidhiyate-is called; sāttvikaḥ-sattvika; sv-alpa-mātrāḥ-sloght; syuḥ-is; atra-there; āśru-tears; pulaka-bodily hairs standing erect; ādayaḥ-beginning with.

The first stage of this love is called bhāva. When ecstatic symptoms, such as tears and the hairs of the body standing erect, are even slightly manifested, it is called sāttvika-bhāva.

Text 24

atha bhāgavatī-bhakteḥ
sādhanaṁ śṛṇu sattama
yat sarva-yatnataḥ kāryaṁ
puruṣeṇa manīṣiṇā

atha-then; bhāgavatī-bhakteḥ-of devotional service; sādhanaṁ-the means of attaining; śṛṇu-please hear; sattama-O best of the saintly; yat-what; sarva-all; yatnataḥ-with effort; kāryaṁ-should be done; puruṣeṇa-by a person; manīṣiṇā-wise.

O best of the saintly devotees, please hear what a wise person should with all earnestness do to attain devotional service to the Lord.

Text 25

śrī-guror upadeśena
bhagavad-bhakti-tat-paraiḥ
yathā-kāryaṁ sva-karaṇair
bhagavat-pāda-sevanam

śrī-guroḥ-of the spiritual master; upadeśena-by the instruction; bhagavad-bhakti-tat-paraiḥ-intently serving the Lord; yathā-kāryaṁ-as should be done; sva-kāraṇair-wuth one's senses; bhagavat-of the Lord; pāda-of the feet; sevanam-service.

Following his spiritual master's instructions, with his senses a person should earnestly serve the Supreme Lord's lotus feet.

Text 26

vācoccāro harer nāmnām
karṇābhyāṁ karmaṇām śrutiḥ

hastābhyām bhagavad-deha-
pratimādiṣu sevanam

vācā-with hsi voice; uccāraḥ-aloud; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nāmnām-of the holy names;
karṇābhyām-with ears; karmaṇām-of the deeds; śrutiḥ-hearing; hastābhyām-with hands;
bhagavat-of the Lord; deha-the body; pratimā-Deity form; ādiṣu-beginning with; sevanam-
service.

With one's voice one should chant the holy names of Lord Hari. With one's ears one should hear of Lord Hari's activities. With one's hands one should serve the Deity and other forms of Lord Hari.

Text 27

jihvayā bhagavad-datta-
naivedyāharaṇam mudā
nāsayā kṛṣṇa-pādābja-
lagna-gandhānujighraṇam

jihvayā-with the tongue; bhagavat-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; datta-offered;
naivedya-aharaṇam-food; mudā-happily; nāsayā-with the nose; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-feet;
abja-lotus; lagna-placed; gandha-fragrance; anujighraṇam-smell.

With one's tongue one should happily taste the foods offered to the Lord. With one's nose one should smell the fragrances offered to Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet.

Text 28

praviṣṭe nāsikā-randhre harer nirmālya-saurabhe
sadyo vilayam āyāti
pāpa-pañjara-bandhanam

praviṣṭe-entered; nāsikā-randhre-the nostril; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nirmālya-of the flower;
saurabhe-in the fragrance; sadyaḥ-at once; vilayam-to destruction; āyāti-goes; pāpa-of sins;
pa{.sy 241}jara-bandhanam-the prison cage.

When the scent of flowers offered to the Lord enters the nose, the prison cage of one's past sins suddenly breaks open.

Text 29

bhagavad-gātra-nirmālya-
dhāraṇam śirasā tathā
dṛṣṭyā viṣṇu-janādinām
īkṣaṇam sādareṇa ca

bhagavat-of the Lord; gātra-of the limbs; nirmālya-of the flowers; dhāraṇam-holding; śirasā-with the head; tathā-so; dṛṣṭyā-with the eyes; viṣṇu-janādinām-of the Vaiṣṇavas; īkṣaṇam-the sight; sādareṇa-with respect; ca-and.

One should place to one's head the flowers offered to the Lord's body. With one's eyes one should respectfully gaze on the Vaiṣṇavas.

Text 30

manasā bhagavad-rūpa-
cintanam śirasorasā
bahu-pādādibhir viṣṇor
vandanam parayā mudā
arthādinām ānayanam
īśvarārthena sarvaśaḥ

manasā-with the mind; bhagavad-rūpa-on the form of the Lord; cintanam-meditation; śirasā-with the head; urasā-with the chest; bāhu-with the arms; pāda-with the feet; ādibhiḥ-beginning; viṣṇoḥ-to Lord Viṣṇu; vandanam-obeisances; parayā-with great; mudā-happiness; arthādinām-beginning with wealth; ānayanam-bringing; īśvarārthena-for the purpose of the Lord; sarvaśaḥ-in all respects.

With one's mind one should meditate on the Lord's form. With one's head, chest, arms, feet, and other parts of one's body one should offer daṇḍavat obeisances to the Lord. One should always use one's wealth and possessions to advance the Lord's purpose.

Text 31

etaiḥ sva-sādhanaḥ nityam
bhagavat-pāda-sevanam
āśu sampadyate bhaktiḥ
kṛṣṇe bhāgavatī satī

etaiḥ-by these; sva-sādhanaḥ-one's means of attainment; nityam-always; bhagavat-pāda-sevanam-service to the Lord's feet; āśu-quickly; sampadyate-is established; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; kṛṣṇe-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; bhagavatī-the Supreme Personality of Godhead satī-eternal.

By regularly performing these activities of sādhana, one should serve the Lord's feet. In this way devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa (bhāgavatī bhakti), the eternal Supreme Personality of Godhead, will quickly become manifest.

Text 32

yadendriyāṇām sarveṣām
kṛṣṇe parama-pūruṣe
svabhāvikī ratir abhūt
sā vai bhāgavatī matā

yadā-when; indriyāṇām-the senses; sarveṣām-of all; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; parama-pūruṣe-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; svabhāvikī-natural; ratiḥ-love; abhūt-was; sa-that; vai-indeed; bhāgavatī-for the Lord; matā-is considered.

When all the senses are engaged in (serving) Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, it is considered that one has attained spontaneous love for the Lord.

Text 33

etat-bhakti-paro vipra
cātur-vārgyam na mānyate
tasyām antaḥ sarva-sukham
adhikam vāpi labhyate

etat-to Him; bhakti-to devotional service; paraḥ-intent; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; cātur-vārgyam-the four goals of life; na-not; mānyate-is considered valuable; tasyām-in that; antaḥ-within; sarva-sukham-all happiness; adhikam-greater; vā-or; api-and; labhyate-is attained.

O brāhmaṇa, a person ardently engaged in devotional service does not think the four goals of life (material piety, economic development, sense gratification, and impersonal liberation) are very valuable. For him all happiness is in devotional service.

Text 34

jñānataḥ su-lābha muktir
bhuktir yajñādi-puṇyataḥ
seyaṁ sādhana-sāhasrair
hari-bhaktiḥ su-durlabhā

jñānataḥ-by knowledge; su-lābha-easily attained; muktiḥ-impersonal liberation; bhuktiḥ-sense gratification; yajña-with Vedic sacrifices; ādi-beginning; puṇyataḥ-by pious deeds; sā-iyam-that; sādhana-of spiritual activities; sāhasraiḥ-with many thousands; hari-bhaktiḥ-devotion to Lord Hari; su-durlabhā-very difficult to attain.

Impersonal liberation is easily attained by the philosophical speculation. Sense gratification is easily attained by performing yajñas and other pious deeds. Devotion to Lord Hari is not attained by thousands of such activities.

Text 35

siddhayaḥ paramāścaryā
bhuktir muktiś ca śāśvatī
nityaṁ ca paramānando
bhaved govinda-bhaktitaḥ

siddhayaḥ-mystic perfections; parama-āścaryāḥ-very wonderful; bhuktiḥ-sense gratification; muktiḥ-liberation; ca-and; śāśvatī-eternal; nityam-eternal; ca-and; paramānandaḥ-transcendental bliss; bhavet-may be; govinda-bhaktitaḥ-by devotional service to Lord Govinda.

Very wonderful mystic powers, sense gratification, eternal liberation, and eternal transcendental bliss come from devotional service to Lord Govinda.

Text 36

atha premamayī bhakteḥ
kāraṇaṁ dvija-sattama
śṛṇu viśvāsam āpanno
niścayātmikayā dhiyā

atha-then; premamayī-consisting of love; bhakteḥ-of devotional service; kāraṇaṁ-the cause; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇa; śṛṇu-please hear; viśvāsam-faith; āpannaḥ-attaining; niścayātmikayā-determined; dhiyā-eith intelligence.

O best of brāhmaṇa, please hear how with steady intelligence one attains the faith that brings loving devotional service.

Text 37

sad-guror upadeśena
labdhvā sat-saṅgam āḍṛtaḥ
catur-vidhānām śrī-viṣṇoḥ
karmanām śravaṇam satām

sad-guroḥ-of the bona-fide spiritual master; upadeśena-by the teaching; labdhvā-attaining;
sat-saṅgam-the association of devotees; āḍṛtaḥ-honored; catur-vidhānām-four kinds; śrī-
viṣṇoḥ-of Śrī Viṣṇu; karmanām-of activities; śravaṇam-hearing; satām-of the saintly devotees.

By the instruction of a bona fide spiritual master one attains the association of devotees.
Then one respectfully hears from them the four kinds of Lord Viṣṇu's transcendental
activities.

Text 38

teṣv evaṁ kīrtanam teṣāṁ
manasā cāpi cintanam
vacasā grahaṇam teṣāṁ
tat-parāṇām praśamsanam

teṣu-in them; evam-thus; kīrtanam-glorification; teṣāṁ-of them; manasā-with the mind; ca-
and; api-also; cintanam-meditation; vacasā-with the voice; grahaṇam-taking; teṣāṁ-of them;
tat-parāṇām-devoted to them; praśamsanam-praise.

Then one glorifies the Lord and remembers him in one's heart. Then with one's voice one
praises the great devotees of the Lord.

Text 39

yady aśakto bhavet kīrtau
smaraṇe cāpi sarvaśaḥ
tadā tu bhagavan-nāmnām
āvṛttau vṛttayet sadā

yadi-if; aśaktaḥ-unable; bhavet-may be; kīrtau-in glorification; smaraṇe-in remembering;
ca-and; api-also; sarvaśaḥ-in all respects; tadā-then; tu-indeed; bhagavat-of the Lord; nāmnām-
of the names; āvṛttau-in the activity; vṛttayet-should engage; sadā-always.

If one does not have the ability to glorify the Lord or always remember him, then one
should always chant the Lord's holy names.

Text 40

agha-cchit-smaraṇaṁ puṁsām
bahv-āyāsenā siddhyati
oṣṭha-spandana-mātreṇa
kīrtanaṁ tu tato varam

agha-chit-of Lord Kṛṣṇa, the killer of Aghāsura; smaraṇaṁ-the memory; puṁsām-of human beings; bahv-āyāsenā-with great effort; siddhyati-becomes perfect; oṣṭha-of the lips; spandana-movement; mātreṇa-by merely; kīrtanaṁ-glorification; tu-indeed; tataḥ-from that; varam-best.

Only with great endeavor do human beings attain success in remembering Lord Kṛṣṇa. However, merely by moving their lips they can attain success in chanting the Lord's holy name.

Text 41

yena janma-śataiḥ pūrvam
vāsudevaḥ samārcitaḥ
tan-mukhe hari-nāmāni
sadā tiṣṭhanti nārada

yena-by whom; janma-śataiḥ-with hundred births; pūrvam-previous; vāsudevaḥ-Lord Vasudeva; samārcitaḥ-was worshiped; tan-mukhe-in his mouth; hari-nāmāni-the names of Lord Hari; sadā-always; tiṣṭhanti-stay; nārada-O Nārada.

O Nārada, the holy names of Lord Hari always stay only in the mouth of one who in hundreds of previous births worshiped Lord Vāsudeva.

Text 42

sadā śaśvat-prīti-yukto
yaḥ kuryād etad anv-aham
tasyāśu bhaktiḥ śrī-kṛṣṇe
jāyate sadbhir ādṛtā

sadā-always; śaśvat-prīti-yuktaḥ-filled with eternal love; yaḥ-one who; kuryāt-does; etat-that; anv-aham-day after day; tasya-of him; āśu-soon; bhaktiḥ-devotion; śrī-kṛṣṇe-for Lord Kṛṣṇa; jāyate-is born; sadbhiḥ-by the devotees; ādṛtā-honored.

One who with unwavering love acts in this way day after day quickly attains devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa. He is honored by the devotees.

Text 43

evam premamayīm labdhvā
hitvā saṁsāram ātmanaḥ
āśu sampadyate śāntiḥ
paramānanda-dāyinī

evam-thus; premamayīm-love; labdhvā-attaining; hitvā-placing; saṁsāram-the world of birth and death; ātmanaḥ-of the self; āśu-at once; sampadyate-is established; śāntiḥ-peace; paramānanda-dāyinī-giving transcendental bliss.

In this way he attains love for the Lord. He becomes free from the cycle of repeated birth and death and he attains the peace that brings great transcendental bliss.

Text 44

labdhvāpi bhaktā bhagavad-
rūpa-śīla-guṇa-kriyā
nānusandhatta eta vai
vinā bhaktim janārdane

labdhva-attaining; api-also; bhakta-devotees; bhagavat-of the Lord; rūpa-form; śīla-character; guṇa-virtues; kriyā-deeds; na-not; anusandhatta-follows; eta-they; vai-indeed; vinā-without; bhaktim-devotion; janārdane-to Lord Kṛṣṇa, the deliverer from evils.

The devotees attain forms, noble character, virtues, and actions that are like the Lord's. Without devotion to Lord Kṛṣṇa, the deliverer from evils, one cannot attain these things.

Text 45

yady anya-sādhyanāny anya-
bhaktau kuryād atandritaḥ
na tatra kaścid doṣaḥ syād
hari-sevā yataḥ kṛtā

yadi-if; anya-other; sādhyanāni-methods; anya-other; bhaktau-in devotion; kuryāt-may do; atandritaḥ--without slackening; na-not; tatra-there; kaścit-some; doṣaḥ-fault; syāt-is; hari-sevā-service to Lord Hari; yataḥ-from which; kṛtā-done.

Here someone may protest: If by performing activities other than these one tirelessly engages in some other kind of devotional service there is no fault, for that person is engaged in service to Lord Hari.

Text 46

kintu yad-bhakti-niṣṭhā syāt
tām evāpnoti mānavaḥ
phala-bhedena bhedaḥ syāt
sādhanaena na bhidyate

kintu-however; yad-bhakti-niṣṭhā-faith in devotional service; syāt-is; tam-that; eva-indeed; āpnoti-attains; mānavaḥ-a human being; phala-results; bhedena-with different; bhedaḥ-difference; syāt-is; sādhanaena-by methods; na-not; bhidyate-is different.

That protest is answered with these words: A person attains devotional service according to his faith in devotional service. The results of performing devotional service may thus be different according to one's faith, but the activities (sādhana) of devotional service are not different.

Text 47

prthag eṣa mayākhyāto
bhakti-bhedaḥ sa-sādhanaḥ
niṣkāmaḥ phala-rūpaś ca
nityo mokṣa-sukhādhikaḥ

prthag-different; eṣa-this; mayā-by me; ākhyātaḥ-said; bhakti-bhedaḥ-different kinds of devotional service; sa-sādhanaḥ-with their activities; niṣkāmaḥ-without desire; phala-rūpaḥ-the result; ca-and; nityaḥ-eternal; mokṣa-sukhādhikaḥ-beginning with the happiness of liberation.

One by one I have explained the different kinds of devotional service and the ways (sādhana) to attain them. Devotional service performed without material desires brings eternal results beginning with the happy state of liberation from the world.

Text 48

sa-kāmaḥ sa-guṇo vipra
bahudhokto maharṣibhiḥ
kiṁ bhūyaḥ kathayāmy adya
vada mām dvija-sattama

sa-kāmaḥ-with material desires; sa-guṇaḥ-with the material modes; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; bahudhā-in many ways; uktaḥ-said; maharṣibhiḥ-by the great sages; kim-what?; bhūyaḥ-more; kathayāmi+ speak; adya-noe; vada-tell; mām-me; dvija-sattama-O best of the brāhmaṇas.

O brāhmaṇa, devotional service performed with material desires and according to the modes of material nature has already been elaborately described by the great sages. What more shall I describe. Tell me, O best of the brāhmaṇas.

Text 49

śrī-nārada uvāca

vidheyam kathitam sarvam
tvayā me sura-sattama
niṣedhanīyam kim cātra
bhakti-stambhakaram ca yat

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; vidheyam-should be done; kathitam-spoken; sarvam-everything; tvayā-by you; me-to me; sura-sattama-O best of the demigods; niṣedhanīyam-what is forbidden; kim-what?; ca-and; atra-here; bhakti-devotional service; stambhakaram-stopping; ca-and; yat-what.

Śrī Nārada said: O best of the demigods, you have described to me all that should be done. What are the forbidden activities, which hinder devotional service?

Text 50

hāni-vṛddhi-karam cāpi
mukhya-sādhanaṁ eva ca
kathayasva mahā-deva
śraddhā-sevā-parāya me

hāni-vṛddhi-karam-that destroy devotional service; ca-and; api-also; mukhya-most important; sādhanaṁ-activities; eva-indeed; ca-and; kathayasva-please describe; mahā-deva-O Lord śiva; śraddhā-faith; sevā-service; parāya-devoted; me-to me.

O Mahādeva, to me, who have faith in devotional service, please describe both the obstacles on the path of devotional service and the most important activities (sādhana) by which one attains devotional service.

Text 51

śrī-śiva uvāca

bhaktīnām sādhanānām yad
bahir-bhūtaṁ mahā-mune
niṣedhanīyaṁ tat tāsām
bhaktīnām puruṣottame

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; bhaktīnām-of devotional services; sādhanānām-of the ways to attain; yat-what; bahir-bhūtaṁ-external; mahā-mune-O great sage; niṣedhanīyaṁ-is forbidden; tat-that; tāsām-of them; bhaktīnām-of devotional services; puruṣottame-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Śrī Śiva said: So-called activities of devotional service (sādhana) to the Supreme Personality of Godhead that are different (from what I have described) are forbidden.

Text 52

deha-pravāhād ādhikyaṁ
viśayāharaṇaṁ ca yat
bhakti-stambhākaraṁ proktaṁ
bhakti-niṣṭhe dvijottama

deha-of the body; pravāhāt-from the actions; ādhikyaṁ-more; viśaya-āharaṇaṁ--sense gratification; ca-and; yat-what; bhakti-to devotional service; stambhākaraṁ-obstacle; proktaṁ-said; bhakti-niṣṭhe-in faith in devotional service; dvijottama-O best of brāhmaṇas.

O best of the brāhmaṇas, for a person who has faith in devotional service the sense gratification of the material body is the greatest obstacle to devotional service.

Text 53

samāśena mayā proktaṁ
niṣedha-stambhanaṁ tava
bhakti-ghna-doṣaṁ śṛṇu taṁ
sarvathā varjanaṁ nṛṇām

samāśena-in summary; mayā-by me; proktaṁ-said; niṣedha-stambhanaṁ-prohibitions; tava-of you; bhakti-of devotional service; ghna-destroying; doṣaṁ-the fault; śṛṇu-please hear; taṁ-that; sarvathā-in all respects; varjanaṁ-rejection; nṛṇām-of men.

In this way I have summarized for you what are the obstacles and what is prohibited. Now please hear how humankind should completely avoid those things that destroy devotional service.

Text 54

nirguṇāyām prāṇi-himsā
bhāgavatyām ahaṅkṛtiḥ
premamayyām satām dveṣo
bhakti-nāśa-karā ime

nirguṇāyām-in nirguna bhakti; prāṇi-himsā-harm to the living entities; bhāgavatyām-in bhagavati bhakti; ahaṅkṛtiḥ-false ego; premamayyām-in prema-bhakti; satām-of the devotees; dveṣaḥ-envy; bhakti-nāśa-karā-destroyers of devotional service; ime-they.

In nirguṇā bhakti (devotional service beyond the modes of material nature) it is doing harm to other living entities. In bhāgavatī bhakti (devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead) it is false ego. In premamayī bhakti (devotional service performed out of love) it is hostility to the great devotees. These are the things that destroy devotional service.

Text 55

sarva-bhakti-vyatikramaḥ
sva-guror vāg anādaraḥ
dveṣeṇa nārakaṁ yāti kurvan bhaktim api dvija

sarva-all; bhakti-of devotional service; vyatikramaḥ-offense; sva-guroḥ-of one's own spiritual master; vāg-to the words; anādaraḥ-disrespect; dveṣeṇa-with hatred; nārakaṁ-to hell; yāti-goes; kurvan-performing; bhaktim-devotional service; api-even; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

A person who out of hatred disrespects the words of his spiritual master breaks all the rules of devotional service. Even though engaged in devotional service, he goes to hell.

Text 56

doṣa-dṛṣṭyā doṣavān syāt
tatra doṣa-phalaṁ bhavet
martya-dṛṣṭyā kṛtaṁ sarvaṁ
bhavet kuñjara-śauca-vat

doṣa-of fault; dṛṣṭyā-by the sight; doṣavān-possessing a fault; syāt-is; tatra-there; doṣa-phalam-the result of fault; bhavet-is; martya-material; dṛṣṭyā-with vision; kṛtam-done; sarvam-all; bhavet-is; kuñjara-of an elephant; śauca-the bath; vat-like.

One who sees fault in his spiritual master commits an offense. He will suffer the result of that offense. One who sees his spiritual master as an ordinary man has all his endeavors become like the bathing of an elephant.

Note: After bathing an elephant's first act is the sprinkle its body with dust, thus negating the effect of its bath.

Text 57

sarva-sādhana-mukhyā hi
guru-sevā sadāḍṭā
yayā bhaktir bhagavati
hy añjasā syāt sukhāvahā

sarva-of all; sādhanā-activities of devotional service; mukhyā-the most important; hi-indeed; guru-sevā-service to the spiritual master; sadā-always; āḍṭā-respected; yayā-by which; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; bhagavati-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; hi-indeed; añjasā-quickly; syāt-is; sukhāvahā-easily and happily.

Of all the activities of sādhanā the most important is service to the spiritual master. By that service devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead is quickly, easily, and happily attained.

Text 58

tasmāt sarva-prayatnena
guror vāg-ādareṇa vai
kāryā saiva tu tat sarvā
bhagavad-bhakti-vardhinī

tasmāt-therefore; sarva-prayatnena-with all endeavor; guroḥ-of the spiritual master; vāg-for the words; ādareṇa-with respect; vai-indeed; kāryā-should be done; sa-that; eva-indeed; tu-but; tat-that; sarva-all; bhagavad-bhakti-vardhinī-increasing devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Therefore one should very carefullky respect the spiritual master's words. They should all be followed. They increase one's devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 59

yeṣāṁ gurau ca japye ca
viṣṇau ca paramātmāni
nāsti bhaktiḥ sadā teṣāṁ
vacanāṁ parivarjayet

yeṣāṁ-of whom; gurau-in the spiritual master; ca-and; japye-in holy mantras; ca-and; viṣṇau-in Lord Viṣṇu; ca-and; paramātmāni-inj the Supersoul; na-not; asti-is; bhaktiḥ-devotion; sadā-always; teṣāṁ-of them; vacanāṁ-the words; parivarjayet-one should reject.

One should always reject the words of they who have no devotion for their spiritual master, for sacred mantras, for Lord Viṣṇu, or for the all-pervading Supersoul.

Text 60

nirguṇā bhakti-niṣṭhena
kāryā bhūta-dayā sadā
bhāgavatyaṁ kāya-mano-
vacasāṁ pariniṣṭhitā

nirguṇā-beyond the modes; bhakti-niṣṭhena-with faith in devotional service; kāryā-should be done; bhūta-dayā-mercy to the living entities; sadā-always; bhāgavatyaṁ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; kāya-body; manaḥ-and; vacasāṁ-and words; pariniṣṭhitā-completely engaged.

They whose faith is situated in nirguṇā bhakti (devotional service beyond the modes of material nature) should always be kind to other living entities. They whose faith is situated in bhāgavatī bhakti (devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead) should always engage their mind, body, and words in the Lord's service.

Text 61

premamayyāṁ satāṁ prītyā
śravaṇaṁ yaśasāṁ hareḥ
mukhyāḥ sādhana-sampattyaḥ
kathitās te dvijottama

premamayyām-in love; satām-of the devotees; prītyā-with love; śravaṇam-hearing; yaśasām-the glories; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; mukhyāḥ-most important; sādhana-sampattyaḥ-by the success of their activities; kathitāḥ-is said; te-they; dvijottama-O best of the brāhmaṇas.

They whose faith is situated in premamayī bhakti (devotional service performed with love) should with love hear the glories of the Lord. O best of the brāhmaṇa, thus I have described to you the most important activities (sādhana) by which one attains devotional service.

Text 62

sarva-mūlaṁ kṛṣṇa-pāda-
śaraṇaṁ parikīrtitam
yad vinā śrāvyate bhaktir
āma-bhāṇḍāt payo yathā

sarva-of all; mūlaṁ-the root; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-of the feet; śaraṇam-shelter; parikīrtitam-glorified; yat-which; vinā-without; śrāvyate-is explained; bhakti-devotion; āma-unbaked; bhāṇḍāt-from the pot; payaḥ-water; yathā-as.

Taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet is the root from which all the activities of devotional service (grow). Trying to perform devotional service without it is like trying to drink water from an unbaked earthen pot.

Text 63

śrī-nārada uvāca

kṛṣṇa-pādābja-śaraṇaṁ
vada me bahu-vittama
vinā yena pumān yāti
kurvān bhaktim api śramam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; kṛṣṇa-pādābja-śaraṇam-taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet; vada-tell; me-me; bahu-vittama-O learned one; vinā-without; yena-by whom; pumān-a man; yāti-goes; kurvān-doing; bhaktim-devotional service; api-even; śramam-to exhaustion.

Śrī Nārada said: O wise one, please describe to me the activity of taking shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet, without which a person performs devotional service in vain.

Text 64

śrī-śiva uvāca

kāya-vāñ-manasām sākṣāt
kṛṣṇe parama-pūruṣe
pariniṣṭhāśrayam yad vai
śaraṇam parikīrtitam

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; kāya-body; vāñ-words; manasām-and mind; sākṣāt-directly; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; parama-pūruṣe-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pariniṣṭhāśrayam-taken shelter; yat-what; vai-indeed; śaraṇam-shelter; parikīrtitam-said.

Śrī Śiva said: With one's body, words, and mind to take shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is called surrender.

Text 65

etat vai tri-vidham proktam
veda-vidbhir dvijottama
prathamam madhyamam śreṣṭham
kramaśaḥ śṛṇu tām mune

etat-this; vai-indeed; tri-vidham-three kinds; proktam-said; veda-vidbhiḥ-by they who know the Vedas; dvijottama-O best of the brāhmaṇas; prathamam-first; madhyamam-middle; śreṣṭham-and best; kramaśaḥ-one after another; śṛṇu-please hear; tām-them; mune-O sage.

O best of brāhmaṇas, they who know the Vedas say that surrender to the Lord is of three kinds: 1. the initial stage, 2. the intermediate stage, and 3. the highest stage. O sage, now please hear of these, one by one.

Text 66

dharme tīrthe ca devāḍau
rakṣakatvam aghāt itaḥ
yad-buddhir niṣṭhitam kṛṣṇe
kṛtam tat prathamam smṛtam

dharme-in religious principles; tīrthe-in pilgrimage places; ca-and; devāḍau-in the demigods; rakṣakatvam-protection; aghāt-from sins; itaḥ-from that; yad-buddhiḥ-that conception; niṣṭhitam-having faith; kṛṣṇe-in Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛtam-done; tat-that; prathamam-initial; smṛtam-is considered.

The conviction that following religious principles, going on pilgrimages, and surrender to the Lord will protect me from (the reactions of past) sins is considered the initial stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 67

kalatra-putra-mitreṣu
dhane geḥa-gavādiṣu
yan mamatvāśrayaṁ kṛṣṇe
kṛtaṁ tan madhyamaṁ smṛtaṁ

kalatra-wife; putra-children; mitreṣu-and friends; dhane-wealth; geḥa-home; gava-and cows; ādiṣu-beginning with; yat-which; mamatva-āśrayam-my property; kṛṣṇe-to Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛtam-done; tan-that; madhyamam-intermediate; smṛtam-is considered.

The conviction that I shall give to Lord Kṛṣṇa my wife, children, friends, wealth, cows, and other things that are my property, is considered the intermediate stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 68

dehādāv ātmano yāvad
ātmatvāśrayanādi yat
tat sarvaṁ kṛṣṇa-pādābje
kṛtaṁ śreṣṭhaṁ prakīrtitaṁ

deha-body; ādau-beginning with; ātmanaḥ-of the self; yāvat-as; ātmatva-of the self; āśrayana-ādi-beginning with the things in relationship; yat-what; tat-that; sarvam-everything; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-feet; abje-to the lotus; kṛtam-done; śreṣṭham-best; prakīrtitaṁ-is said.

The conviction that I shall place at Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet my self, my body, and everything that is mine, is called the highest stage of surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 69

tavāsmīti vadan vācā
tathaiva manasā vidan
tat-sthānam āśritaṁ tanvā
modate śaraṇāgataḥ

tava-Yours; asmi-I am; iti-thus; vadan-saying; vācā-with words; tathā-so; eva-indeed; manasā-with mind; vidan-knowing; tat-sthānam-that place; āśritaḥ-taken shelter; tanvā-with body; modate-becomes happy; śaraṇāgataḥ-taken shelter.

Saying with one's voice, "I am Yours", thinking that with one's mind, and with one's body taking shelter of the Lord's holy place, a person who surrenders to the Lord becomes happy.

Text 70

īśvaram tad-adhīnam ca
tad-dharmam ca sanātanam
hitvānyad-āśrayam tasya
vastuto naiva dṛśyate

īśvaram-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; tad-adhīnam-that which is dependent on Him; ca-and; tad-dharmam-His path of religion; ca-and; sanātanam-eternal; hitvā-abandoning; anyad-āśrayam-another shelter; tasya-of him; vastutaḥ-in truth; na-not; eva-indeed; dṛśyate-is seen.

Aside from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, (the devotees) who surrender to Him, and His path of religion (devotional service), such a person sees nothing else of which he can take shelter.

Text 71

etat-charaṇa-sampanno
bhaktimān puruṣottame
punāti sarva-bhuvanam
hṛdi-sthenācyutena saḥ

etat-śaraṇa-sampannaḥ-surrender of Him; bhaktimān-filled with devotion; puruṣottame-for the Supreme Personality of Godhead; punāti-purifies; sarva-all; bhuvanam-the worlds; hṛdi-in his heart; sthena-staying; acyutena-with the infallible Supreme Personality of Godhead; saḥ-he.

Such a person, who surrenders to the Lord, who is filled with devotion for the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and who carries the infallible Lord in his heart, purifies all the worlds.

Text 72

tasmād bhaktād ṛte viṣṇor
deho 'pi naiva tat-priyaḥ
kim utānye vibhūty-ādyāḥ
paramānada-rūpiṇaḥ

tasmāt-for that; bhaktāt-devotee; ṛte-except for; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; dehaḥ-the body;
api-even; na-not; eva-thus; tat-priyaḥ-dear to Him; kim uta-how much more?; anye-others;
vibhūty-ādyāḥ-beginning with His potencies; paramānada-rūpiṇaḥ-with forms of
transcendental bliss.

Only such a devotee is dear to Lord Viṣṇu. Nothing else is dear to Him. What are the
Lord's blissful potencies and opulences in comparison to that devotee?

Text 73

anyac ca śṛṇu viprendra
śaraṇāgati-lakṣaṇam
ānukukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ
prātikūlya-vivarjanam

rakṣiṣyatīti viśvāso
goptṛtve varaṇam tathā
ātma-nikṣepa-kārpaṇye
ṣaḍ-vidha śaraṇāgatiḥ

anyat-another; ca-and; śṛṇu-please hear; viprendra-O king of brāhmaṇas; śaraṇāgati-
lakṣaṇam-symptoms of surrender; ānukukūlyasya-of anything that assists devotional service of
the Lord; saṅkalpaḥ-acceptance; prātikūlya-of anything that hinders devotional service;
vivarjanam-complete rejection; rakṣiṣyati-He will protect; iti-thus; viśvāsaḥ-strong conviction;
goptṛtve-in being the guardian, like the father or husband, master or maintainer; varaṇam-
acceptance; tathā-as well as; ātma-nikṣepa-full self-surrender; kārpaṇye-humility; ṣaḍ-vidha-
sixfold; śaraṇāgatiḥ-process of surrender.

O king of brāhmaṇas, please hear some other symptoms of surrender. The six divisions of
surrender are the acceptance of things favorable for devotional service, the rejection of
unfavorable things, the conviction that Kṛṣṇa will give protection, the acceptance of the Lord
as one's guardian or master, full self-surrender, and humility.*

Text 74

śrī-nārada uvāca

bhaktānām lakṣaṇām sākṣāt
brūhi me sura-sattama
tathaiva teṣv ahaṁ prītim
kariṣyāmi samāhitaḥ

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; bhaktānām-of devotees; lakṣaṇām-the nature; sākṣāt-directly; brūhi-please tell; me-me; sura-sattama-O best of the demigods; tathā-so; eva-certainly; teṣv-in them; aham-I; prītim-love; kariṣyāmi-will do; samāhitaḥ-understood.

Śrī Nārada said: O best of the demigods, please describe to me the characteristics of the devotees so I can understand them and show my affection for them.

Text 75

śrī-śiva uvāca

bhaktānām lakṣaṇām sākṣād
durvijñeyam nṛbhir mune
vaiṣṇavair eva tad vedyam
padāny ahir aher iva

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; bhaktānām-of the devotees; lakṣaṇām-the nature; sākṣāt-directly; durvijñeyam-difficult to understand; nṛbhiḥ-by men; mune-O sage; vaiṣṇavaiḥ-by devotees; eva-indeed; tat-that; vedyam-to be known; padāni-feet; ahiḥ-a snake; aheḥ-of a snake; iva-like.

Śrī Śiva said: O sage, ordinary men cannot understand the devotees. Only other devotees can understand them, as only another snake can understand how a snake walks.

Text 76

tathāpi sārataḥ teṣām
lakṣaṇām yad alaukīṁ
vakṣye tat te muni-śreṣṭha
viṣṇu-bhakto yato bhavān

tathāpi-nevertheless; sārataḥ-in essence; teṣām-of them; lakṣaṇām-the characteristics; yat-what; alaukīṁ-extraordinary; vakṣye-I will say; tat-that; te-to you; muni-śreṣṭha-O best of sages; viṣṇu-bhaktaḥ-a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu; yataḥ-because; bhavān-you are.

Still, O best of the sages, because you yourself are a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, I will tell you the essence of the extraordinary nature of the devotees.

Text 77

sac-cittā nirahaṅkāṛā
mamakāra-vivarjitāḥ
śāstrānuvartinaḥ śāntāḥ
suhṛdaḥ sarva-dehinām

sac-cittā-pure heart; nirahaṅkāṛā-free of false ego; mamakāra-vivarjitāḥ-free of possessiveness; śāstra-anuvartinaḥ-following the scriptures; śāntāḥ-peaceful; suhṛdaḥ-friends; sarva-dehinām-to all embodied souls.

The devotees are pure in heart, free of false ego, free of material possessiveness, followers of the scriptures, peaceful, and friends of all embodied souls.

Text 78

sadā sarveṣu bhūteṣu
himsantam api kañcana
na himsanti tadā muktā
nirguṇā bhagavat-parāḥ

sadā-always; sarveṣu-all; bhūteṣu-living entities; himsantam-harming; api-even; kañcana-at all; na-not; himsanti-harm; tadā-then; muktā-liberated; nirguṇā-beyond the modes of nature; bhagavat-parāḥ-devoted to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

They do not harm anyone, even if others try to harm them. These are the symptoms of liberated souls who are beyond the modes of material nature and are devoted to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 79

hari-sevā vinā kiñcin
mānyante nātmanaḥ priyam
vāsudeva-parā deha-
geha indriya-vṛttayaḥ

hari-to Lord Hari; sevā-service; vinā-without; kiñcit-anything; mānyante-considered; na-not; ātmanaḥ-to the self; priyam-dear; vāsudeva-parā-devoted to Lord Vāsudeva; deha-body;

geha-home; indriya-vṛttayaḥ-and senses.

Only service to Lord Hari is dear to them. Nothing else is dear to their heart. They have dedicated their body, home, and senses to the service of Lord Vāsudeva.

Text 80

rāga-dveṣādi-rahitā
mānāmāna-vivarjitāḥ
sadā santuṣṭa-manaso
bhaktā bhāgavatā matāḥ

rāga-attachment; dveṣa-hatred; ādi-beginning with; rahitāḥ-without; māna-honor; amāna-and dishonor; vivarjitāḥ-without; sadā-always; santuṣṭa-satisfied; manasaḥ-at heart; bhaktā-the devotees; bhāgavatā-of the Lord; matāḥ-are considered.

They are free from attachment, aversion, and other material feelings. They are indifferent to honor and dishonor. They are always satisfied at heart. Such persons are considered devotees of the Lord.

Text 81

sat-prīti-paramāḥ śuddhāḥ
śruti-kīrti-ukti-niṣṭhitāḥ
traivargika-parālāpa-
sneha-saṅga-vivarjitāḥ

sat-prīti-paramāḥ-filled with love for the devotees; śuddhāḥ-pure; śruti-kīrti-ukti-niṣṭhitāḥ-full of faith in the descriptions the Vedas have given of the Lord's glories; traivargika-the three goals of life; parālāpa-talk; sneha-affection; saṅga-association; vivarjitāḥ-without.

They are affectionate to the devotees, full of faith in the Vedas' descriptions of the Lord's glories, and averse to associating with they who love to talk of the three goals (of economic development, material piety, and sense gratification).

Text 82

sad-vākya-kāriṇaḥ kṛṣṇa-
yaśasy utsuka-mānasāḥ
hari-prīti-parā ete
bhaktā loka-praṇāmakāḥ

sad-vākya-kāriṇaḥ-truthful; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; yaśasi-in ther glories; utsuka-eager; mānasāḥ-at heart; hari-for Lord Hari; prīti-parā-full of love; ete-they; bhaktā-devotees; loka-by the worlds; praṇāmakāḥ-obeisances.

They are truthful, their hearts yearn to hear Lord Kṛṣṇa's glories, and they are full of love for Lord Hari. Such persons are devotees of the Lord. All the worlds bow down to offer respects to them.

Text 83

bhaktānām lakṣaṇam hy etat
sāmanyena nirūpitam
idānīm ātma-jijñāsyām
lakṣaṇam tri-vidham śṛṇu

bhaktānām-of devotees; lakṣaṇam-the nature; hi-indeed; etat-this; sāmanyena-in summary; nirūpitam-described; idānīm-now; ātma-jij{.sy 241}āsyām-the inquiry into the self; lakṣaṇam-the nature; tri-vidham-three kinds; śṛṇu-hear.

In this way (I have) summarily described the nature of the devotees. Now hear of the three kinds of spiritual awareness.

Text 84

sarvātmānam harim jñātvā
sarveṣu prītimān naraḥ
sevā-paro dveṣa-hīno
janeṣu sa ca sattamaḥ

sarvātmānam-in everyones' heart; harim-Lord Hari; jñātvā-knowing; sarveṣu-in all; prītimān-full of love; naraḥ-a man; sevā-paraḥ-devoted to service; dveṣa-hīnaḥ-without hatred; janeṣu-to the people; sa-he; ca-and; sattamaḥ-the best.

A person who knows that Lord Hari is present in the hearts of all, who is devoted to the Lord's service, and who loves everyone equally and hates no one, has the best spiritual knowledge.

Text 85

jñātvāpi sarvagaṁ viṣṇuṁ
tāratamyena prītimān
śreṣṭha-madhyama-nīceṣu
hy ātmanaḥ sa tu madhyamaḥ

jñātvā-knowing; api-although; sarvagam-all-pervading; viṣṇu-Lord Viṣṇu; tāratamyena-wiht a heirarchy; prītimān-loving; śreṣṭha-best; madhyama-middle; nīceṣu-and lowly; hi-indeed; ātmanaḥ-of the self; sa-he; tu-indeed; madhyamaḥ-intermediate.

A person who knows that Lord Viṣṇu is present everywhere and who loves in different degrees they who are exalted, middle, or lowly, is in the intermediate stage of spiritual knowledge.

Text 86

pratimādiṣv eva harau
prītimān na tu sarvage
prāṇi-prāṇa-vadha-tyāgī
prākṛtaḥ sa tu vaiṣṇavaḥ

pratimā-the Deity; ādiṣu-and other forms of the Lord; eva-indeed; harau-Lord Hari; prītimān-loving; na-not; tu-but; sarvage-everywhere; prāṇi-of the living entities; prāṇa-the life; vadha-killing; tyāgī-abandoning; prākṛtaḥ-materialistic; sa-he; tu-indeed; vaiṣṇavaḥ-devotee.

A person who loves only the Deity and other like forms of Lord Hari, but not the all-pervading Supersoul, and who at least refrains from hurting others, is a materialistic devotee.

Text 87

yasyendriyāṇāṁ sarveṣāṁ
harau svābhāvikī ratiḥ
sa vai mahā-bhāgavato
hy uttamaḥ parikīrtitaḥ

yasya-of whom; indriyāṇāṁ-of the senses; sarveṣāṁ-all; harau-in Lord Hari; svābhāvikī-natural; ratiḥ-love; sa-that; vai-indeed; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; hi-indeed; uttamaḥ-the highest; parikīrtitaḥ-is called.

A person filled with spontaneous love for Lord Hari and enagaged in serving Him with all his senses, is called a great devotee (mahā-bhāgavata), the highest devotee (uttama).

Text 88

yasya yatnenendriyāṇām
viṣṇau prītiḥ hi jāyate
sa vai bhāgavato vipra
madhyamaḥ samudāhṛtaḥ

yasya-of whom; yatnena-with endeavor; indriyāṇām-of the senses; viṣṇau-for Lord Viṣṇu; prītiḥ-love; hi-indeed; jāyate-is born; sa-he; vai-indeed; bhāgavataḥ-a devotee; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; madhyamaḥ-middle; samudāhṛtaḥ-is called.

A person who loves Lord Viṣṇu and serves Him with his senses is called a middle devotee (madhyama).

Text 89

yasyendriyaiḥ kṛṣṇa-sevā
kṛta prīti-vivarjitā
sa prākṛto bhāgavato
bhaktaḥ kāma-vivarjitaḥ

yasya-of whom; indriyaiḥ-with the senses; kṛṣṇa-sevā-service to Lord Kṛṣṇa; kṛta-dfone; prīti-vivarjitā-without love; sa-he; prākṛtaḥ-materialistic; bhāgavataḥ-of the Lord; bhaktaḥ-devotee; kāma-vivarjitaḥ-without material desire.

A person who without love serves Lord Kṛṣṇa with his senses and at least remains free from illicit sense gratification is a materialistic (prākṛta) devotee.

Text 90

hari-līlā-śrutoccāram
yaḥ prītyā kurute sadā
sa vai mahā-bhāgavato
hy uttamo loka-pāvanaḥ

hari-of Lord Hari; līlā-of the transcendental pastimes; śruta-hearing; uccāram-aloud; yaḥ-one who; prītyā-with love; kurute-does; sadā-always; sa-he; vai-indeed; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; hi-indeed; uttamaḥ-the highest; loka-the worlds; pāvanaḥ-purifying.

A person who with love always hears the recitation of Lord Hari's pastimes is a great

devotee (mahā-bhāgavata), the highest devotee (uttama). He purifies the worlds.

Text 91

śravaṇaṁ kīrtanaṁ viṣṇau
prītyāyāsau tu yo naraḥ
kuryād ahaḥ ahaḥ śāśvat
prītimān sa ca madhyamaḥ

śravaṇam-hearing; kīrtanam-and chanting; viṣṇau-in Lord Viṣṇu; prītyā-with love; āyāsaḥ-endeavor; tu-indeed; yaḥ-who; naraḥ-a person; kuryāt-does; ahaḥ-day; ahaḥ-after day; śāśvat-regularly; prītimān-who has love; sa-he; ca-and; madhyamaḥ-middle.

A person who with love hears and chants the glories of Lord Viṣṇu regularly day after day is a middle devotee (madhyama).

Text 92

yāmaika-mātraṁ yaḥ kuryāt
śravaṇaṁ kīrtanaṁ hareḥ
prītyā viṣṇujana-dveṣa-
hīnaḥ prākṛta ucyate

yāma-period of three hours; eka-one; mātraṁ-only; yaḥ-who; kuryāt-does; śravaṇam-hearing; kīrtanam-chanting; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; prītyā-with love; viṣṇujana-the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; dveṣa-hatred; hīnaḥ-without; prākṛta-a materialistic devotee; ucyate-is called.

A person who with love from time to time hears and chants the glories of Lord Hari for perhaps a single yāma, and who does not hate the other devotees of Lord Viṣṇu, is called a materialistic (prākṛta) devotee.

Text 93

yady anya-lakṣaṇaṁ cānya-
bhakte lakṣyeta saj-janaiḥ
tathāpi niṣṭhām ālakṣya
taṁ tam jānīhi sattama

yady-if; anya-other; lakṣaṇam-characteristics; ca-and; anya-other; bhakte-devotee; lakṣyeta-is characterized; saj-janaiḥ-by the pious; tathāpi-still; niṣṭhām-faith; ālakṣya-seeing; taṁ tam-him; jānīhi-know; sattama-O best of the devotees.

O best of the devotees, many great saints have described many other symptoms of the different kinds of devotees. Still, you can understand the status of the devotees by seeing the degree of their faith.

Text 94

yad-dharma-niṣṭhā ye bhaktā
bhavanti dvija-sattama
tat-prasaṅgādy-anuṣṭhānam
tat-prīteḥ kāraṇam param

yat-which; dharma-religion; niṣṭhā-faith; ye-who; bhaktā-devotees; bhavanti-are; dvija-sattama-O best of the brāhmaṇas; tat-that; prasaṅga-association; ādi-beginning with; anuṣṭhānam-following; tat-prīteḥ-with love for them; kāraṇam-cause; param-great.

O best of brāhmaṇas, love for the Lord is caused by association with faithful devotees.

Text 95

tathāpi nirguṇā ye ca
ye ca bhāgavatā matāḥ
teṣu prītiḥ mahā-bhāgā
duṣkareti mayocyate

tathāpi-still; nirguṇā-beyond the modes of nature; ye-who; ca-and; ye-who; ca-and; bhāgavatā-devotees; matāḥ-considered; teṣu-among them; prītiḥ-love; mahā-bhāgā-very fortunare; duṣkarā-difficult to attain; iti-thus; mayā-by me; ucyate-is said.

Love for the devotees who are beyond the modes of material nature feel for the Lord is a great good fortune that is very difficult to attain. Now I will describe that love.

Text 96

hari-līlā-śrutocāra-
pareṣu satatam tvayā
kāryā prītiḥ tava hareḥ
yathā bhaktir na naśyati

hari-of Lord Hari; līlā-pastimes; śruta-hearing; uccāra-recitation; pareṣu-devoted; satatam-always; tvayā-by me; kāryā-to be done; prītiḥ-love; tava-of you; hareḥ-for Lord Hari; yathā-as;

bhaktiḥ-devotion; na-not; naśyati-is destroyed.

You should always love they who are devoted to hearing Lord Hari's pastimes. In that way your devotion to Lord Hari will never perish.

Text 97

ity etat kathitaṁ vipra
sādhūnām lakṣaṇaṁ pṛthak
bhakteṣu prīti-karaṇaṁ
janānām mukti-kāraṇaṁ

iti-thus; etat-this; kathitam-said; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; sādhūnām-of the devotees; lakṣaṇaṁ-the nature; pṛthak-specificly; bhakteṣu-in the devotees; prīti-of love; karaṇaṁ-the activity; janānām-for the people; mukti-of liberation; kāraṇaṁ-the cause.

O brāhmaṇa, in this way I have described the natures of the different kinds of devotees. By loving the devotees the people in general become liberated (from the world of birth and death).

Text 98

sādhanena mayā bāla
bhakti-bhedo nirūpitaḥ
sa sarva-varṇikaḥ śuddhaḥ
sarvāśrami-śramāpahaḥ

sādhanena-by the activities; mayā--by me; bāla-O child; bhakti-of devotional service; bhedaḥ-the divisions; nirūpitaḥ-described; sa-that; sarva-all; varṇikaḥ-varṇas; śuddhaḥ-pure; sarva-all; āśrami-asramas; śrama-weariness; apahaḥ-_removing.

O child, I have thus described the different kinds of devotional service and the ways (sādhana) they are attained. Devotional service purifies all the varṇas and rescues all the āśramas from the hard labor (of material life).

Text 99

sarva-kāla-bhavo nityaḥ
sarva-daiśika-siddhi-daḥ
catur-yugeṣv abhimato

bhagavat-priya-sādhakaḥ

sarva-all; kāla-time; bhavaḥ-being; nityaḥ-eternal; sarva-all; daiśika-countries; siddhi-perfection; daḥ-giving; catuḥ-four; yugeṣu-in the yugas; abhimataḥ-considered; bhagavat-to the Lord; priya-dear; sādhanam-the candidate.

Devotional service should always be performed. It is eternal. It brings perfection to the people of all countries. In each of the four yugas it makes one dear to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Paṭala Five

Yuga-dharma-kathanam
Description of Religion for the Different Yugas

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

kathitaṁ me sura-guro
bhagavad-bhakti-lakṣaṇam
catur-yuge 'py abhimataṁ
sarva-loka-sukhāvaham

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; kathitam-spoken; me-to me; sura-guraḥ-O spiritual master of the demigods; bhagavad-bhakti-of devotional service to the Lord; lakṣaṇam-the characteristics; catur-yuge-in the four yugas; api--also; abhimatam-considered; sarva-to all; loka-people; sukha-happiness; avaham-bringing.

Śrī Nārada said: O spiritual master of the demigods, you have described to me the nature of devotional service, which in all four yugas brings happiness to all people.

Text 2

adhunā vada deveśa
janānāṁ hita-kāmyayā
yugānurūpaṁ śrī-viṣṇoḥ
sevayā mokṣa-sādhanaṁ

adhunā-now; vada-tell; deveśa-O master of the demigods; janānām-of the people; hita-

kāmyayā-desiring the welfare; yuga-the different yugas; anurūpam-according to; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; sevayā-by the service; mokṣa-of liberation; sādhanam-the way of attainment.

O master of the demigods, now, out of a desire for the welfare of the people in general, please describe the different ways, according to the different yugas, by which the people may attain liberation by serving Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 3

prajānām lakṣaṇam viṣṇor
mūrti-līṅgam pṛthag-vidham
dharmam ca nāma-saṅkhyā ca
samāśena sureśvara

prajānām-of the people; lakṣaṇam-the nature; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; mūrti-līṅgam-the Deity form; pṛthag-vidham-different kinds; dharmam-religion; ca-also; nāma-name; saṅkhyā-by counting; ca-and; samāśena-in summary; sureśvara-O master of the demigods.

O master of the demigods, please briefly describe the nature of the living entities, the different kinds of Deity-forms of Lord Viṣṇu, and the different kinds of religion, along with their different names.

Text 4

śrī-śiva uvāca

kṛte yuge prajāḥ sarvāḥ
śuddhā rāgādi-varjitāḥ
autpattikena yogena
śāntāḥ sama-dṛśo matāḥ

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; kṛte yuge-in Satya-yuga; prajāḥ-living entities; sarvāḥ-all; śuddhā-pure; rāga-material desire; ādi-beginning with; varjitāḥ-without; autpattikena-natural; yogena-by yoga; śāntāḥ-peaceful; sama-dṛśaḥ-with equal vision; matāḥ-considered.

Śrī Śiva said: In the Satya-yuga everyone was pure and free from lust and other vices. Naturally advanced in yoga, they were peaceful and they saw everything with equal vision.

Text 5

teṣāṁ tu bhagavad-dhyānam

saṁsārārṇava-tāraḥ
tad eva paramo dharmas
tad-yugasya mahā-mate

teṣāṁ-of them; tu-indeed; bhagavad-dhyānam-meditation on the Lord; saṁsāra-of birth and death; arṇava-the ocean; tarakam-crossing; tat-that; eva-indeed; paramaḥ-supreme; dharmas-religion; tad-yugasya-of that age; mahā-mate-O wise one.

By meditating on the Lord they cross the ocean of birth and death. O wise one, that is the supreme religion in that yuga.

Text 6

tad-dhyānam tri-vidham proktaṁ
daśabhir nāmaḥ yutam
nirālambam sāvalambam
sarvāntaryāmi-dhāraṇam

tad-dhyānam-that meditation; tri-vidham-three kinds; proktaṁ-said; daśabhiḥ-with ten; nāmaḥ-names; yutam-endowed; nirālambam-independent; sāvalambam-dependent; sarvāntaryāmi-dhāraṇam-meditation on the Supersoul.

That process of meditation has ten names and is said to be of three kinds: 1. nirālamba (independent), 2. sāvalamba (dependent), and 3. sarvāntaryāmi-dhāraṇa (meditation on the Supersoul present in the hearts of all).

Text 7

tat ṣaḍ-aṅga-yutam kuryāt
samādhy-āvaḍhim uttamam
duḥkha-grāham nirālambam
prathamam śṛṇu sattama

tat-that; ṣaḍ-aṅga-yutam-with six parts; kuryāt-may do; samādhy-āvaḍhim-culminating in samadhi; uttamam-highest; duḥkha-pain; grāham-taking; nirālambam-nirālamba; prathamam-first; śṛṇu-please hear; sattama-O best of the devotees.

O best of the devotees, now hear of the first of these: nirālamba meditation, which has six stages culminating in samādhi, and which is very troublesome and difficult to perform.

Texts 8 and 9

ahiṃsā brahmacaryaṃ ca
satyaṃ lajjā hy akāryataḥ
asteyo 'sañcayo maunaṃ
asaṅgam abhayaṃ dayā

dharme sthairyam ca viśvāso
yamā dvādaśa sattama
yamādyam aṅgaṃ prathamam
kuryād dhyātvā hy atandritaḥ

ahiṃsā-non-violence; brahmacaryam-celibacy; ca-and; satyam-truthfulness; lajjā-modesty; hi-indeed; akāryataḥ-in what should not be done; asteyaḥ-honesty; asañcayaḥ-without possessiveness; maunaṃ-silence; asaṅgam-solitude; abhayaṃ-fearlessness; dayā-mercy; dharme-in religion; sthairyam-steadiness; ca-and; viśvāsaḥ-faith; yamā-yamas; dvādaśa-twelve; sattama-O best of the devotees; yamādyam-beginning with yamas; aṅgaṃ-part; prathamam-first; kuryāt-may do; dhyātvā-meditating; hi-indeed; atandritaḥ-tireless.

Non-violence, celibacy, truthfulness, reluctance to act improperly, honesty, freedom from accumulating many possessions, silence, solitude, fearlessness, mercy, steadiness in religious practice, and faith are the twelve yamas. O best of the devotees, these comprise the first stage of nirālamba meditation. One follows these principles and meditates tirelessly.

Texts 10 and 11

deha-śaucam manaḥ-śaucam
japyaṃ homaṃ tapo vratam
śrāddham atithi-śuśrūṣāṃ
tīrtha-sevām su-tuṣṭitam

parārtheham guroḥ sevām
dvi-ṣaṇ-niyama-samjñitam
kuryād dhyāna-dvitiyāṅgaṃ
trtīyāṅgaṃ ca me śṛṇu

deha-of the body; śaucam-cleanliness; manaḥ-of the mind; śaucam-cleanliness; japyaṃ-chanting mantras; homam-performinf yajnas; tapaḥ-austerity; vratam-vows; śrāddham-performing sraddha; atithi-śuśrūṣāṃ-hospitality to unexpected guests; tīrtha-sevām-pilgrimage; su-tuṣṭitam-satisfaction; para-artha-īham-the endeavor to attain the supreme; guroḥ-of the spiritual master; sevām-service; dvi-ṣaṭ-twelve; niyama-niyamas; samjñitam-called; kuryāt-

should do; dhyāna-of meditation; dvitīya-the second; aṅgam-stage; trtīya-the third; aṅgam-stage; ca-and; me-from me; śṛṇu-hear.

Cleanliness of the body, cleanliness of the mind, chanting mantras, performing yajñas, austerity, vows, śrāddha, hospitality to unexpected guests, pilgrimage, satisfaction, the endeavor for the Supreme, and service to the spiritual master are the twelve niyamas, which comprise the second stage of nirālamba meditation. One follows these principles and meditates. Now please hear from me of the third stage.

Text 12

sva-jānu-lagne pādāgre
kuryāj jaṅghe 'ntarāntare
utsaṅga-madhye hastau dvau
uttānam āsanam smṛtam

sva-own; jānu-on the knee; lagne-resting place; pādāgre-on the tip of the foot; kuryāt-should do; jaṅghe--on the thigh; antara-within; antare-within; utsaṅga-of the lap; madhye-in the midst; hastau-both hands; dvau-two; uttānam-raised; āsanam-on a seat; smṛtam-remembered;

Then one places one foot on one's knee, the other on one's thigh, and both hands in one's lap. That is the exalted stage known as āsana (sitting).

Text 13

praṇavenaiva mantreṇa
pura-kumbhaka-recakaiḥ
viparyayena vā kuryāt
tūryāṅgam prāṇa-samyamam

praṇavena-with the syllable om; eva-certainly; mantreṇa-with a mantra; pura-inhaling; kumbhaka-stopping; recakaiḥ-and exhalation; viparyayena-with reversing; va-or; kuryāt-one should do; tūrya-the fourth; aṅgam-stage; prāṇa-breath; samyamam-control.

Chanting a mantra of the sacred syllable om, one should reverse the processes of inhaling, exhaling, and pausing between breaths. That is the fourth stage, called prāṇa-samyama (breath control).

Text 14

viṣayebhyas tv indriyāṇām
samyamaṁ manasā hṛdi
kuryād atandrito yogī
pratyāhāraṁ tu pañcamam

viṣayebhyaḥ-from their objects; tv-indeed; indriyāṇām-of the senses; samyamam-restraint;
manasā-by the mind; hṛdi-in the heart; kuryāt-should do; atandritaḥ-tireless; yogī-yogī;
pratyāhāraṁ-pratyahara; tu-indeed; pa{.sy 241}camam-the fifth.

Then the tireless yogī should with his mind withdraw the senses from their objects and place the senses in his heart. This is pratyāhāra, the fifth stage.

Text 15

prāṇena manasaḥ sākṣāt
sthairyam dhyānāṅgam uttamam
kuryāt samāhito yogī
sva-nāsāgrāvalokanam

prāṇena-with the breath; manasaḥ-of the mind; sākṣāt-directly; sthairyam-steadiness;
dhyāna-of meditation; aṅgam-the stage; uttamam-highest; kuryāt-should do; samāhitaḥ-
accomplished; yogī-yogi; sva-own; nāsa-nose; agra-tip; avalokanam-sight.

With the breath one then steadies the mind. This is the exalted stage of dhyāna. Then the accomplished yogī stares at the tip of his nose.

Text 16

tejomayaṁ sva-prakāśam
ā-vāñ-mānasa-gocaram
lakṣī-kṛtyā dhiyā tiṣṭhed
yāvan naiva prakāśate

tejomayam-powerful; sva-prakāśam-self-manifest; ā-vāñ-mānasa-gocaram-beyond the words
or the mind; lakṣī-kṛtyā-manifested; dhiyā-by the intelligence; tiṣṭhet-should stay; yāvan-as;
na-not; eva-certainly; prakāśate-is manifested.

As long as the splendid, powerful, self manifest Supreme, which is beyond words and the mind, does not appear, the yogī should keep his intelligence fixed in this way. (This is the stage called dhāraṇā).

Text 17

evam cāhaḥ kurvan
yogī saṁśuddha-kilbiṣaḥ
cirāt prāpnoti paramam
samādhim brahmaṇaḥ padam

evam-thus; ca-also; ahaḥ-day; ahaḥ-after day; kurvan-doing; yogī-the yogi; saṁśuddha-purified; kilbiṣaḥ-sins; cirāt-after a long time; prāpnoti-attains; paramam-final; samādhim-samādhī; brahmaṇaḥ-of the Supreme; padam-the position.

Meditating day after day in this way, the yogī becomes purified of sins and after a long time he attains the final stage, samādhī, or realization of Brahman.

Text 18

sa-viśeṣam harer dhyānam
śṛṇu vipra samāsataḥ
tenaiva vidhinā yukto
manasā cintayed yathā

sa-with; viśeṣam-qualities; hareḥ-on Lord Hari; dhyānam-meditation; śṛṇu-please hear; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; samāsataḥ-in brief; tena-by that; eva-indeed; vidhinā-by the proper rules; yuktaḥ-engaged; manasā-by the mind; cintayet-one meditates; yathā-as.

O brāhmaṇa, please hear of meditation on the form of Lord Hari. One should follow the previously described procedure and then meditate with the mind.

Text 19

hṛt-padma-karṇikā-madhye
śuddha-sattva-tanuṁ harim
puṁsam catur-bhujam dhyāyet
śuddha-sphaṭika-sannibham

hṛt-of the heart; padma-of the lotus; karṇikā-of the whorl; madhye-in the middle; śuddha-sattva-of pure goodness; tanuṁ-form; harim-on Lord Hari; puṁsam-the Supreme Person; catuḥ-four; bhujam-arms; dhyāyet-should meditate; śuddha-pure; sphaṭika-crystal; sannibham-like.

In the middle of the lotus whorl of the heart one should meditate on Lord Hari, the

Supreme Person, whose form is of pure goodness, who has four arms, who is splendid as crystal,
...

Text 20

jaṭādharaṁ valkalinaṁ
kṛṣṇasārājīnottaram
akṣa-mālāṁ yajña-sūtraṁ
tathā daṇḍa-kamaṇḍalum

jaṭādharam-who wears the matted locks of a yogi; valkalinaṁ-who wears a yogi's garment of tree-bark; kṛṣṇasārājīna-uttaram-who sits on a deerskin; akṣa-mālāṁ-who wears necklace of akṣa beads; yajña-sūtraṁ-who wears a sacred thread; tathā-so; daṇḍa-who carries a danda; kamaṇḍalum-and a kamandalu.

. . . who has matted locks, who wears a yogi's tree-bark garment, who sits on a deerskin, who wears an akṣa necklace and a sacred thread, who holds an daṇḍa and a kamandalu, . . .

Text 21

bibhrāṇaṁ hṛd-yugārādhyāṁ
brahmacāriṇaṁ avyayam
mukhāravindaṁ su-nāsaṁ
su-bhruvaṁ su-kapālinam

bibhrāṇaṁ-holding; hṛd-yuga-chest; ārādhyāṁ-glorious; brahmacāriṇaṁ-celibate; avyayam-imperishable; mukha-face; aravindaṁ-lotus; su-nāsaṁ-handsome nose; su-bhruvaṁ-handsome eyebrows; su-kapālinam-handsome skull.

. . . whose chest is glorious, who is celibate, who is eternal and undying, whose face is a lotus flower, whose nose, eyebrows, and head are handsome, . . .

Text 22

suvarṇa-sakalābhātaṁ
su-dvijaṁ kambu-kandharam
dīrghāyata-catur-bāhum
kara-pallava-śobhitam

suvarṇa-gholden; sakala--all; ābhātaṁ-splendor; su-dvijam-handsome teeth; kambu-conchshell; kandharam-neck; dīrgha-long; āyata-broad; catuḥ-four; bāhum-arms; kara-hands;

pallava-budding twigs; śobhitam-handsome.

. . . whose complexion is golden, who has handsome teeth, a conchshell neck, four long and broad arms, flowering-twig hands, . . .

Text 23

su-cakṣusaṁ su-hṛdayaṁ
sūdaraṁ balibhir yutam
nimna-nābhiṁ su-cārūru-
jānu-jaṅgha-padaṁ śubham

su-cakṣusam-handsome eyes; su-hṛdayam-handsome chest; sūdaram-handsome abdomen; balibhiḥ-with three folds of skin; yutam-endowed; nimna-nābhim-a deep navel; su-cāru-handsome; ūru-thighs; jānu-knees; jaṅgha-shanks; padam-feet; śubham-handsome.

. . . handsome eyes, a handsome chest, a handsome abdomen with three folds of skin, a deep navel, handsome thighs, knees, legs, and feet, . . .

Texts 24 and 25

cārv-aṅguli-dalākāraṁ
nakha-candra-dyuti-prabham

evaṁ cintayato rūpaṁ
viṣṇor loka-manoramam
tasyāntaḥ pramānandaḥ
sampal-lābho bhaviṣyati

cāru-handsome; aṅguli-fingers; dala-flower-petal; ākāraṁ-from; nakha-nails; candra-moon; dyuti-prabham-light; evam-in this way; cintayataḥ-thinking; rūpam-of the form; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; loka-of the world; manāḥ-the hearts; ramam-pleasing; tasya-of him; antaḥ-in the heart; pramānandaḥ-transcendental bliss; sampat-opulence; lābhaḥ-attainment; bhaviṣyati-will be.

. . . handsome flower-petal fingers, and nails splendid as moonlight. A person who in this way meditates on Lord Viṣṇu's handsome form, which delights the hearts of the world, will attain a great treasure of transcendental bliss.

Texts 26-29

āśu-siddhi-karam cātaḥ
sarvāntaryāmi-dhāraṇam
śṛṇuṣvāvahito vipra
māna-stambha-vivarjitaḥ

sarvaṁ carācaram idaṁ
bhagavad-rūpādhiṣṭhitam
bhāvayed dveṣa-hīnena
kāya-vāk-manasā dvija

uttamān mānayed bhaktyā
samān mitratayā dvija
adhamān dayayā śatrūn
upekṣeta dayānvitaḥ

evam bhāvayatas tasya
yāvat sarvātma-darśanam
acirāt paramānanda-
sandohaṁ manasāpnuyāt

āśu-quickly; siddhi-perfection; karam-doing; ca-and; ataḥ-then; sarva-of all; antaryāmi-the Supersoul residing in the heart; dhāraṇam-meditation; śṛṇuṣva-please hear; avahitaḥ-attentive; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; māna-of pride; stambha-the obstacle; vivarjitaḥ-without; sarvam-all; cara-moving; acaram-and unmoving; idaṁ-this; bhagavat-of the Lord; rūpa-the form; adhiṣṭhitam-established; bhāvayet-should meditate; dveṣa-hīnena-without hatred; kāya-with body; vāk-words; manasā-and mind; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; uttamān-exalted; mānayet-should honor; bhaktyā-with devotion; samān-equal; mitratayā-as friend; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; adhamān-the lowly; dayayā-with compassion; śatrūn-enemies; upekṣeta-should consider; dayā-compassion; anvitaḥ-with; evam-thus; bhāvayataḥ-meditating; tasya-of him; yāvat-as; sarvātma-darśanam-the sight of the all-pervading Supersoul; acirāt-quickly; paramānanda-sandohaṁ-filled with transcendental bliss; manasā-with the mind; āpnuyāt-attains.

O brāhmaṇa, please attentively listen to this description of meditation on the all-pervading Supersoul, a meditation that grants all perfection. O brāhmaṇa, a person free of pride, whose body, mind, and words are free of hatred and envy, who devotedly honors the great souls, befriends his equals, is kind to the lowly and fallen, and is kind even to his enemies, and who meditates on the all-seeing Supersoul present in all moving and unmoving beings, quickly attains great transcendental bliss in his heart.

Texts 30 and 31

tretāyām prāṇinaḥ sarve
japa-homa-parāyaṇāḥ
su-vinītāḥ sukhāvṛttā
mahā-śālā mahātmanaḥ
teṣāṃ tu bhagavad-yogo
hy añjasā mukti-sādhakaḥ
sa eva paramo dharmaḥ
tretāyām dvija-sattama

tretāyām-in Tretā-yuga; prāṇinaḥ-living entities; sarve-all; japa-to chanting mantras; homa-and performing yajnas; parāyaṇāḥ-devoted; su-vinītāḥ-very humble; sukha-with happiness; āvṛttā-endowed; mahā-śālā-living in great palaces; mahātmanaḥ-noble hearts; teṣāṃ-of them; tu-indeed; bhagavad-yogaḥ-contact with the Lord; hi-indeed; a{.sy 241}jasā-quickly; mukti-for liberation; sādhaḥ-qualified; sa-he; eva-indeed;; paramaḥ-supreme; dharmaḥ-religion; tretāyām-in Treta-yuga; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇas.

In Tretā-yuga everyone is inclined to chant mantras and perform yajñas. They are very humble, happy, and noble-hearted, and they live in great palaces. By performing bhagavad-yoga in this way they become quickly eligible for liberation. O best of the brāhmaṇas, this is the supreme religion in the Tretā-yuga.

Texts 32 and 33

tasmin yajanti raktābhaṃ
yajña-mūrtiṃ jagad-gurum
nitya-naimittikaiḥ satraiḥ
yogaiḥ nāmāṣṭakāyutaiḥ

traividyaena vidhānena
yānti muktiṃ tadā janāḥ

tasmin-in that age; yajanti-worship; raktābhaṃ-red; yajña-of Yajna; mūrtiṃ-form; jagad-gurum-the Lord of the worlds; nitya-regular; naimittikaiḥ-occasional; satraiḥ-with sacrifices; yogaiḥ-with yoga; nāma-names; aṣṭaka-eight; āyutaiḥ-with; traividyaena-with three; vidhānena-ways; yānti-go; muktiṃ-to liberation; tadā-then; janāḥ-the people.

In that age the people worship the red-complexioned form of Lord Yajña, the master of the universes, by performance of regular and occasional Vedic sacrifices performed with chanting eight names of the Lord. By following the three Vedas in this way they attain liberation.

Text 34

dvāpare tu janā hṛṣṭāḥ
puṣṭāḥ karma-kṛti-kṣamāḥ
bhogānusakta-manasaḥ
sukha-duḥkha-samāvṛtāḥ

dvāpare-in Dvapara-yuga; tu-indeed; janā-the people; hṛṣṭāḥ-joyful; puṣṭāḥ-well-fed; karma-kṛti-kṣamāḥ-engaged in fruitiveactivities; bhoga-to material enjoyment; anusakta-attached; manasaḥ-mind; sukha-with happiness; duḥkha-and unhappiness; samāvṛtāḥ-filled.

In Dvāpara-yuga the people are cheerful and well-fed. Their hearts are attached to material happiness and they are engaged in fruitive activities. They are sometimes happy and sometimes unhappy.

Text 35

bhagavat-pūjanam teṣām
mokṣa-sāadhanam uttamam
saṅgopāṅgam kevalam ca
dvi-vidham pūjanam smṛtam

bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; pūjanam-worship; teṣām-of them; mokṣa-sāadhanam-the way to attain liberation; uttamam-ultimate; sa-with; aṅga-upāṅgam-various limbs; kevalam-only; ca-and; dvi-vidham-two kinds; pūjanam-worship; smṛtam-considered.

For them worship of the Deity form of the Lord is only way to attain liberation. That worship, with its many different aspects, may be divided into two kinds.

Text 36

tad eva paramo dharmo
dvāparasya yugasya vai
tasmin yajanti puruṣā
mahārājokta-lakṣaṇam

indranīla-maṇi-śyāmaṁ
nāmnām dvadaśabhiḥ samam
sa tāta paramo devo
devakī-devī-nandanah

tat-that; eva-indeed; paramaḥ-supreme; dharmāḥ-religion; dvāparasya-of Dvapara; yugasya-yuga; vai-indeed; tasmin-in that; yajanti-worship; puruṣāḥ-the people; mahārāja-of a king; ukta-said; lakṣaṇa-m-the nature; indranīla-maṇi-as a sapphire; śyāmam-dark; nāmnām-of names; dvadaśabhiḥ-with twelve; samam-with; sa-He; tāta-O great one; paramaḥ-Supreme; devaḥ-Lord; devakī-devī-nandanāḥ-the son of Devakī-devī.

That is the highest religion in the Dvāpara-yuga. In that yuga the people worship, with a mantra of twelve of His names, the regal Deity of the Lord, who is dark as a sapphire, O great one, the Deity they worship is Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the son of Devakī-devī.

Text 38

kalau prajā manda-bhāgyā
alasā duḥkha-samyutāḥ
siṣṇodara-parāḥ kṣudrā
dīnā malina-cetasāḥ

kalau-in Kali-yuga; prajā-the people; manda-bhāgyā-unfortunate; alasā-lazy; duḥkha-samyutāḥ-unhappy; siṣṇa-genitals; udara-and belly; parāḥ-devoted; kṣudrā-petty-minded; dīnā-wretched; malina-contaminated; cetasaḥ-hearts and minds.

In Kali-yuga the people are unfortunate, lazy, unhappy, devoted to pleasing belly and genital, petty-minded, and wretched. Their hearts and minds are dirty with many sins.

Text 39

teṣāṃ eka-vidham proktaṃ
añjasā mukti-kāraṇam
sarva-saukhya-karam cāpi
kṛṣṇa-nāmānukīrtanam

teṣāṃ-of them; eka-vidham-one way; proktaṃ-said; añjasā-easily; mukti-kāraṇam-cause of liberation; sarva-all; saukhya-happiness; karam-giving; ca-and; api-also; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; nāma-of the holy name; anukīrtanam-the chanting.

For them only one way is said to bring liberation easily: the chanting of Lord Kṛṣṇa's holy name, which brings all happiness.

Text 40

yataḥ kali-yugasyāḍau
bhagavān puruṣottamaḥ
avatīrya yaśas tena
śuddham kali-malāpaham

yataḥ-from which; kali-yugasya-of Kali-yuga; āḍau-in the beginning; bhagavān-the Lord;
puruṣottamaḥ-the Supreme Person; avatīrya-descending; yaśaḥ-the glory; tena-by Him;
śuddham-purified; kali-of Kali-yuga; mala-the dirt; apaham-removing.

For this reason the Supreme Personality of Godhead descends and with His glory purifies
the Kali-yuga of its sins.

Text 41

sa tāta paramo devaḥ
śrī-śacī-devī-nandanaḥ
dvi-netro dvi-bhujo gauras
tapta-jambūnada-prabhaḥ

saḥ-He; tāta-O child; paramaḥ-the Supreme; devaḥ-Lord; śrī-śacī-devī-nandanaḥ-the son of
śacī-devī; dvi-netraḥ-with two eyes; dvi-bhujaḥ-two arms; gauraḥ--fair; tapta-jambūnada-
prabhaḥ-splendid as molten gold.

O child, at that time the Supreme Personality of Godhead has two eyes, two arms, and a
fair complexion splendid as molten gold. He is the son of Śrī Śacī-devī.

Text 42

dhyāna-yoga-kriyāḥ sarvāḥ
sa saṁhṛtya dayā-paraḥ
svakīye yaśasi sthāpya
gantā vaikuṇṭham uttamam

dhyāna-meditation; yoga-yoga; kriyāḥ-pious activities; sarvāḥ-all; sa-He; saṁhṛtya-
removing; dayā-paraḥ-merciful; svakīye-own; yaśasi-in glory; sthāpya-placing; gantā-going;
vaikuṇṭham-Vaikuṇṭha; uttamam-to the highest.

Removing the meditation, yoga, and pious deeds (of the previous ages), the merciful Lord
will put His own glory in their place. Then He will return to the highest Vaikuṇṭha world.

Text 43

tasmin yajanti śrī-kṛṣṇam
caitanyākhyam jagad-gurum
pīta-varṇam tantra-mantrair
nāmnām ṣoḍaśabhiḥ samam

tasmin-in that age; yajanti-worship; śrī-kṛṣṇam caitanyākhyam-named Śrī Kṛṣṇa Caitanya;
jagad-gurum-the master of the universes; pīta-yellow; varṇam-color; tantra-mantrair-with
amntas from the Tantras; nāmnām-of names; ṣoḍaśabhiḥ-sixteen; samam-with.

With sixteen holy names of the Lord and with mantras from the Tantras the people in that age will worship the Lord of the universes, whose complexion is fair and who is named Śrī Kṛṣṇa Caitanya.

Text 44

tasmin kali-yuge vipra
śrutvā hari-yaśo 'malah
prāyo bhaktā bhaviṣyanti
tasmāt śreṣṭha-yugaḥ kaliḥ

tasmin-in that; kali-yuge-Kali-yuga; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; śrutvā-hearing; hari-yaśaḥ-the
glory of Lord Hari; amalaḥ-pure; prāyaḥ-for the most part; bhaktā-devotees; bhaviṣyanti-will
become; tasmāt-from that; śreṣṭha-yugaḥ-the best yuga; kaliḥ-Kali.

O brāhmaṇa, in that age simply by hearing of Lord Hari's glories the people will become pure devotees. For this reason the Kali-yuga is the best of ages.

Text 45

ataḥ kṛtādiṣu prajāḥ
kalau sambhavam ātmanaḥ
vañchanti dharma-paramā
bhagavad-bhakti-kāraṇam

ataḥ-then; kṛtā-ādiṣu-beginning with Satya-yuga; prajāḥ-the people; kalau-in Kali-yuga;
sambhavam-birth; ātmanaḥ-own; vañchanti-desire; dharma-paramā-devoted to religion;
bhagavad-bhakti-kāraṇam-the cause of devotion to the Lord.

For this reason the pious people in the Satya and other yugas desire a birth in Kali-yuga, a

birth that easily brings devotion to the Lord.

Text 46

dhyāneneṣṭyā pūjanena
yat phalaṁ labhyate janaiḥ
kṛtādiṣu kalau tad vai
kīrtanādiṣu labhyate

dhyānena-by meditation; iṣṭyā pūjanena-by Deity worship; yat-what; phalam-result; labhyate-is attained; janaiḥ-by the people; kṛtādiṣu-in the Satya and other yugas; kalau-in Kali-yuga; tat-that; vai-indeed; kīrtanādiṣu-beginning with glorifying the Lord; labhyate-is obtained.

The same result obtained in Satya-yuga and other ages by meditation and Deity worship is obtained in Kali-yuga by glorifying the Lord.

Text 47

na deśa-kāla-kartṛṇām
niyamaḥ kīrtane smṛtaḥ
tasmāt kalau paro dharmo
hari-kīrteḥ su-kīrtanam

na-not; deśa-of place; kāla-of time; kartṛṇām-doing; niyamaḥ-restriction; kīrtane-in glorifying; smṛtaḥ-considered; tasmāt-from that; kalau-in Kali-yuga; paraḥ-the supreme; dharmāḥ-religion; hari-kīrteḥ-glorifying Lord Hari; su-kīrtanam-glorification.

In glorifying the Lord there is no restriction that it may only be done at certain times or in certain places. Glorifying Lord Hari is the highest religion in the Kali-yuga.

Text 48

ataḥ kalim praśaṁsanti
śiṣṭas tri-yuga-vartinaḥ
yatra kīrtana-mātreṇa
prāpnoti paramaṁ padam

ataḥ-therefore; kalim-Kali-yuga; praśaṁsanti-glorify; śiṣṭaḥ-the others; tri-yuga-vartinaḥ-in the three yugas; yatra-where; kīrtana-by glorification; mātreṇa-only; prāpnoti-attains; paramam-the supreme; padam-abode.

The people in the other three yugas glorify the Kali-yuga, where simply by glorifying the Lord one attains the supreme abode.

Text 49

kṛtādāv api ye jīvā
na muktā nija-dharmataḥ
te 'pi muktim prayāsyanti
kalau kīrtana-mātrataḥ

kṛtā-with Satya-yuga; ādau-beginning; api-also; ye-who; jīvā-living entities; na-not; muktā-liberated; nija-dharmataḥ-by their own pious deeds; te-they; api-also; muktim-liberation; prayāsyanti-attain; kalau-in kali-yuga; kīrtana-mātrataḥ-simply by glorifying the Lord.

The living entities that by their own spiritual activities were not able to attain liberation in the Satya and other yugas attain liberation in Kali-yuga simply by glorifying the Lord.

Text 50

kaler doṣa-samudrasya
guṇa eko mahān yataḥ
nāmnām saṅkīrtanenaiva
cātur-vārgyam janō 'śnute

kaleḥ-of Kali-yuga; doṣa-of faults; samudrasya-an ocean; guṇa-virtue; ekaḥ-one; mahān-great; yataḥ-from which; nāmnām-of the names; saṅkīrtanena-by glorifying; eva-indeed; cātur-vārgyam-the four goals of life; janāḥ-a person; āśnute-enjoys.

Although Kali-yuga is an ocean of faults, there is still one good quality about this age: simply by chanting the holy names of the Lord one can attain the four goals of life.

Text 51

kṛtādiṣv api vipreṇḍra
hari-nāmānukīrtanam
tapādi-sādhyaṁ tad bhūyaḥ
kalāv ubhayatām gatam

kṛtā-with satya-yuga; ādiṣu-beginning; api-also; vipreṇḍra-O king of brāhmaṇas; hari-nāmānukīrtanam-glorifying the holy name of Lord Hari; tapa-by austerities; ādi-beginning;

sādhyaṁ-attainable; tat-that; bhūyaḥ-more; kalāv-in kali-yuga; ubhayatām-both; gatam-attained.

O king of brāhmaṇas, by glorifying the holy name of Lord Hari in Kali-yuga one attains whatever was obtained in Satya-yuga and other yugas by performing austerities or following other spiritual regimens.

Text 52

tasmāt kali-yuge viṣṇor
nāma-kīrtanam uttamam
sādhanam bhakti-niṣṭhānām
sādhyaṁ caiva prakīrtitam

tasmāt-therefore; kali-yuge-in Kali-yuga; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāma-kīrtanam-glorifying the holy name; uttamam-highest; sādhanam-means of spiritual realization; bhakti-in devotional service; niṣṭhānām-of they who have faith; sādhyaṁ-attainable; ca-and; eva-indeed; prakīrtitam-said.

Therefore, in Kali-yuga, for they who have faith in devotional service, glorifying the holy name of Lord Viṣṇu is the simultaneously the highest spiritual goal and the best means to make spiritual advancement.

Text 53

yena kenāpi bhāvena
kīrtayan satatam harim
hitvā pāpam gatim yānti
kim u tac-chraddhayā gṛṇan

yena kenāpi-by whatever way; bhāvena-way; kīrtayan-glorifying; satatam-always; harim-Lord Hari; hitvā-abandoning; pāpam-sins; gatim-the goal; yānti-attain; kim u-indeed; tac-chraddhayā-by that faith; gṛṇan-chanting.

Therefore a person who leaves sins far behind and somehow or other always faithfully chants Lord Hari's holy name attains the supreme destination.

Text 54

kalau nāma-parā eva
satatam dvija-sattama

uktā mahā-bhāgavatā
bhagavat-priya-kāriṇaḥ

kalau-in Kali-yuga; nāma-parā-devoted to the holy name; eva-indeed; satatam-always;
dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇas; uktā-said; mahā-bhāgavatāḥ-great devotees; bhagavat-
priya-kāriṇaḥ-who love the Lord.

O best of brāhmaṇas, they who in kali-yuga always chant the holy name of the Lord are
great devotees who dearly love the Lord.

Text 55

tasmāt sarvātmanā vipra
kuru śrī-kṛṣṇa-kīrtanam
śraddhayā satatam yukta
etat eva mahā-phalam

tasmāt-therefore; sarvātmanā-with all your heart; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; kuru-do; śrī-kṛṣṇa-
kīrtanam-florification of Śrī Kṛṣṇa; śraddhayā-with faith; satatam-always; yukta-engaged; etat-
this; eva-indeed; mahā-phalam- the great result.

Therefore, O brāhmaṇa, with great faith and with all your heart you should always glorify
Lord Kṛṣṇa. In this way you will attain a very great result.

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume Two

Paṭala Six

Śrī Kṛṣṇa-sahasra-nāma
A Thousand Names of Śrī Kṛṣṇa

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

kathitaṁ me tvayā deva
hari-nāmānukīrtanam
pāpāpahaṁ mahā-saukhyam
bhagavad-bhakti-kāraṇam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; kathitam-told; me-to me; tvayā-by you; deva-O lord; hari-nāmānukīrtanam-the glorification of Lord Hari's holy name; pāpa-sins; apaham-removing; mahā-great; saukhyam-happiness; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; bhakti-devotional service; kāraṇam-the cause.

Śrī Nārada said: O lord, you have described to me the chanting of the glories of Lord Hari's holy name, which removes sins, brings great happiness, and brings devotion to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 2

tatrāhaṁ yāni nāmāni
kīrtayāmi surottama
tany ahaṁ jñātum icchāmi
sākalyena kutūhalāt

tatra-there; aham-I; yāni-which; nāmāni-names; kīrtayāmi-I glorify; surottama-O best of the demigods; tany-them; aham-I; jñātum-to know; icchāmi-wish; sākalyena-completely; kutūhalāt-with a yearning to know.

O best of the demigods, I chant some names of the Lord, but now I yearn to know them all.

Text 3

śrī-śiva uvāca

bhūmy-ambu-tejasām ye vai
paramāṇūn api dvija
śakyante gaṇitum bhūyo
janmabhir na harer guṇān

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; bhūmy-of earth; ambu-water; tejasām-and fire; ye-which; vai-indeed; paramāṇūn-atoms; api-even; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; śakyante-is able; gaṇitum-to count; bhūyaḥ-more; janmabhiḥ-by births; na-not; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; guṇān-the qualities.

O brāhmaṇa, if one is somehow able to count the atoms of earth, water and fire (in the universe), even in many births he cannot count the qualities of Lord Hari.

Text 4

tathāpi mukhyaṁ vakṣyāmi
śrī-viṣṇoḥ paramādbhutam

nāmnām sahasram pārvatyai
yad ihoktam kṛpālunā

tathāpi-still; mukhyam-the most important; vakṣyāmi-I will speak; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu;
paramādbhutam-very wonderful; nāmnām-of the names; sahasram-a thousand; pārvatyai-to
Pārvatī; yat-what; iha-here; uktam-told; kṛpālunā-merciful.

Still, I will tell you the most important, most wonderful thousand names of Lord Viṣṇu,
which the merciful Supreme Lord previously told Pārvatī.

Text 5

samādhi-niṣṭham mām dṛṣtvā
pārvatī vara-varṇanī
apṛcchat paramam devam
bhagavantam jagad-gurum

samādhi-niṣṭham-rapt in meditation; mām-me; dṛṣtvā-seeing; pārvatī-Parvatī; vara-varṇanī-
exalted; apṛcchat-said; paramam-to the supreme; devam-Lord; bhagavantam-the Supreme
Personality of Godhead; jagad-gurum-the master of the universes.

Seeing that I was rapt in meditation, exalted Pārvatī asked a question of the Supreme
Personality of Godhead, the master of the universes.

Text 6

tadā tasyai mayā prokto
mat-paro jagad-īśvaraḥ
nāmnām sahasram ca tathā
guṇa-karmānusārataḥ

tadā-then; tasyai-to her; mayā-by me; proktaḥ-previously described; mat-paraḥ-worshiped by
me; jagad-īśvaraḥ-the master of the universes; nāmnām-of names; sahasram-a thousand; ca-and;
tathā-so; guṇa-qualities; karma-and activities; anusārataḥ-according to.

Then the Supreme Lord, the master of the universes, whom I have already described, and
who is the object of my worship, told her a thousand names that describe His qualities and
activities.

Text 7

tad aham te 'bhivakṣyāmi

mahā-bhāgavato bhavān
yasyaika-smaraṇenaiva
pumān siddhim avāpnuyāt

tat-that; aham-I; te-to you; abhivakṣyāmi-will speak; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; bhavān-you; yasya-of whom; eka-once; smaraṇena-by remembering; eva-indeed; pumān-a person; siddhim-perfection; avāpnuyāt-attains.

Because you are a great devotee of the Lord I will tell you those names. By once remembering them a person attains perfection.

Text 8-9

udyan-navīna-jaladābham akunṭha-dhiṣṇyam
vidyotitānala-manohara-pīta-vāsam
bhāsvan-mayūkha-mukutaṅgada-hāra-yuktam
kāñcī-kalāpa-valayāṅguribhir vibhātam

brahmādi-deva-gaṇa-vandita-pāda-padmaṁ
śrī-sevitam sakala-sundara-sanniveśam
go-gopa-gopavanitā-muni-vṛnda-juṣṭam
kṛṣṇam purāṇa-puruṣam manasā smarāmi

udyan-rising; navīna-new; jalada-cloud; ābham-splendor; akunṭha-in the spiritual world; dhiṣṇyam-whose home; vidyotita-blazing; anala-fire; manohara-beautiful; pīta-yellow; vāsam-garments; bhāsvat-shining; mayūkha-light; mukuta-crown; aṅgada-armlets; hāra-necklaces; yuktam-with; kāñcī-kalāpa-belt; valaya-bracelets; aṅguribhiḥ-with rings; vibhātam-splendid; brahmādi-headed by Brahmā; deva-gaṇa-by the demigods; vandita-bowed down; pāda-feet; padmaṁ-lotus; śrī-by the goddess of fortune; sevitam-served; sakala-all; sundara-sanniveśam-handsome; gaḥ-cows; gopa-gopas; gopavanitā-gopīs; muni-vṛnda-and sages; juṣṭam-worshiped; kṛṣṇam-Kṛṣṇa; purāṇa-puruṣam-the ancient Supreme Person; manasā-with the heart; smarāmi-I remember.

In my heart I meditate on Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the ancient Supreme Person, splendid as a rising new cloud, His home the spiritual world, wearing beautiful yellow garments splendid as a blazing fire, a splendid crown, armlets, necklaces, belt, bracelet, and ring, His lotus feet worshiped by Brahmā and the demigods, served by the goddess of fortune, possessing all handsomeness, and worshiped by the cows, gopas, gopīs, and sages.

Text 10

om namo vāsudevāya
kṛṣṇāya paramātmāne
praṇata-kleśa-saṁhārtre

paramānanda-dāyine

om namaḥ-obeisances; vāsudevāya-to the son of Vasudeva; kṛṣṇāya-Kṛṣṇa; paramātmā-the Supersoul; praṇata-to they who bow down; kleśa-sufferings; saṁhārtre-removing; paramānanda-transcendental bliss; dāyine-giving.

Om. Obeisances to Vasudeva's son, Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the all-pervading Supersoul, who removes the sufferings of they who bow before Him, and gives great transcendental bliss.

Text 11

om kṛṣṇaḥ śrīpatiḥ śrīmān
śrīdharaḥ śrīsukhāśrayaḥ
śrīdātā śrīkaraḥ śrīsaḥ
śrīsevyāḥ śrīvibhāvanaḥ

Om. The Supreme Personality of Godhead is all-attractive (kṛṣṇa), the husband of the goddess of fortune (śrīpati), handsome (śrīmān), the maintainer of the goddess of fortune (śrīdhara), the abode of happiness for the goddess of fortune (śrīsukhāśraya), the giver of transcendental opulences (śrīdātā), the master of the goddess of fortune (śrīkara and śrīsaḥ), served by the goddess of fortune (śrīsevyā), and the object of meditation for the goddess of fortune (śrīvibhāvana).

Text 12

paramātmā paraṁ brahma
pareśaḥ parameśvaraḥ
parānandaḥ paraṁ dhāma
paramānanda-dāyakaḥ

He is the Supersoul (paramātmā), the Supreme Brahman (paraṁ brahma), the supreme master (pareśa and parameśvara), the supreme bliss (parānanda), the supreme abode (paraṁ dhāma), and the giver of supreme bliss (paramānanda-dāyaka).

Text 13

nirālambo nirākāro
nirlepo niravagrahaḥ
nityānando nitya-mukto
nirīho nisṛṇha-priyaḥ

He is independent (nirālamba and niravagraha), without a material form (nirākāra), untouched by matter (nirlepa), full of transcendental bliss (nityānanda), eternally liberated (nitya-mukta), free of material actions (nirīha), and dear to they who have no material desires (nispr̥ha-priya).

Text 14

priyamvadaḥ priyakaraḥ
priyadaḥ priyasañjanaḥ
priyānugaḥ priyāmbī
priya-kīrtiḥ priyāt priyaḥ

He speaks pleasantly (priyamvada), is affectionate (priyakara, priyada, and priyasañjana), is a follower of His dear devotees (priyānuga and priyāmbī), glorifies His dear devotees (priya-kīrti), and is dearer than the dearest (priyāt priya).

Text 15

mahā-tyāgī mahā-bhogī
mahā-yogī mahā-tapāḥ
mahātmā mahatām śreṣṭho
mahā-loka-patir mahān

He is the greatest renunciant (mahā-tyāgī), the greatest enjoyer (mahā-bhogī), the greatest yogī (mahā-yogī), the greatest performer of austerities (mahā-tapāḥ), the greatest person (mahātmā), the greatest of the great (mahatām śreṣṭho), the great master of the worlds (mahā-loka-pati), and the greatest (mahān).

Text 16

siddhārthaḥ siddha-saṅkalpaḥ
siddhidaḥ siddhi-sādhanaḥ
siddheśaḥ siddha-mārgāgraḥ
siddha-lokaika-pālakaḥ

His desires are all fulfilled (siddhārtha and siddha-saṅkalpa). He gives perfection (siddhida), is attained by they who are perfect (siddhi-sādhana), and is the master of the perfect (siddheśa), the goal of the path of perfection (siddha-mārgāgra), and the only protector of the realm where the perfect beings live (siddha-lokaika-pālaka).

Text 17

iṣṭo viśiṣṭaḥ śiṣṭeṣṭo
mahīṣṭho jīṣṇu-sattamaḥ
jyeṣṭhaḥ śreṣṭhaś ca sarveṣṭo
viṣṇur bhrājīṣṇur avyayaḥ

He is the object of worship (iṣṭa), the greatest (viśiṣṭa), worshiped by the wise (śiṣṭeṣṭa), the greatest (mahīṣṭha), the greatest victor (jīṣṇu-sattama), the eldest (jyeṣṭha), the best (śreṣṭha), worshiped by all (sarveṣṭa), all-pervading (viṣṇu), the most glorious (bhrājīṣṇu), and eternal (avyaya).

Text 18

vibhuḥ śambhuḥ prabhur bhūmā
svambhūḥ svānanda-mūrtimān
prītimān prīti-dātā ca
prītidaḥ prīti-varḍhanaḥ

He is all-powerful (vibhu), happy (śambhu), the master (prabhu), the master of the earth (bhūmā), self-born (svambhū), the form of transcendental bliss (svānanda-mūrtimān), and affectionate (prītimān, prīti-dātā, prītida, and prīti-varḍhana).

Text 19

yogeśvaro yoga-gamyo
yogīśo yoga-pāragaḥ
yoga-dātā yoga-patir
yoga-siddhi-vidhāyakaḥ

He is the master of yoga (yogeśvara), approached by performance of yoga (yoga-gamya), the master of the yogīs (yogīśa), the farther shore attained by performing yoga (yoga-pāraga), the giver of yoga (yoga-dātā), the master of yoga (yoga-pati), and the giver of yogic perfections (yoga-siddhi-vidhāyaka).

Text 20

satya-vrataḥ satya-parah
tri-satyaḥ satya-kāraṇaḥ
satyāśrayaḥ satya-haraḥ
sat-pāliḥ satya-varḍhanaḥ

He is truthful (satya-vrata and satya-para). He is present in the three phases of cosmic manifestation-creation, maintenance, and annihilation (tri-satya). He is the cause of the creation (satya-kāraṇa), the shelter in which the creation rests (satyaśraya), and the destroyer of the creation (satya-hara). He is the protector of the creation (sat-pāli). He makes the creation prosper (satya-varhdhana).

Text 21

sarvānandaḥ sarva-haraḥ
sarvagaḥ sarva-vaśya-kṛt
sarva-pātā sarva-sukhaḥ
sarva-śruti-gaṇārṇavaḥ

He is all bliss (sarvānanda), He removes everything (sarva-hara), He is present everywhere (sarvaga), He controls everything (sarva-vaśya-kṛt) and protects everything (sarva-pātā), He is all happiness (sarva-sukha), and He is the ocean of all the Vedas (sarva-śruti-gaṇārṇava).

Text 22

janārdano jagannātha
jagat-trātā jagat-pitā
jagat-kartā jagad-dhartā
jagad-ānanda-mūrtimān

He protects the people from many sufferings (janārdana). He is the master of the universes (jagannātha), the protector of the universes (jagat-trātā), the father of the universes (jagat-pitā), the creator of the universes (jagat-kartā), the maintainer of the universes (jagad-dhartā), and the personified bliss of the universes (jagad-ānanda-mūrtimān).

Text 23

dharā-patir loka-patiḥ
svar-patir jagatām patiḥ
vidyā-patir vitta-patiḥ
sat-patiḥ kamalā-patiḥ

He is the master of the earth (dharā-pati), the master of the planets (loka-pati), the master of the heavenly planets (svar-pati), the master of the universes (jagatām pati), the master of knowledge (vidyā-pati), the master of wealth (vitta-pati), the master of the devotees (sat-pati), and the master of the goddess of fortune (kamalā-pati).

Text 24

catur-ātmā catur-bāhuś
catur-varga-phala-pradaḥ
catur-vyūhaś catur-dhāmā
catur-yuga-vidhāyakaḥ

He appears in four forms (catur-ātmā and catur-vyūha), has four arms (catur-bāhu), gives the results of action to the four kinds of men (catur-varga-phala-prada), resides in four abodes (catur-dhāmā), and creates the four yugas (catur-yuga-vidhāyaka).

Text 25

ādi-devo deva-devo
deveśo deva-dhāraṇaḥ
deva-kṛd deva-bhṛd devo
devedīta-padāmbujaḥ

He is the first of Deities (ādi-devo), the master of the demigods (deva-deva and deveśa), the maintainer of the demigods (deva-dhāraṇa and deva-bhṛt), the creator of the demigods (deva-kṛd), the Supreme Lord (deva), and the Lord whose lotus feet the demigods praise (devedīta-padāmbuja).

Text 26

viśveśvaro viśva-rūpī
viśvātmā viśvato-mukhaḥ
viśva-sūr viśva-phala-do
viśvago viśva-nāyakaḥ

He is the master of the universes (viśveśvara and viśva-nāyaka), the form of the universes (viśva-rūpī), the soul of the universes (viśvātmā), all-pervading, with His faces everywhere in the universes (viśvato-mukha), the creator of the universes (viśva-sū), the giver of results to the residents of the universes (viśva-phala-da), and present everywhere in the universes (viśvaga).

Text 27

bhūta-kṛd bhūta-bhṛd bhāvo
bhūtātmā bhūta-bhāvanaḥ
bhūtido bhūti-vistāro
vibhūtir bhūti-pālakaḥ

He is the creator of the living entities (bhūta-kṛt and bhūta-bhāvana), the maintainer of the living entities (bhūta-bhṛt), the Supreme Being (bhāva), the Supersoul present in the living entities (bhūtātmā), the giver of powers and opulences (bhūtida), the expander of powers and opulences (bhūti-vistāra), the personification of powers and opulences (vibhūtir), and the protector of powers and opulences (bhūti-pālaka).

Text 28

nārāyaṇo nāra-śāyī
nāra-sūr nāra-jīvanaḥ
nāraika-phala-do nāra-
mukti-do nāra-nāyakaḥ

He is the resting place of the living entities (nārāyaṇa and nāra-śāyī), the father of the living entities (nāra-sū), the life of the living entities (nāra-jīvana), the only giver of the results of work to the living entities (nāraika-phala-da), the giver of liberation to the living entities (nāra-mukti-da), and the leader of the living entities (nāra-nāyaka).

Text 29

sahasra-rūpaḥ sāhasra-
nāmā sāhasra-vigrahaḥ
sahasra-śīrṣā sāhasra-
pādākṣi-bhuja-śīrṣavān

He has thousands of forms (sahasra-rūpa and sāhasra-vigraha), thousands of names (sāhasra-nāmā), thousands of heads (sahasra-śīrṣā), and thousands of feet, eyes, arms, and heads (sāhasra-pādākṣi-bhuja-śīrṣavān).

Text 30

padma-nābhaḥ padma-garbhaḥ
padmī padma-nibheṣaṇaḥ
padma-śāyī padma-mālī
padmāṅkita-pada-dvayaḥ

His navel is a lotus (padma-nābha), the lotus is born from Him (padma-garbha and padmī), His eyes are like the lotus (padma-nibheṣaṇa), He rests on a lotus (padma-śāyī), He wears a lotus garland (padma-mālī), and His feet bear the signs of lotuses (padmāṅkita-pada-dvaya).

Text 31

vīryavān sthairyavān vāgmī
śauryavān dhairyavān kṣamī
dhīmān dharma-paro bhogī
bhagavān bhaya-nāśanaḥ

He is powerful (vīryavān), steady (sthairyavān), eloquent (vāgmī), heroic (śauryavān), patient (dhairyavān), tolerant (kṣamī), intelligent (dhīmān), religious (dharma-para), the greatest enjoyer (bhogī), full of all opulences (bhagavān), and the killer of fears (bhaya-nāśana).

Text 32

jayanto vijayo jetā
jayado jaya-varadhanah
amānī mānado mānyo
mahimāvān mahā-balaḥ

He is victorious (jayanta, vijaya, and jetā), the giver of victory (jayada and jaya-varadhana), humble (amānī), respectful (mānada), worshipable (mānya), glorious (mahimāvān), and very powerful (mahā-bala).

Text 33

satuṣṭas toṣado dātā
damano dīna-vatsalaḥ
jñānī yaśasvān dhṛtimān
mahā-ojo-balāśrayaḥ

He is satisfied (satuṣṭa), the giver of satisfaction (toṣada), generous (dātā), the supreme controller (damana), kind to the poor and fallen (dīna-vatsala), wise (jñānī), famous (yaśasvān), patient (dhṛtimān), and the shelter of great strength (mahā-ojaḥ-balāśraya).

Text 34

hayagrīvo mahā-tejā
mahārṇava-vinoda-kṛt
madhu-kaiṭābha-vidhvamsī
veda-kṛd veda-pālakaḥ

He appeared as the Hayagrīva incarnation (hayagrīva), He is very powerful (mahā-tejā), a

great ocean of transcendental pastimes (mahārṇava-vinoda-kṛt), the killer of Madhu and Kaiṭabha (madhu-kaiṭabha-vidhvamsī), the author of the Vedas (veda-kṛd), and the protector of the Vedas (veda-pālaka).

Text 35

sanat-kumāraḥ sanakaḥ
sanandaś ca sanātanaḥ
akhaṇḍa-brahma-vratavān
ātmā yoga-vicāraḥ

He is Sanat-kumāra (sanat-kumāra), Sanaka-kumāra (sanaka), Sananda-kumāra (sananda), and Sanātana-kumāra (sanātana). He observes an unbroken vow of celibacy (akhaṇḍa-brahma-vratavān), He is the Supersoul (ātmā), and He is the philosopher of yoga (yoga-vicāraka).

Text 36

śrī-nārada deva-ṛṣiḥ
karmākarma-pravartakaḥ
sātvatāgama-kṛt loka-
hitāhita-prasūcakaḥ

He is Nārada Muni (śrī-nārada and deva-ṛṣi), He teaches how to act without incurring karmic results (karmākarma-pravartaka), He is the author of the Sātvata tantra (sātvatāgama-kṛt), and He teaches the people what is auspicious and what is not auspicious (loka-hitāhita-prasūcaka).

Text 37

ādi-kolo yajña-tattvam
dhatṛ-nāsā-putodbhavaḥ
dantāgra-nyasta-bhū-golo
hiraṇyākṣa-balāntakaḥ

He is a transcendental boar (ādi-kola), the beneficiary of the Vedic sacrifices (yajña-tattvam), the boar born from Brahmā's nostril (dhatṛ-nāsā-putodbhava), the boar that lifted the earth in its tusk (dantāgra-nyasta-bhū-gola), and the destroyer of Hiraṇyākṣa's strength (hiraṇyākṣa-balāntaka).

Text 38

pr̥thvī-patiḥ śīghra-vego
romāntar-gata-sāgaraḥ
svāsāvadhūta-hemādriḥ
prajāpati-patis tataḥ

He is the master of the earth (pr̥thvī-pati), very powerful (śīghra-vega), the Lord whose bodily pores are great oceans (romāntar-gata-sāgara), the Lord whose breathing makes the golden mountains tremble (svāsāvadhūta-hemādri), and the master of the Prajāpatis (prajāpati-pati).

Text 39

ananto dharaṇī-bhartā
pātāla-tala-vāsa-kṛt
kālag̃ni-javano nāga-
rāja-rājo mahā-dyutiḥ

He is endless (ananta), the maintainer of the earth (dharaṇī-bhartā), the Lord who resides in Pātāla-loka (pātāla-tala-vāsa-kṛt), the fire of time (kālag̃ni-javana), the king of the kings of snakes (nāga-rāja-rāja), and very splendid (mahā-dyuti).

Text 40

mahā-kūrmo viśva-kāyaḥ
śeṣa-dhṛk̐ sarva-pālakaḥ
loka-pitr̥-gaṇādhiśaḥ
pitṛ-stuta-mahā-padaḥ

He appeared as Lord Kūrma (mahā-kūrma), the universe is His body (viśva-kāya), He is the maintainer of Lord Śeṣa (śeṣa-dhṛk̐), He protects all (sarva-pālaka), He is the master of the pitās (loka-pitr̥-gaṇādhiśa), and His feet are glorified by the pitās (pitṛ-stuta-mahā-pada).

Text 41

kṛpāmayāḥ svayam-vyaktir
dhruva-prīti-vivardhanaḥ
dhruva-stuta-pado viṣṇu-
loka-do loka-pūjitaḥ

He is merciful (kṛpāmaya), self-manifested (svayam-vyakti), Dhruva is full of love for Him (dhruva-prīti-vivardhana), Dhruva offers prayers to His feet (dhruva-stuta-pada), He grants

residence in Viṣṇuloka (viṣṇu-loka-da), and He is worshiped by the worlds (loka-pūjita).

Text 42

śuklaḥ kardama-santaptas
tapas-toṣita-mānasah
mano-'bhiṣṭa-prado harṣa-
bindv-añcita-sarovarah

He appeared as Lord Śukla (śuklaḥ). Kardama Muni performed austerities to please Him (kardama-santapta). He is pleased at heart by austerities (tapas-toṣita-mānasa). He fulfills the heart's desires (mano-'bhiṣṭa-prada). He is a lake filled with drops of happiness (harṣa-bindv-añcita-sarovara).

Text 43

yajñaḥ sura-gaṇādhiśo
daitya-dānava-ghātakah
manu-trātā loka-pālo
loka-pālaka-janma-kṛt

He is sacrifice personified (yajña), the master of the demigods (sura-gaṇādhiśa), the killer of the Daityas and Dānavas (daitya-dānava-ghātaka), the protector of the Manus (manu-trātā), and the protector of the people (loka-pāla). He has taken birth to protect the people (loka-pālaka-janma-kṛt).

Text 44

kapilākhyah sāṅkhya-pātā
kardamāṅga-samudbhavaḥ
sarva-siddhi-gaṇādhiśo
devahūti-gati-pradaḥ

He bears the name Kapila (kapilākhyah), He is the protector of the sāṅkhya philosophy (sāṅkhya-pātā), the son of Kardama Muni (kardamāṅga-samudbhava), the master of all mystic perfections (sarva-siddhi-gaṇādhiśa), and the Lord who gave liberation to Devahūti (devahūti-gati-prada).

Text 45

datto 'tri-tanayo yogī

yoga-mārga-pradarśakaḥ
anasūyānanda-kāraḥ
sarva-yogī-jana-stutaḥ

He is Dattātreya (datta), the son of Atri Muni (atri-tanaya). He is the greatest yogī (yogī), the teacher of the path of yoga (yoga-mārga-pradarśaka), the bliss of Anasūyā (anasūyānanda-kāra), and the object of the prayers of all the yogīs (sarva-yogī-jana-stuta).

Text 46

nārāyaṇo nara-ṛṣir
dharma-putro mahā-manāḥ
maheśa-śūla-damano
maheśaika-vara-pradaḥ

He is Nārāyaṇa Ṛṣi (nārāyaṇa), Nara Ṛṣi (nara-ṛṣi), the son of Dharma (dharma-putra), very intelligent (mahā-manāḥ), the person who defeated Lord Śiva's spear (maheśa-śūla-damana), and the person who gave to Lord Śiva a benediction (maheśaika-vara-prada).

Text 47

ākālpānta-tapo dhīro
manmathādi-madāpahaḥ
ūrvaśī-sṛg-jitānaṅgo
mārkaṇḍeya-priya-pradaḥ

He performs austerities until the end of the kalpa (ākālpānta-tapa), He is a great philosopher (dhīra), He subdues the passion of Kāmadeva and others who are passionate (manmathādi-madāpaha), He created Urvaśī (ūrvaśī-sṛk), He defeated Kāmadeva (jitānaṅga), and He is dear to Mārkaṇḍeya Muni (mārkaṇḍeya-priya-prada).

Text 48

ṛṣabho nābhi-sukhado
meru-devī-priyātmajaḥ
yogi-rāja-dvija-sraṣṭā
yoga-caryā-pradarśakaḥ

He is Ṛṣabha (ṛṣabha), the delight of Mahārāja Nābhi (nābhi-sukhada), the dear son of Meru-devī (meru-devī-priyātmaja), the creator of the brāhmaṇas and the kings of the yogīs (yogi-rāja-dvija-sraṣṭā), and the teacher of yoga (yoga-caryā-pradarśaka).

Text 49

aṣṭa-bāhur dakṣa-yajña-
pāvano 'khila-sat-kṛtaḥ
dakṣeśa-dveṣa-śamano
dakṣa-jñāna-pradāyakaḥ

He has eight arms (aṣṭa-bāhu), He purified Dakṣa's yajña (dakṣa-yajña-pāvana), He is kind to all (akhila-sat-kṛta), He mediated the quarrel between Śiva and Dakṣa (dakṣeśa-dveṣa-śamana), and He gave transcendental knowledge to Dakṣa (dakṣa-jñāna-pradāyaka).

Text 50

priyavrata-kulotpanno
gaya-nāmā mahā-yaśaḥ
udāra-karmā bahu-vin
mahā-guṇa-gaṇārṇavaḥ

He was born in the dynasty of King Priyavrata (priyavrata-kulotpanna), He bore the name Gaya (gaya-nāmā), He is very famous (mahā-yaśa), He performs great deeds (udāra-karmā), He knows everything (bahu-vit), and He is a great ocean of transcendental virtues (mahā-guṇa-gaṇārṇava).

Text 51

haṁsa-rūpī tattva-vaktā
guṇāguṇa-vivecakaḥ
dhātṛ-lajjā-praśamano
brahmacāri-jana-priyaḥ

He appears in the form of a swan (haṁsa-rūpī), speaks the truth (tattva-vaktā), distinguishes virtue from vice (guṇāguṇa-vivecaka), comforts Brahmā's embarrassment (dhātṛ-lajjā-praśamana), and is dear to the brahmacārīs (brahmacāri-jana-priya).

Text 52

vaiśyaḥ pṛthuh pṛthvī-dogdhā
sarva-jīvana-doha-kṛt
ādi-rājo janāvāsa-
kāraḥ bhū-samī-kāraḥ

He is the farmer (vaiśya), King Pṛthu (pṛthu), who milked the earth (pṛthvī-dogdhā), gave milk to all living entities (sarva-jīvana-doha-kṛt), is the first king (ādi-rāja), gave shelter to the living entities (janāvāsa-kāraka), and leveled the earth (bhū-samī-kāra).

Text 53

praceto-'bhiṣṭuta-padaḥ
śānta-mūrtiḥ sudarśanaḥ
divā-rātri-gaṇādhīśaḥ
ketumāla-janāśrayaḥ

His feet were glorified by the Pracetās (praceto-'bhiṣṭuta-pada), His form is peaceful (śānta-mūrti), He is handsome (sudarśana), He is the king of the host of days and nights (divā-rātri-gaṇādhīśa), and He is the shelter of the people of Ketumāla-varṣa (ketumāla-janāśraya).

Text 54

śrī-kāmadevaḥ kamalā-
kāma-keli-vinoda-kṛt
sva-pāda-rati-do 'bhiṣṭa-
sukha-do duḥkha-nāśanaḥ

He is Kāmadeva (śrī-kāmadeva), He enjoys amorous pastimes with the goddess of fortune (kamalā-kāma-keli-vinoda-kṛt), He gives love for His feet (sva-pāda-rati-da), He fulfills desires and brings happiness (abhiṣṭa-sukha-da), and He destroys sufferings (duḥkha-nāśana).

Text 55

vibhur dharma-bhṛtām śreṣṭho
veda-śīrṣo dvijātmajaḥ
aṣṭāśīti-sahasrāṇām
munīnām upadeśa-daḥ

He is all-powerful (vibhu), He is the best of those who uphold the principles of religion (dharma-bhṛtām śreṣṭha), the Vedas are His head (veda-śīrṣa), the brāhmaṇas are His sons (dvijātmaja), and He is the teacher of eighty-thousand sages (aṣṭāśīti-sahasrāṇām munīnām upadeśa-da).

Text 56

satya-seno yakṣa-rakṣo-
dahano dīna-pālakaḥ
indra-mitra-surāri-ghnaḥ
sunṛtā-dharma-nandanah

He is Satyasena (satya-sena), He burned the yakṣas and rākṣasas (yakṣa-rakṣo-dahana), He is the protector of the poor and wretched (dīna-pālaka), He kills the enemies of Inrda, Mitra, and the demigods (indra-mitra-surāri-ghna), and He is the son of Dharma and Sunṛtā (sunṛtā-dharma-nandana).

Text 57

harir gaja-vara-trātā
grāha-pāśa-vināśakaḥ
trikuṭādrī-vana-ślāghī
sarva-loka-hitaiṣaṇah

He takes away all that is inauspicious (hari), He protected the best of the elephants (gaja-vara-trātā), He killed the crocodile (grāha-pāśa-vināśaka), He was glorified in the forest of Mount Trikūṭa (trikuṭādrī-vana-ślāghī), and He brought auspiciousness to all (sarva-loka-hitaiṣaṇa).

Text 58

vaikuṇṭhaḥ śubhra-sukha-do
vikunṭha-sundarī-kṛtaḥ
ramā-priyakaraḥ śrīmān
nija-loka-pradarśakaḥ

He is the son of Vikunṭhā-devī (vaikuṇṭha), He brought glorious happiness (śubhra-sukha-da), He made Vikunṭhā-devī become very beautiful (vikunṭha-sundarī-kṛta), He is dear to the goddess of fortune (ramā-priyakara), He is handsome and glorious (śrīmān), and He reveals Himself to His own devotees (nija-loka-pradarśaka).

Text 59

vipra-śāpa-parikhinna-
nirjarārti-nivāraṇah
dugdhābdhi-mathano vipro
vairāja-tanayo 'jitaḥ

He saved the demigods from great sufferings when they were cursed by a brāhmaṇa (vipra-śāpa-parikhinna-nirjarārti-nivāraṇa), He churned the ocean of milk (dugdhābdhi-mathana), He is the greatest brāhmaṇa (vipra), He is the son of Vairāja (vairāja-tanaya), and He is invincible (ajita).

Text 60

mandarādri-dharo kūrmo
deva-dānava-śarma-kṛt
jambudvīpa-samaḥ sraṣṭā
pīyūṣotpatti-kāraṇam

He lifted Mount Mandara (mandarādri-dhara), he became a great turtle (kūrma), He brought auspiciousness to both the demigods and the demons (deva-dānava-śarma-kṛt), He made Jambudvīpa level (jambudvīpa-sama), He is the creator (sraṣṭā), and He extracted nectar (pīyūṣotpatti-kāraṇam).

Text 61

dhanvantarī ruk-śamano
'mṛta-dhṛk ruk-praśāntakaḥ
āyur-veda-karo vaidya-
rājo vidyā-pradāyakaḥ

He appeared as Dhanvantari (dhanvantarī), who cures disease (ruk-śamana and ruk-praśāntaka), carries nectar (amṛta-dhṛk), composes the Ayur Veda (āyur-veda-kara), is the king of physicians (vaidya-rāja), and is the giver of medical knowledge (vidyā-pradāyaka).

Text 62

devābhaya-karo daitya-
mohinī kāma-rūpiṇī
gīrbhāṇāmṛta-po duṣṭa-
daitya-dānava-vañcakaḥ

He made the demigods fearless (devābhaya-kara), as Mohinī-devī He bewildered the demons (daitya-mohinī), He assumes any form He wishes, including the form of a girl (kāma-rūpiṇī), He gave the demigods nectar to drink (gīrbhāṇāmṛta-pa), and He cheated the demon Dānavas (duṣṭa-daitya-dānava-vañcaka).

Text 63

mahā-matsyo mahā-kāyaḥ
śālvāntar-gata-sāgaraḥ
devāri-daitya-damano
vrīhi-bīja-surakṣakaḥ

He appeared as a great fish (mahā-matsya), who had a gigantic form (mahā-kāya), who swam in the śālva ocean (śālvāntar-gata-sāgara), who defeated the demon enemies of the demigods (devāri-daitya-damana), and who protected the rice crop (vrīhi-bīja-surakṣaka).

Text 64

pucchā-ghāta-bhramat-sindhuḥ
satyavrata-priya-pradaḥ
bhakta-satyavrata-trātā
yoga-traya-pradarśakaḥ

His tail made great waves in the ocean (pucchā-ghāta-bhramat-sindhu), He was pleased with Satyavrata (satyavrata-priya-prada), He protected the devoted Satyavrata (bhakta-satyavrata-trātā), and He revealed the three Vedas (yoga-traya-pradarśaka).

Text 65

narasiṃho lola-jihvaḥ
śaṅku-karṇo nakhāyudhaḥ
saṭāvadhūta-jalado
danta-dyuti-jita-prabhaḥ

He appeared as Lord Narasiṃha (narasiṃha), who licked His tongue (lola-jihva), whose ears were pointed (śaṅku-karṇa), whose claws were powerful weapons (nakhāyudha), whose mane was a moving cloud (saṭāvadhūta-jalada), and the splendor of whose teeth eclipsed all other splendor (danta-dyuti-jita-prabha).

Text 66

hiraṇyakaśipu-dhvaṁsī
bahu-dānava-darpa-hā
prahlāda-stuta-pādābjo
bhakta-saṁsāra-tāpa-hā

He killed Hiranyaśipu (hiranyaśipu-dhvaṁsī). He killed the pride of many demons (bahu-dānava-darpa-hā). His lotus feet were glorified by Prahlāda (prahlāda-stuta-pādābja). For His devotees He kills the sufferings of repeated birth and death (bhakta-saṁsāra-tāpa-hā).

Text 67

brahmendra-rudra-bhīti-ghno
deva-kārya-prasādhakaḥ
jvalaj-jalana-śaṅkāśaḥ
sarva-bhīti-vināśakaḥ

He kills the fears of Brahmā, Indra, and Śiva (brahmendra-rudra-bhīti-ghna), He acts for the demigods's benefit (deva-kārya-prasādhaka), He is glorious like a blazing fire (jvalaj-jalana-śaṅkāśa), and He kills all fears (sarva-bhīti-vināśaka).

Text 68

mahā-kaluṣa-vidhvaṁsī
sarva-kāma-vara-pradaḥ
kāla-vikrama-saṁhartā
graha-pīḍā-vināśakaḥ

He kills the greatest sins (mahā-kaluṣa-vidhvaṁsī), fulfills all desires (sarva-kāma-vara-prada), kills the power of time (kāla-vikrama-saṁhartā), and kills the sufferings coming from inauspicious astrological conditions (grāha-pīḍā-vināśaka).

Text 69

sarva-vyādhi-praśamanaḥ
pracāṇḍa-ripu-daṇḍa-kṛt
ugra-bhairava-santrasta-
harārti-vinivāraḥ

He cures all diseases (sarva-vyādhi-praśamana), punishes the powerful demons (pracāṇḍa-ripu-daṇḍa-kṛt), and removes the sufferings of Śiva, who is afraid of the horrible demons (ugra-bhairava-santrasta-harārti-vinivāra).

Text 70

brahma-carmāvṛta-śiraḥ
śiva-śirṣaika-nūpuraḥ

dvādaśāditya-śīrṣaika-
maṇir dik-pāla-bhūṣaṇaḥ

Lord Brahmā is His parasol (brahma-carmāvṛta-śīra), Lord Śiva's head is His ankle-bells (śiva-śīrṣaika-nūpura), the heads of the twelve Adityas are His jewels (dvādaśāditya-śīrṣaika-maṇi), and the protectors of the directions are His ornaments (dik-pāla-bhūṣaṇa).

Text 71

vāmano 'diti-bhīti-ghno
dvijāti-gaṇa-maṇḍanaḥ
tripada-vyāja-yācñāpta-
bali-trailokya-sampadaḥ

He is Vāmana (vāmana), who killed Aditi's fears (aditi-bhīti-ghna), who is the decoration of the brāhmaṇas (dvijāti-gaṇa-maṇḍana), and who on the pretext of begging for three steps of land took the opulence of the three worlds from Bali Mahārāja (tripada-vyāja-yācñāpta-bali-trailokya-sampada).

Text 72

pannakha-kṣata-brahmāṇḍa-
kaṭāho 'mita-vikramaḥ
svardhunī-tīrtha-janano
brahma-pūjyo bhayāpahaḥ

With His toe He broke an opening in the universe (pannakha-kṣata-brahmāṇḍa-kaṭāha), His power is without limit (amita-vikrama), He is the father of the sacred Ganges (svardhunī-tīrtha-janana), He is worshiped by Brahmā (brahma-pūjya), and He removes fears (bhayāpaha).

Text 73

svāṅghri-vāri-hatāghaugho
viśva-rūpa-pradarśanaḥ
bali-priya-karo bhakta-
svarga-dogdhā gadā-dharaḥ

The river that flows from His foot destroys a flood of sins (svāṅghri-vāri-hatāghaughā), He revealed the universal form (viśva-rūpa-pradarśana), He is affectionate to Bali Mahārāja (bali-priya-kara), He brings His devotees to the spiritual world (bhakta-svarga-dogdhā), and He holds a club (gadā-dhara).

Text 74

jāmadagnyo mahā-vīryaḥ
paśu-bhṛt kārtavīrya-jit
sahasrārjuna-saṁhartā
sarva-kṣetra-kulāntakaḥ

He is Jamadagni's son Paraśurāma (jāmadagnya), who is very powerful (mahā-vīrya), who holds an ax (paśu-bhṛt), who defeated Kartavīryārjuna (kārtavīrya-jit), who defeated a thousand of Kārtavīryārjuna's soldiers (sahasrārjuna-saṁhartā), and who killed all the kṣatriyas (sarva-kṣetra-kulāntaka).

Text 75

niḥkṣatra-prṛthvi-karaṇo
vīra-jit vipra-rājya-daḥ
droṇāstra-veda-pravado
maheśa-guru-kīrti-daḥ

He killed all the kṣatriyas on the earth (niḥkṣatra-prṛthvi-karaṇa), defeated all the heroic warriors (vīra-jit), gave the earth's kingdoms to the brāhmaṇas (vipra-rājya-da), taught the Dhanur Veda to Droṇācārya (droṇāstra-veda-pravada), and glorified His guru, Lord Śiva (maheśa-guru-kīrti-da).

Text 76

sūrya-vamśābja-taraṇiḥ
śrīmad-daśarathātmajaḥ
śrī-rāmo rāmacandraś ca
rāmabhadro 'mita-prabhaḥ

He is the sun that makes the lotus of the Sūrya-vamśa bloom (sūrya-vamśābja-taraṇi), He is the son of Śrī Daśaratha (śrīmad-daśarathātmaja), He is Śrī Rāma (śrī-rāma, rāmacandra, and rāmabhadra), and His power is without limit (amita-prabha).

Text 77

nīla-varṇa-pratīkāśaḥ
kauśalyā-prāṇa-jīvanaḥ
padma-netraḥ padma-vaktraḥ

padmāṅkita-padāmbujaḥ

His complexion is dark (nīla-varṇa-pratīkāśa), He is the life of Kauśalyā (kauśalyā-prāṇa-jīvana), His eyes are lotus flowers (padma-netra), His face is a lotus flower (padma-vaktra), and His lotus feet bear the marks of lotus flowers (padmāṅkita-padāmbuja).

Text 78

pralamba-bāhuś cārv-aṅgo
ratna-bhāraṇaḥ bhūṣitaḥ
divyāmbaro divya-dhanur
diṣṭa-divyāstra-pāragaḥ

His arms are long (pralamba-bāhu), His limbs are handsome (cārv-aṅga), He wears jewel ornaments (ratna-bhāraṇa-bhūṣita), His garments are splendid (divyāmbara), His bow is splendid (divya-dhanu), and He controls the best of splendid weapons (diṣṭa-divyāstra-pāraga).

Text 79

nistrimśa-pāṇir vīreśo
'parimeya-parākramaḥ
viśvāmitra-gurur dhanvī
dhanur-veda-vid-uttamaḥ

He holds a sword in His hand (nistrimśa-pāṇi), He is the king of heroes (vīreśa), His strength has no limit (aparimeya-parākrama), His guru is Viśvāmitra (viśvāmitra-guru), He holds a bow (dhanvī), and He is best of them who know the Dhanur Veda (dhanur-veda-vid-uttama).

Text 80

ṛju-mārga-nimnitteṣu-
saṅgha-tāḍita-tāḍakaḥ
su-bāhur bahu-vīryādhyā-
bahu-rākṣasa-ghātaḥ

His arrows fly straight and always hit their target (ṛju-mārga-nimnitteṣu-saṅgha-tāḍita-tāḍaka), His arms are powerful (su-bāhu), and with His great strength He killed many demons (bahu-vīryādhyā-bahu-rākṣasa-ghāta).

Text 81

prāpta-cāṇḍīśa-dor-daṇḍa-
cāṇḍa-kodaṇḍa-khaṇḍanaḥ
janakānanda-janako
jānakī-priya-nāyakaḥ

He broke Śiva's bow (prāpta-cāṇḍīśa-dor-daṇḍa-cāṇḍa-kodaṇḍa-khaṇḍana), delighted King Janaka (janakānanda-janaka), and became Sītā's beloved hero (jānakī-priya-nāyaka).

Text 82

arāti-kula-darpa-ghno
dhvasta-bhārgava-vikramaḥ
pitṛ-vāk-tyakta-rājya-śrīr
vana-vāsa-kṛtotsavaḥ

He killed the pride of His enemies (arāti-kula-darpa-ghna), and eclipsed the power of Paraśurāma (dhvasta-bhārgava-vikrama). On His father's order He left the opulence of the kingdom (pitṛ-vāk-tyakta-rājya-śrī) and enjoyed a festival of transcendental pastimes as He lived in the forest (vana-vāsa-kṛtotsava).

Text 83

virādha-rādha-damanaś
citrakūṭātri-mandiraḥ
dvija-śāpa-samucchanna-
daṇḍakāraṇya-śarma-kṛt

He defeated the demon Virādha (virādha-rādha-damana), lived in a palace on Mount Citrakūṭa (citrakūṭātri-mandira), and made Daṇḍakāraṇya forest auspicious even though it was cursed by a brāhmaṇa (dvija-śāpa-samucchanna-daṇḍakāraṇya-śarma-kṛt).

Text 84

caturdaśa-sahasrogra-
rākṣasa-ghnaḥ kharāntakaḥ
triśiraḥ-prāṇa-śamano
duṣṭa-dūṣaṇa-dūṣaṇaḥ

He killed 114 horrible demons (caturdaśa-sahasrogra-rākṣasa-ghna). He killed the demon Khara (kharāntaka), took away the life of the demon Triśirā (triśiraḥ-prāṇa-śamana), and killed

many evil demons (duṣṭa-dūṣaṇa-dūṣaṇa).

Text 85

cadma-mārīca-mathano
jānakī-virahārti-kṛt
jaṭāyuṣaḥ kriyā-kārī
kabandha-vadha-kovidah

He was troubled by treacherous Marīca (cadma-mārīca-mathana). He suffered in separation from Sītā (jānakī-virahārti-kṛt). He performed the funeral ceremony of Jaṭāyu (jaṭāyuṣaḥ kriyā-kārī). He expertly killed Kabandha (kabandha-vadha-kovida).

Text 86

ṛṣyamūka-guhā-vāsī
kapi-pañcaka-sakhya-kṛt
vāma-pādāgra-nikṣipta-
dundubhy-asthi-bṛhad-giriḥ

He lived in a cave in Ṛṣyamūka (ṛṣyamūka-guhā-vāsī). He befriended five monkeys (kapi-pañcaka-sakhya-kṛt). With His left foot He kicked far away the great mountain that was the Dundubhi's skeleton (vāma-pādāgra-nikṣipta-dundubhy-asthi-bṛhad-giri).

Text 87

sakaṇṭakāra-durbheda-
sapta-tāla-prabhedakah
kiṣkindhādhipa-vali-ghno
mitra-sugrīva-rājya-daḥ

He easily broke the seven unbreakable tāla trees (sakaṇṭakāra-durbheda-sapta-tāla-prabhedaka). He killed Vali, the king of Kiṣkindha (kiṣkindhādhipa-vali-ghna) and gave Vali's kingdom to His own friend Sugrīva (mitra-sugrīva-rājya-da).

Text 88

āñjaneya-svalāṅgula-
dagdha-lan̐ka-mahodayaḥ
sītā-viraha-vispaṣṭa-
roṣa-kṣobhita-sāgaraḥ

For His sake Hanumān set fire to Laṅkā with his tail (āñjaneya-svalāṅgula-dagdha-laṅka-mahodaya). In separation from Sītā He became an ocean of tears (sītā-viraha-vispaṣṭa-roṣa-kṣobhita-sāgara).

Text 89

girikūṭa-samutkṣepa-
samudrādbhuta-setu-kṛt
pāda-prahāra-santrasta-
vibhīṣaṇa-bhayāpahaḥ

He built across the ocean a wonderful bridge made of boulders thrown from the tops of mountains (girikūṭa-samutkṣepa-samudrādbhuta-setu-kṛt). He kicked away Vibhīṣaṇa's fears (pāda-prahāra-santrasta-vibhīṣaṇa-bhayāpaha).

Text 90

aṅgadokti-parikliṣṭa-
ghora-rāvaṇa-sainya-jit
nikumbha-kumbha-dhūmrākṣa-
kumbhakarṇādi-vīra-hā

Unhappy by hearing Aṅgada's words, He defeated horrible Rāvaṇa's army (aṅgadokti-parikliṣṭa-ghora-rāvaṇa-sainya-jit). He killed Nikumbha, Kumbha, Dhūmrākṣa, Kumbhakarṇa, and many other heroic warriors (nikumbha-kumbha-dhūmrākṣa-kumbhakarṇādi-vīra-hā).

Text 91

kailāsa-sahanonmatta-
daśānana-śiro-haraḥ
agni-saṁsparśa-saṁsuddha-
sītā-samvaraṇotsukaḥ

He cut off the ten heads of Rāvaṇa, who had madly tried to lift Mount Kailāsa (kailāsa-sahanonmatta-daśānana-śiro-hara). He was pleased when Sītā's purity was proved in the trial by fire (agni-saṁsparśa-saṁsuddha-sītā-samvaraṇotsuka).

Text 92

kapi-rākṣasa-rājāṅga-
prāpta-rājya-nijāśrayaḥ
ayodhyādhipatiḥ sarva-
rājanya-gaṇa-śekharaḥ

Leaving the realms of the monkeys and demons, He returned to His own kingdom (kapi-rākṣasa-rājāṅga-prāpta-rājya-nijāśraya), where He became the king of Ayodhyā (ayodhyādhipati), the crown of all kings (sarva-rājanya-gaṇa-śekhara).

Text 93

acintya-karmā nṛpatiḥ
prāpta-simhāsanodayaḥ
duṣṭa-durbuddhi-dalano
dīna-hīnaika-pālakaḥ

His activities were inconceivable (acintya-karmā), He was a great king (nṛpati), He sat on a great throne (prāpta-simhāsanodaya), He punished the wicked and evil-minded (duṣṭa-durbuddhi-dalana), and He protected the poor and helpless (dīna-hīnaika-pālaka).

Text 94

sarva-sampatti-jananas
tiryāṇ-nyāya-vivecakaḥ
śūdra-ghora-tapaḥ-pluṣṭa-
dvija-putraika-jīvanaḥ

He is the source of all opulence and good fortune (sarva-sampatti-janana), He can understand the motives of the crooked (tiryāṇ-nyāya-vivecaka), and he protected a brāhmaṇa's son burned by a śūdra's terrible austerities (śūdra-ghora-tapaḥ-pluṣṭa-dvija-putraika-jīvana).

Text 95

duṣṭa-vāk-kliṣṭa-hṛdayaḥ
sītā-nirvāsa-kāraḥ
turaṅga-medha-kratu-yāṭ
śrīmat-kuśa-lavātmajaḥ

His heart was pained by a wicked person's words (duṣṭa-vāk-kliṣṭa-hṛdaya), He sent Sītā into exile (sītā-nirvāsa-kāraḥ), He performed many aśvamedha yajñas (turaṅga-medha-kratu-yāṭ), and His sons were Kuśa and Lava (śrīmat-kuśa-lavātmaja).

Text 96

satyārtha-tyakta-saumitraḥ
sūnnīta-jana-saṅgrahaḥ
sat-karṇa-pūra-sat-kīrtiḥ
kīrtyā lokāgha-nāśanaḥ

For the sake of the truth He left Lakṣmaṇa (satyārtha-tyakta-saumitra), He brought His associates to the spiritual world (sūnnīta-jana-saṅgraha), His glories are earrings worn by the saintly devotees (sat-karṇa-pūra-sat-kīrti), and His glories destroy the sins of the world (kīrtyā lokāgha-nāśana).

Text 97

bharato jyeṣṭha-pādābja-
rati-tyakta-nṛpāsanaḥ
sarva-sad-guru-sampannaḥ
koṭi-gandharva-nāśakaḥ

He is Bharata (bharata), who, out of love for His elder brother's lotus feet, renounced the throne (jyeṣṭha-pādābja-rati-tyakta-nṛpāsana). He gave all auspiciousness to the bona-fide spiritual masters (sarva-sad-guru-sampanna), and He killed millions of Gandharvas (koṭi-gandharva-nāśaka).

Text 98

lakṣmaṇo jyeṣṭha-nirato
deva-vairi-gaṇāntakaḥ
indra-jit prāṇa-śamano
bhrātṛmān tyakta-vigrahaḥ

He was Lakṣmaṇa (lakṣmaṇa), who dearly loved His elder brother (jyeṣṭha-nirata). He killed the demigods' enemies (deva-vairi-gaṇāntaka), He killed Indrajit (indra-jit-prāṇa-śamana), He was Rāma's brother (bhrātṛmān), and He left His body (tyakta-vigraha).

Text 99

śatrughno 'mitra-śamano
lavaṇāntaka-kāraḥ
ārya-bhrātṛ-jana-ślāghyaḥ

satām ślāghya-guṇākaraḥ

He was Śatrughna (śatrughna), who defeated His enemies (amitra-śamana), who killed Lavaṇa (lavaṇāntaka-kāraka), who was praised by His noble brothers (ārya-bhrātṛ-jana-ślāghya), and whose virtues are praised by the saintly devotees (satām ślāghya-guṇākara).

Text 100

vaṭa-patra-puta-sthāyī
śrī-mukundo 'khilāśrayaḥ
tanūdarārpita-jagan-
mr̥kaṇḍa-tanayaḥ khagaḥ

He stays on a banyan leaf (vaṭa-patra-puta-sthāyī), He is the giver of liberation (śrī-mukunda) and the shelter of all (akhilāśraya). To Mārkaṇḍeya Ṛṣi He showed the universe present in His slender abdomen (tanūdarārpita-jagan- mr̥kaṇḍa-tanaya). He stays in the spiritual world (khaga).

Text 101

ādyo deva-gaṇāgrāṇyo
mitra-stuti-nati-priyaḥ
vṛtra-ghora-tanu-trasta-
deva-san-mantra-sādhakaḥ

He is the first (ādyo), the first of Deities (deva-gaṇāgrāṇyo), and pleased by the prayers and obeisances of His friends (mitra-stuti-nati-priya). He gave a spiritual mantra to the demigods when they were terrified of Vṛtrāsura's horrible body (vṛtra-ghora-tanu-trasta-deva-san-mantra-sādhaka).

Text 102

brahmaṇyo brāhmaṇa-ślāghī
brahmaṇya-jana-vatsalaḥ
goṣ-padāpsu-galad-gātra-
vālakhilya-janāśrayaḥ

He is the Deity worshiped by the brāhmaṇas (brahmaṇyo), He praises the brāhmaṇas (brāhmaṇa-ślāghī), He loves the brāhmaṇas (brahmaṇya-jana-vatsala), and He protected the Vālakhilyas when they fell in the puddle of a cow's hoofprint (goṣ-padāpsu-galad-gātra-vālakhilya-janāśraya).

Text 103

dauṣmantir yajvanām śreṣṭho
nṛpa-vismaya-kāraḥ
turaṅga-medha-bahu-kṛt
vadānya-gaṇa-śekharaḥ

He was Dauṣmanti Bharata (dauṣmanti), who was the best of performers of sacrifice (yajvanām śreṣṭha). He filled the kings with wonder (nṛpa-vismaya-kāraḥ), performed many aśvamedha-yajñas (turaṅga-medha-bahu-kṛt), and was the crown of generous philanthropists (vadānya-gaṇa-śekhara).

Text 104

vāsavī-tanayaḥ vyāso
veda-śākhā-nirūpakḥ
purāṇa-bhāratācāryaḥ
kali-loka-hitaiṣaṇaḥ

He was Vāsavī's son (vāsavī-tanaya), Vyāsa (vyāsa), who arranged the branches of the Veda (veda-śākhā-nirūpaka), wrote the Purāṇas and Mahābhārata (purāṇa-bhāratācārya), and brought auspiciousness to the people of Kali-yuga (kali-loka-hitaiṣaṇa).

Text 105

rohiṇī-hṛdayānando
balabhadro balāśrayaḥ
saṅkarṣaṇaḥ sīra-pāṇiḥ
muṣalāstro 'mala-dyutiḥ

He was Balarāma (balabhadra), who is the delight of Rohiṇī's heart (rohiṇī-hṛdayānanda), and the reservoir of great strength (balāśraya). He is the same as Lord Saṅkarṣaṇa (saṅkarṣaṇa), He holds a plow in His hand (sīra-pāṇi), His weapon is a club (muṣalāstra), and He is splendid (amala-dyuti).

Text 106

śaṅkha-kundendu-śvetāṅgas
tala-bhid dhenukāntakaḥ
muṣṭikāriṣṭa-hanano

laṅgalākṛṣṭa-yāmunaḥ

His limbs are white like a conchshell, jasmine flower, or the moon (śaṅkha-kundendu-śvetāṅga), He broke many palm trees (tala-bhit), put an end to Dhenuka (dhenukāntaka), killed Muṣṭika and Ariṣṭa (muṣṭikāriṣṭa-hanana), and with His plow dragged the Yamunā (laṅgalākṛṣṭa-yāmuna).

Text 107

pralamba-prāṇa-hā rukmi-
mathano dvidivāntakaḥ
revatī-prīti-do rāmā-
ramaṇo balvalāntakaḥ

He killed Pralamba (pralamba-prāṇa-hā), agitated Rukmī (rukmi-mathana), put an end to Dvividā (dvidivāntaka), loved Revatī (revatī-prīti-da), enjoyed pastimes with the beautiful gopīs (rāmā-ramaṇa), and put an end to Balvala (balvalāntaka).

Text 108

hastināpura-saṅkarṣī
kauravārcita-sat-padaḥ
brahmādi-stuta-pādābjo
deva-yādava-pālakaḥ

He dragged Hastināpura (hastināpura-saṅkarṣī) and His transcendental feet were worshiped by the Kauravas (kauravārcita-sat-pada). Brahmā and the other demigods offered prayers to His lotus feet (brahmādi-stuta-pādābja). He protects the demigods and the Yādavas (deva-yādava-pālaka).

Note: The first sentence here is the last of Lord Balarāma's names. Lord Kṛṣṇa's names begin with the second sentence.

Text 109

māyā-patir mahā-māyo
mahā-māyā-nideśa-kṛt
yadu-vaṁśābdhi-pūrṇendur
baladeva-priyānujaḥ

He is the master of the illusory potency (māyā-pati and mahā-māya), He gives orders to the illusory potency (mahā-māyā-nideśa-kṛt), He is the full moon risen from the ocean of the Yadu dynasty (yadu-varṇśābdhi-pūrṇendu), and He is Balarāma's dear younger brother (baladeva-priyānuja).

Text 110

narākṛti param brahma
paripūrṇaḥ parodayaḥ
sarva-jñānādi-sampūrṇaḥ
pūrṇaṇandaḥ purātanaḥ

He is the Supreme Brahman, who has a humanlike form (narākṛti param brahma), He is perfect and complete (paripūrṇa), He is the Supreme (parodaya), He is full of all opulences, beginning with all-knowledge (sarva-jñānādi-sampūrṇa), He is full of transcendental bliss (pūrṇaṇanda), and He is the oldest (purātana).

Text 111

pītāmbaraḥ pīta-nidraḥ
pīta-veśma-mahā-tapāḥ
mahorasko mahā-bāhur
mahārha-maṇi-kunḍalaḥ

He wears yellow garments (pītāmbara), He renounces sleep (pīta-nidra), homeless, He performs great austerities (pīta-veśma-mahā-tapāḥ), and He has a broad chest (mahoraska), powerful arms (mahā-bāhu), and very valuable jewel earrings (mahārha-maṇi-kunḍala).

Text 112

lasad-gaṇḍa-sthalī-haima-
mauli-mālā-vibhūṣitaḥ
su-cāru-karṇaḥ su-bhrājan-
makarākṛti-kunḍalaḥ

He is decorated with a glistening golden crown, necklace, and earrings (lasad-gaṇḍa-sthalī-haima-mauli-mālā-vibhūṣita), He has handsome ears (su-cāru-karṇa), and He wears glistening shark-shaped earrings (su-bhrājan-makarākṛti-kunḍala).

Text 113

nīla-kuñcita-su-snigdha-

kuṇḍalaḥ kaumudī-mukhaḥ
su-nāsaḥ kunda-daśano
lasat-kokanadādharaḥ

His hair is splendid, dark, and curly (nīla-kuñcita-su-snigdha-kuṇḍala), His face is moonlight (kaumudī-mukha), His nose is handsome (su-nāsa), His teeth are jasmine flowers (kunda-daśana), and His lips are splendid red lotuses (lasat-kokanadādhara).

Text 114

sumanda-hāso rucira-
bhrū-maṇḍala-vilokanaḥ
kambu-kaṇṭho bṛhad-brahma
valayāṅgada-bhūṣaṇaḥ

He smiles very gently (sumanda-hāsa), His eyes and eyebrows are handsome and glorious (rucira-bhrū-maṇḍala-vilokana), His neck has lines like a conchshell (kambu-kaṇṭha), He is the great Brahman (bṛhad-brahma), and He is decorated with bracelets and armlets (valayāṅgada-bhūṣaṇa).

Text 115

kauṣṭubhī vana-mālī ca
śaṅkha-cakra-gadābja-bhṛt
śrīvatsa-lakṣyā lakṣyāṅgaḥ
sarva-lakṣaṇa-lakṣaṇaḥ

He wears a Kaustubha jewel (kauṣṭubhī) and a garland of forest flowers (vana-mālī), He holds a conch, disc, club, and lotus (śaṅkha-cakra-gadābja-bhṛt), and He bears the mark of Śrīvatsa (śrīvatsa-lakṣyā lakṣyāṅga), and all auspicious marks (sarva-lakṣaṇa-lakṣaṇa).

Text 116

dalodaro nimna-nābhir
niravadyo nirāśrayaḥ
nitamba-bimba-vyālambi-
kiṅkiṇī-kāñcī-maṇḍitaḥ

His belly is a flower petal (dalodara), His navel is deep (nimna-nābhi), He is pure (niravadya), and independent (nirāśraya), and a sash of bells decorates His hips (nitamba-bimba-vyālambi-kiṅkiṇī-kāñcī-maṇḍita).

Text 117

sama-jaṅghājānu-yugmaḥ
sucāru-ruci-rājitaḥ
dhvaja-vajrāṅkuśāmbhoja-
śarāñcita-padāmbujaḥ

His knees and thighs are graceful (sama-jaṅghājānu-yugma), He is handsome and splendid (sucāru-ruci-rājita), and His lotus feet bear the marks of a flag, thunderbolt, elephant-goad, lotus, and arrow (dhvaja-vajrāṅkuśāmbhoja-śarāñcita-padāmbuja).

Text 118

bhakta-bhramara-saṅghāta-
pīta-pādāmbujāsavaḥ
nakha-candramaṇi-jyotsnā-
prakāśita-mahā-manāḥ

The bumblebees that are His devotees drink the nectar of His lotus feet (bhakta-bhramara-saṅghāta-pīta-pādāmbujāsava), and His noble-hearted devotees shine with the moonlight of His candrakānta jewel toenails (nakha-candramaṇi-jyotsnā-prakāśita-mahā-manāḥ).

Text 119

pādāmbuja-yuga-nyasta-
lasan-mañjīra-rājitaḥ
sva-bhakta-hṛdayākāśa-
lasat-pañkaja-vistaraḥ

Glistening anklets shine on His lotus feet (pādāmbuja-yuga-nyasta-lasan-mañjīra-rājita), and He is a splendid lotus flower growing in His devotee's heart (sva-bhakta-hṛdayākāśa-lasat-pañkaja-vistara).

Text 120

sarva-prāṇi-janānando
vasudeva-nuti-priyaḥ
devakī-nandano loka-
nandi-kṛd bhakta-bhīti-bhid

He delights all living beings (sarva-prāṇi-janānanda), He is pleased by Mahārāja Vasudeva's prayers (vasudeva-nuti-priya), He is the delight of Devakī (devakī-nandana), He delights the worlds (loka-nandī-kṛt), and He breaks the devotees's fears (bhakta-bhīti-bhit).

Text 121

śeṣānugaḥ seṣa-śāyī
yaśodā-nati-mānadaḥ
nandānanda-karo gopa-
gopī-gokula-bandhavaḥ

Śeṣa is His servant and follower (śeṣānuga), He reclines on Śeṣa (seṣa-śāyī), He offers respects to Yasodā (yaśodā-nati-mānada), He delights Nanda (nandānanda-kara), and He is the friend of Gokula's gopas and gopīs (gopa-gopī-gokula-bandhava).

Text 122

sarva-vraja-janānandī
bhakta-ballava-vallabhaḥ
baly-avyaṅga-lasad-gātro
ballavī-bāhu-madhya-gaḥ

He delights all the people of Vraja (sarva-vraja-janānandī), He is dear to the devoted cowherd people (bhakta-ballava-vallabha), His splendid limbs are smooth and free of all imperfection (baly-avyaṅga-lasad-gātra), and He is encircled by a gopī's arms (ballavī-bāhu-madhya-ga).

Text 123

pīta-pūtanikā-stanyaḥ
pūtanā-prāṇa-śoṣaṇaḥ
pūtanoraḥ-sthala-sthāyī
pūtanā-mokṣa-dāyakaḥ

He drank the milk of Pūtanā's breast (pīta-pūtanikā-stanya), He dried up Pūtanā's life (pūtanā-prāṇa-śoṣaṇa), He stayed on Pūtanā's chest (pūtanoraḥ-sthala-sthāyī), and He gave liberation to Pūtanā (pūtanā-mokṣa-dāyaka).

Text 124

samāgata-janānandī
śakaṭoccāṭa-kāraḥ
prāpta-viprāśiṣo 'dhīśo
laghimādi-guṇāśrayaḥ

He delighted the assembled people (samāgata-janānandī), He knocked over the cart (śakaṭoccāṭa-kāraḥ), He was blessed by the brāhmaṇas (prāpta-viprāśiṣa), He is the supreme controller (adhīśa), and He is shelter where the mystic perfections, beginning with laghimā, rest (laghimādi-guṇāśraya).

Text 125

ṭṭṇāvarta-gala-grāhī
ṭṭṇāvarta-niṣūdanaḥ
janany-ānanda-janako
jananyā mukha-viśva-dṛk

He clung to Ṭṭṇāvarta's neck (ṭṭṇāvarta-gala-grāhī), He killed Ṭṭṇāvarta (ṭṭṇāvarta-niṣūdana), He delighted His mother (janany-ānanda-janaka), and He showed to His mother the entire universe in His mouth (jananyā mukha-viśva-dṛk).

Text 126

bāla-kṛīḍā-rato bāla-
bhāṣā-līlādi-nirvṛtaḥ
gopa-gopī-priya-karo
gīta-nṛtyānukāraḥ

He enjoyed playing like a child (bāla-kṛīḍā-rata), He enjoyed pastimes of talking like a child (bāla-bhāṣā-līlādi-nirvṛta), He is kind to the gopas and gopīs (gopa-gopī-priya-kara), and He is expert at singing and dancing (gīta-nṛtyānukāraḥ).

Text 127

navanīta-vilīptāṅgo
navanīta-lava-priyaḥ
navanīta-lavāhārī
navanītānutaskāraḥ

His limbs are anointed with fresh butter (navanīta-vilīptāṅga), He is fond of fresh butter (navanīta-lava-priya), He steals fresh butter (navanīta-lavāhārī and navanītānutaskāra).

Text 128

dāmodaro 'rjunonmūlo
gopaika-mati-kāraḥ
vṛndāvana-vana-kṛīḍo
nānā-kṛīḍā-viśāradaḥ

His waist was tied with a rope (dāmodara), He uprooted the arjuna trees (arjunonmūla), He made the gopīs think only of Him (gopaika-mati-kāraḥ), He played in Vṛndāvana forest (vṛndāvana-vana-kṛīḍa), and He is expert at enjoying many different pastimes (nānā-kṛīḍā-viśārada).

Text 129

vatsa-pucchā-samākarṣī
vatsāsura-niṣūdanaḥ
bakārīr agha-saṁhārī
bālādy-antaka-nāśanaḥ

He was pulled about as he clung to a calf's tail (vatsa-pucchā-samākarṣī), He killed Vatsāsura (vatsāsura-niṣūdana), He was the enemy of Bakāsura (bakārī), He killed Aghāsura (agha-saṁhārī), and He killed Aghāsura, who tried to kill the gopa boys (bālādy-antaka-nāśana).

Text 130

yamunānila-saṅjuṣṭa-
su-mṛṣṭa-pulina-priyaḥ
gopāla-bāla-pūga-sthaḥ
snigdha-dadhy-anna-bhojanaḥ

He is fond of the Yamunā's shore, which is filled with pleasant breezes (yamunānila-saṅjuṣṭa-su-mṛṣṭa-pulina-priya), He stays with the gopa boys (gopāla-bāla-pūga-stha), and He eats a lunch mixed with yogurt (snigdha-dadhy-anna-bhojana).

Text 131

go-gopa-gopī-priya-kṛd
dhana-bhṛṇ moha-khaṇḍanaḥ
vidhātur moha-janako
'ty-adbhutaiśvarya-darśakaḥ

He pleases the cows, gopas, and gopīs (go-gopa-gopī-priya-kṛt), He is very wealthy (dhana-bhṛt), He breaks illusion (moha-khaṇḍana), He bewildered the creator Brahmā (vidhātur moha-janaka), and He showed very wonderful powers and opulences (aty-adbhutaiśvarya-darśaka).

Text 132

vidhi-stuta-padāmbhojo
gopa-bālaka-buddhi-bhit
kāliya-darpa-dalano
nāga-nārī-nuti-priyaḥ

Brahmā offered prayers to His lotus feet (vidhi-stuta-padāmbhoja), He bewildered the gopa boys (gopa-bālaka-buddhi-bhit), He broke Kāliya's pride (kāliya-darpa-dalana), and He was pleased by the prayers of the serpent's wives (nāga-nārī-nuti-priya).

Text 133

dāvāgni-śamanaḥ sarva-
vraja-bhṛt jana-jīvanaḥ
muñjāraṇya-praveśāpta-
kṛcchra-dāvāgni-dāraṇaḥ

He extinguished a forest fire (dāvāgni-śamana), He protects all the people of Vraja (sarva-vraja-bhṛt), He is the life of all living entities (jana-jīvana), and He extinguished a terrible fire in Muñjāraṇya forest (muñjāraṇya-praveśāpta-kṛcchra-dāvāgni-dāraṇa).

Text 134

sarva-kāla-sukha-kṛīḍo
barhi-barhāvataṁsakaḥ
go-dhug-vadhū-jana-prāṇo
veṇu-vādyā-viśāradaḥ

He enjoys happy pastimes eternally (sarva-kāla-sukha-kṛīḍa), He wears a peacock-feather crown (barhi-barhāvataṁsaka), He is the life of the gopīs (go-dhug-vadhū-jana-prāṇa), and He is expert at playing the flute (veṇu-vādyā-viśārada).

Text 135

gopī-pidhānārundhāno
gopī-vrata-vara-pradaḥ
vipra-darpa-prasāmanaḥ
vipra-patnī-prasāda-daḥ

He stole the gopīs's garments and placed them in a tree (gopī-pidhānārundhāna), He gave the gopīs the benediction they followed a vow to obtain (gopī-vrata-vara-prada), He extinguished the brāhmaṇas's pride (vipra-darpa-prasāmana), and He gave His mercy to the brāhmaṇas's wives (vipra-patnī-prasāda-da).

Text 136

śatakratu-makha-dhvaṁsī
śakra-darpa-madāpahaḥ
dhṛta-govardhana-girir
vraja-lokābhaya-pradaḥ

He stopped the sacrifice for King Indra (śatakratu-makha-dhvaṁsī), He removed Indra's pride (śakra-darpa-madāpaha), He lifted Govardhana Hill (dhṛta-govardhana-giri), and He made the people of Vraja fearless (vraja-lokābhaya-prada).

Text 137

indra-kṛta-lasat-kīrtir
govindo gokulotsavaḥ
nanda-trāṇa-karo deva-
jaleśeḍita-sat-kathaḥ

Indra glorified Him splendidly (indra-kṛta-lasat-kīrti). He is the king of the cows (govinda), the festival of happiness for Gokula (gokulotsava), and the protector of Nanda (nanda-trāṇa-kara). The demigod of the waters praised Him (deva-jaleśeḍita-sat-katha).

Text 138

vraja-vāsi-jana-ślāghyo
nija-loka-pradarśakaḥ
su-veṇu-nāda-madanon-
matta-gopī-vinoda-kṛt

He was glorified by the people of Vraja (vraja-vāsi-jana-ślāghya) and He showed them His own transcendental abode (nija-loka-pradarśaka). He enjoys pastimes with the gopīs maddened

by His expert flute-playing (su-veṇu-nāda-madanonmatta-gopī-vinoda-kṛt)

Text 139

go-dhug-vadhū-darpa-haraḥ
sva-yaśaḥ-kīrtanotsavaḥ
vrajāṅgaṇā-janārāmo
vraja-sundarī-vallabhaḥ

He removed the gopīs's pride (go-dhug-vadhū-darpa-hara), the chanting of His transcendental glories is a festival of great happiness (sva-yaśaḥ-kīrtanotsava), He enjoyed with the girls of Vraja (vrajāṅgaṇā-janārāma), and He was the beloved of the beautiful girls of Vraja (vraja-sundarī-vallabha).

Text 140

rāsa-kṛīḍā-rato rāsa-
mahā-maṇḍala-maṇḍanaḥ
vṛndāvana-vanāmodī
yamunā-kūla-keli-kṛt

He enjoyed the pastime of the rāsa dance (rāsa-kṛīḍā-rata), He was the central ornament in the great circle of the rāsa dance (rāsa-mahā-maṇḍala-maṇḍana), He enjoyed pastimes in Vṛndāvana forest (vṛndāvana-vanāmodī), and He enjoyed pastimes on the Yamunā's shore (yamunā-kūla-keli-kṛt).

Text 141

gopikā-gītikā-gītaḥ
śaṅkhacūḍa-śiro-haraḥ
mahā-sarpa-mukha-grasta-
trasta-nanda-vimocakaḥ

He sang duets with the gopīs (gopikā-gītikā-gīta), He cut off Śaṅkhacūḍa's head (śaṅkhacūḍa-śiro-hara), and He rescued terrified Nanda Mahārāja who was held in a great serpent's mouth (mahā-sarpa-mukha-grasta-trasta-nanda-vimocaka).

Text 142

sudarśanārcita-pado
duṣṭāriṣṭa-vināśakaḥ

keśi-dveṣī vyoma-hantā
śruta-nārada-kīrtanaḥ

His feet were worshiped by the Vidyādhara Sudarśana (sudarśanārcita-pada), He killed the demon Ariṣṭa (duṣṭāriṣṭa-vināśaka), He was the enemy of Keśī (keśi-dveṣī), He killed Vyomāsura (vyoma-hantā), and He heard Nārada glorify Him (śruta-nārada-kīrtana).

Text 143

akrūra-priya-kṛt krūra-
rajaka-ghnaḥ su-veśa-kṛt
sudāma-datta-mālāḍhyaḥ
kubjā-candana-carcitaḥ

He was kind to Akrūra (akrūra-priya-kṛt), He killed a cruel washerman (krūra-rajaka-ghna), He wore nice garments (su-veśa-kṛt), He was opulently decorated with many garments offered by the florist Sudāmā (sudāma-datta-mālāḍhya), and He was anointed with sandal paste by the hunchback Kubjā (kubjā-candana-carcita).

Text 144

mathurā-jana-saṁharṣī
cāṇḍa-kodaṇḍa-khaṇḍa-kṛt
kaṁsa-sainya-samucchedī
vanig-vipra-gaṇārcitaḥ

He delighted the people of Mathurā (mathurā-jana-saṁharṣī), He broke the great bow (cāṇḍa-kodaṇḍa-khaṇḍa-kṛt), He cut apart Kaṁsa's army (kaṁsa-sainya-samucchedī), and He was worshiped by the brāhmaṇas and merchants (vanig-vipra-gaṇārcita).

Text 145

mahā-kuvalayāpīḍa-
ghātī cāṇūra-mardanaḥ
raṅga-śālāgatāpāra-
nara-nārī-kṛtotsavaḥ

He killed the great Kuvalayāpīḍa (mahā-kuvalayāpīḍa-ghātī), He crushed Cāṇūra (cāṇūra-mardana), and He created a great festival of happiness for the men and women at the arena (raṅga-śālāgatāpāra-nara-nārī-kṛtotsava).

Text 146

kaṁsa-dhvaṁsa-karaḥ kaṁsa-
sva-sārūpya-gati-pradaḥ
kṛtograsena-nṛpatiḥ
sarva-yādava-saukhya-kṛt

He killed Kaṁsa (kaṁsa-dhvaṁsa-kara), granted Kaṁsa sārūpya liberation (kaṁsa-sva-sārūpya-gati-prada), made Ugrasena king (kṛtograsena-nṛpati), and delighted all the Yādavas (sarva-yādava-saukhya-kṛt).

Text 147

tāta-mātr-kṛtānando
nanda-gopa-prasāda-daḥ
śrita-sāndīpani-gurur
vidyā-sāgara-pāra-gaḥ

He made His mother and father happy (tāta-mātr-kṛtānanda), gave His mercy to the gopa Nanda (nanda-gopa-prasāda-da), took shelter of His guru, Sāndīpani Muni (śrita-sāndīpani-guru), and crossed to the farther shore of knowledge (vidyā-sāgara-pāra-ga).

Text 148

daitya-pañcajana-dhvaṁsī
pañcajanya-dara-priyaḥ
sāndīpani-mṛtāpatya-
dātā kāla-yamārcitaḥ

He killed the demon Pañcajana (daitya-pañcajana-dhvaṁsī), was pleased by Pañcajana's conchshell (pañcajanya-dara-priya), gave to Sāndīpani Muni his dead son (sāndīpani-mṛtāpatya-dātā), and was worshiped by Kāla Yamarāja (kāla-yamārcita).

Text 149

sairandhrī-kāma-santapa-
śamano 'krūra-prīti-daḥ
śārṅga-cāpa-dharo nānā-
śāra-sandhāna-kovidāḥ

He pacified Kubjā's passionate desires (sairandhrī-kāma-santapa-śamana), pleased Akrūra (akrūra-prīti-da), held the śārṅga bow (śārṅga-cāpa-dhara), and expertly shot many arrows (nānā-śāra-sandhāna-kovida).

Text 150

abhedyā-divya-kavacaḥ
śrīmad-dāruka-sārathiḥ
khagendra-cihnita-dhvajaś
cakra-pāṇir gadā-dharaḥ

He wore unbreakable transcendental armor (abhedyā-divya-kavaca), His charioteer was Dāruka (śrīmad-dāruka-sārathi), His flag bore the insignia of Garuḍa (khagendra-cihnita-dhvaja), He held the cakra in His hand (cakra-pāṇi), and He held a mace (gadā-dhara).

Text 151

nandakī yadu-senādhyo
'kṣaya-bāṇa-niṣaṅgavān
surāsurājeya-raṇyo
jita-māgadha-yūthapaḥ

He held the sword Nandaka (nandakī), He was opulent with the Yādavas's armies (yadu-senādhyo), He had an inexhaustible quiver (akṣaya-bāṇa-niṣaṅgavān), He could not be defeated in battle by any demigod or demon (surāsurājeya-raṇyo), and He defeated the king of the Māgadhas (jita-māgadha-yūthapa).

Text 152

māgadha-dhvajinī-dhvaṁsī
mathurā-pura-pālakaḥ
dvārakā-pura-nirmātā
loka-sthiti-niyāmakaḥ

He destroyed the Māgadhas's flag (māgadha-dhvajinī-dhvaṁsī), protected Mathurā City (mathurā-pura-pālaka), built Dvāraka City (dvārakā-pura-nirmātā), and kept the people safely there (loka-sthiti-niyāmaka).

Text 153

sarva-sampatti-jananah
svajanānanda-kāraḥ

kalpa-vṛkṣāñcita-mahiḥ
sudharmānīta-bhū-talaḥ

He is the cause of all opulence and good fortune (sarva-sampatti-janana), and the cause of His devotees's happiness (svajanānanda-kāraka). His Dvārakā was filled with kalpa-vṛkṣa trees (kalpa-vṛkṣāñcita-mahi). To the earth He brought the Sudharmā assembly-house (sudharmānīta-bhū-tala).

Text 154

yavanāsura-saṁhartā
mucukundeṣṭa-sādhakaḥ
rukmiṇī-dvija-san-mantra-
rathaika-gata-kuṇḍinaḥ

He killed Kāla-yavanāsura (yavanāsura-saṁhartā), fulfilled Mucukunda's desires (mucukundeṣṭa-sādhaka), and, on the advice of a brāhmaṇa sent by Rukmiṇī, went by chariot to Kuṇḍina City (rukmiṇī-dvija-san-mantra-rathaika-gata-kuṇḍina).

Text 155

rukmiṇī-hārako rukmi-
muṇḍa-muṇḍana-kārakaḥ
rukmiṇī-priya-kṛt sākṣād-
rukmiṇī-ramaṇī-patiḥ

He kidnapped Rukmiṇī (rukmiṇī-hāraka), shaved Rukmī's head (rukmi-muṇḍa-muṇḍana-kāraka), was kind to Rukmiṇī (rukmiṇī-priya-kṛt), and became beautiful Rukmiṇī's husband (sākṣād-rukmiṇī-ramaṇī-pati).

Text 156

rukmiṇī-vadanāmbhoja-
madhu-pāna-madhuvrataḥ
syamantaka-nimittātma-
bhaktarkṣādhīpa-jit śuciḥ

He was a bumblebee drinking the nectar of the lotus flower of Rukmiṇī's face (rukmiṇī-vadanāmbhoja-madhu-pāna-madhuvrata). To get the Syamantaka jewel He defeated Jāmbavān, who was His devotee and the king of the Ṛkṣas (syamantaka-nimittātma-bhakta-rkṣādhīpa-jit). He is pure (śuci).

Text 157

jāmbavārcita-pādābjaḥ
sākṣāj-jāmbavatī-patiḥ
satyabhāmā-kara-grāhī
kāḷindī-sundarī-priyaḥ

Jāmbavān worshiped His lotus feet (jāmbavārcita-pādābja), He became the husband of Jāmbavān's daughter (sākṣāj-jāmbavatī-pati), He accepted the hand of Satyabhāmā (satyabhāmā-kara-grāhī), and He became the beloved of beautiful Kāḷindī (kāḷindī-sundarī-priya).

Text 158

sutikṣṇa-śṛṅga-vṛṣabha-
sapta-jid rāja-yūtha-bhid
nagnajit-tanayā-satyā-
nāyikā-nāyakottamaḥ

He defeated seven sharp-horned bulls (sutikṣṇa-śṛṅga-vṛṣabha-sapta-jid), He defeated many kings (rāja-yūtha-bhid), and He became the greatest hero for Nagnajit's daughter, the heroine Satyā (nagnajit-tanayā-satyā-nāyikā-nāyakottama).

Text 159

bhadreśo lakṣmaṇa-kānto
mitravindā-priyeśvaraḥ
murajit pīṭha-senānī-
nāśano narakāntakaḥ

He was the Lord of Bhadrā (bhadreśa), the beloved of Lakṣmaṇā (lakṣmaṇa-kānta), the dear master of Mitravindā (mitravindā-priyeśvara), and the hero that defeated Mura (murajit), killed Mura's general (pīṭha-senānī-nāśana), and put an end to Narakāsura (narakāntaka).

Text 160

dharārcita-padāmbhojo
bhagadatta-bhayāpahā
narakāhṛta-divya-strī-
ratna-vāhādī-nāyakaḥ

The earth worshiped His lotus feet (dharārcita-padāmbhoja), He removed Bhagadatta's fears (bhagadatta-bhayāpahā), and He was the hero that married the splendid girls Naraka kidnapped (narakāhṛta-divya-strī-ratna-vāhādi-nāyaka).

Text 161

aṣṭottara-śata-dvy-aṣṭa-
sahasra-strī-vilāsavān
satyabhāmābalā-vākya-
pārijātāpahārakaḥ

He was splendid with 16,108 wives (aṣṭottara-śata-dvy-aṣṭa-sahasra-strī-vilāsavān), and because of the girl Satyabhāmā's words He stole the Pārijāta tree (satyabhāmābalā-vākya-pārijātāpahāraka).

Text 162

devendra-bala-bhij jāyā-
jātā-nānā-vilāsavān
rukmiṇī-māna-dalanaḥ
strī-vilāsa-vimohitaḥ

He broke the strength of the demigods's king (devendra-bala-bhit), He enjoyed many pastimes with His wives (jāyā-jātā-nānā-vilāsavān), He broke Rukmiṇī's pride (rukmiṇī-māna-dalana), and He was enchanted by His wives's beauty and playfulness (strī-vilāsa-vimohita).

Text 163

kāma-tātaḥ sām̐ba-suto
'saṅkhya-putra-prapautravān
uṣāśāgata-pautrārtha-
bāṇa-bāhu-sahasra-jit

He was the father of Kāmādeva (kāma-tāta). Sām̐ba was His son (sām̐ba-suta). He had countless children and grandchildren (asaṅkhya-putra-prapautravān). So His grandson could attain Uṣā, He defeated Bānāsura's thousand arms (uṣāśāgata-pautrārtha-bāṇa-bāhu-sahasra-jit).

Text 164

nandy-ādi-prathama-dhvaṁsī

līlājita-maheśvaraḥ
mahādeva-stuta-pado
nṛga-duḥkha-vimocakaḥ

First He defeated Nandī (nandy-ādi-prathama-dhvaṁsī), and then He playfully defeated invincible Lord Śiva (līlājita-maheśvara). Śiva offered prayers to His feet (mahādeva-stuta-pada). He rescued King Nṛga from his sufferings (nṛga-duḥkha-vimocaka).

Text 165

brahmasvāpahara-kleśa-
kathā-svajana-pālakaḥ
pauṇḍrakāriḥ kāśī-rāja-
śīro-hartā sadājitaḥ

He protected His relatives by telling them of the sufferings created by stealing a brāhmaṇa's property (brahmasvāpahara-kleśa-kathā-svajana-pālaka), He was the enemy of Pauṇḍraka (pauṇḍrakāri), He beheaded the king of Kāśī (kāśī-rāja-śīro-hartā), and He is always unconquerable (sadājita).

Text 166

sudakṣiṇa-vratārādhya-
śiva-kṛtyānalāntakaḥ
vārāṇasī-pradahano
nāradekṣita-vaibhavaḥ

He put an end to the fire-demon Lord Śiva created in response to Sudakṣiṇa's vows and worship (sudakṣiṇa-vratārādhya-śiva-kṛtyānalāntaka), He set fire to Vārāṇasī (vārāṇasī-pradahana), and His powers were seen by Nārada (nāradekṣita-vaibhava).

Text 167

adbhutaiśvarya-mahimā
sarva-dharma-pravartakaḥ
jarāsandha-nirodharta-
bhubhujerita-sat-kathaḥ

His powers, opulences, and glories are wonderful (adbhutaiśvarya-mahimā) and He is the author of all religious principles (sarva-dharma-pravartaka). The kings imprisoned by Jarāsandha chanted His glories (jarāsandha-nirodharta-bhubhujerita-sat-katha).

Text 168

nāraderita-san-mitra-
kārya-gaurava-sādhakaḥ
kalatra-putra-san-mitra-
sad-vṛttāpta-gṛhānugaḥ

Nārada Muni informed Him of King Yudhiṣṭhira's plan to worship Him (nāraderita-san-mitra-kārya-gaurava-sādhaka). He planned to visit the place where King Yudhiṣṭhira lived with His wives and children (kalatra-putra-san-mitra-sad-vṛttāpta-gṛhānuga).

Text 169

jarāsandha-vadhodyoga-
kartā bhūpati-śarma-kṛt
san-mitra-kṛtya-carito
rājasūya-pravartakaḥ

He was determined to kill Jarāsandha (jarāsandha-vadhodyoga-kartā), He brought auspiciousness to the kings (bhūpati-śarma-kṛt), He acted to fulfill Yudhiṣṭhira's plans (san-mitra-kṛtya-carita), and He arranged that the Rājasūya-yajña be performed (rājasūya-pravartaka).

Text 170

sarvarṣi-gaṇa-saṁstutyaś
caidya-prāṇa-nikṛntakaḥ
indraprastha-janaiḥ pūjyo
duryodhana-vimohanaḥ

He was glorified by all the sages (sarvarṣi-gaṇa-saṁstutya), He killed Śiśupāla (caidya-prāṇa-nikṛntaka), He was worshiped by the people of Hastināpura (indraprastha-janaiḥ pūjya), and He bewildered Duryodhana (duryodhana-vimohana).

Text 171

maheśa-datta-saubhākhyā-
pura-bhit śatru-ghātakāḥ
dantavakra-ripu-cchettā
dantavakra-gati-pradaḥ

He destroyed the city named Saubha, which was given by Lord Śiva (maheśa-datta-saubhākhyā-pura-bhit), He killed His enemies (śatru-ghātaka), He killed His enemy Dantavakra (dantavakra-ripu-cchettā), and He gave Dantavakra liberation (dantavakra-gati-prada).

Text 172

vidūratha-pramathano
bhūri-bhārāvātārakah
pārtha-dūtaḥ pārtha-hitaḥ
pāṛthārthaḥ pārtha-sārathiḥ

He troubled Vidūratha (vidūratha-pramathana), removed the burden of the earth (bhūri-bhārāvātāraka), was the Pāṇḍavas's messenger (pārtha-dūta), brought auspiciousness to the Pāṇḍavas (pārtha-hita), fulfilled the Pāṇḍavas's wishes (pāṛthārtha), and was Arjuna's charioteer (pārtha-sārathi).

Text 173

pārtha-moha-samucchedī
gītā-śāstra-pradarśakah
pārtha-bāṇa-gata-prāṇa-
vīra-kaivalya-rūpa-daḥ

He broke Arjuna's illusion (pārtha-moha-samucchedī), revealed the scripture Bhagavad-gītā (gītā-śāstra-pradarśaka), and gave liberation to they who were killed by Arjuna's arrows (pārtha-bāṇa-gata-prāṇa-vīra-kaivalya-rūpa-da).

Text 174

duryodhanādi-duvṛtta-
dahano bhīṣma-mukti-daḥ
pāṛthāśvamedhāharakah
pārtha-rājya-prasādhakah

He burned the sinful deeds of Duryodhana and the others (duryodhanādi-duvṛtta-dahana), gave liberation to Bhīṣma (bhīṣma-mukti-da), had Yudhiṣṭhira perform an aśvamedha-yajña (pāṛthāśvamedhāharaka), and had Yudhiṣṭhira crowned king (pārtha-rājya-prasādhaka).

Text 175

pr̥thābhiṣṭa-prado bhīma-
jayado vijaya-pradaḥ
yudhiṣṭhireṣṭa-sandātā
draupādi-prīta-sādhakaḥ

He fulfilled Kuntī's desires (pr̥thābhiṣṭa-prada), gave victory to Bhīma (bhīma-jayada), is the giver of victory (vijaya-prada), fulfilled Yudhiṣṭhira's desires (yudhiṣṭhireṣṭa-sandātā), and was pleased with Draupadī (draupādi-prīta-sādhaka).

Text 176

sahadeverita-pado
nakulārcita-vigrahaḥ
brahmāstra-dugdha-garbhashta-
puru-vamśa-prasādhakaḥ

Sahadeva glorified His feet (sahadeverita-pada), and Nakula worshiped His form (nakulārcita-vigraha). He saved King Puru's descendant, who even while in the womb was burned by a brahmāstra weapon (brahmāstra-dugdha-garbhashta-puru-vamśa-prasādhaka).

Text 177

pauravendra-pura-strībhyo
dvārakā-gamanotsavaḥ
ānarta-deśa-nivasat-
prajerita-mahat-kathaḥ

His arrival in Dvārakā was a festival of happiness for the women in the capitol city of the Purus (pauravendra-pura-strībhyo dvārakā-gamanotsava), and He was glorified by the people of Anarta-deśa (ānarta-deśa-nivasat-prajerita-mahat-katha).

Text 178

priya-prīti-karo mitra-
vipra-dāridrya-bhañjanaḥ
tīrthāpadeśa-san-mitra-
priya-kṛn nanda-nandanah

He is kind to His dear devotees (priya-prīti-kara), He broke the poverty of His brāhmaṇa friend (mitra-vipra-dāridrya-bhañjana), on the pretext of visiting holy Kurukṣetra He pleased

Yudhiṣṭhira (tīrthāpadeśa-san-mitra-priya-kṛt), and He also pleased King Nanda (nanda-nandana).

Text 179

gopījana-jñāna-dātā
tāta-kratu-kṛtotsavaḥ
sad-vṛtta-vaktā sad-vṛtta-
kartā sad-vṛtta-pālakaḥ

He gave transcendental knowledge to the gopīs (gopījana-jñāna-dātā), He was pleased by His father's yajña (tāta-kratu-kṛtotsava), He described the activities of the devotees (sad-vṛtta-vaktā), He acted in a saintly way (sad-vṛtta-kartā), and He protects they who act in a saintly way (sad-vṛtta-pālaka).

Text 180

tātātma-jñāna-sandātā
devakī-mṛta-putra-daḥ
śrutadeva-priya-kāraḥ
maithilānanda-varadhanah

He gave transcendental knowledge to His father (tātātma-jñāna-sandātā), He brought back Devaki's dead sons (devakī-mṛta-putra-da), He was kind to Śrutadeva (śrutadeva-priya-kāra), and He increased the bliss of Mithilā's king (maithilānanda-varadhana).

Text 181

pārtha-darpa-praśamano
mṛta-vipra-suta-pradaḥ
strī-ratna-vṛnda-santoṣī
jala-keli-kalotsavaḥ

He curbed Arjuna's pride (pārtha-darpa-praśamana), returned the brāhmaṇa's dead sons (mṛta-vipra-suta-prada), was pleased by His many jewellike wives (strī-ratna-vṛnda-santoṣī), and enjoyed with them many water-pastimes (jala-keli-kalotsava).

Text 182

candra-koṭi-janānandī
bhānu-koṭi-sama-prabhaḥ

kṛtānta-koṭi-durlaṅghyaḥ
kāma-koṭi-manoharaḥ

He is pleasing to the people as millions of moons (candra-koṭi-janānandī), splendid as millions of suns (bhānu-koṭi-sama-prabha), invincible as millions of Yamarājas (kṛtānta-koṭi-durlaṅghya), and handsome as millions of Kāmadevas (kāma-koṭi-manohara).

Text 183

yakṣa-rāṭ-koṭi-dhanavān
marut-koṭi-sva-vīryavān
samudra-koṭi-gambhīro
himavat-koṭy-akampanaḥ

He is wealthy as millions of Kuveras (yakṣa-rāṭ-koṭi-dhanavān), powerful as millions of Maruts (marut-koṭi-sva-vīryavān), deep as millions of oceans (samudra-koṭi-gambhīra), and steady as millions of Himalaya mountains (himavat-koṭy-akampana).

Text 184

koṭy-aśvamedhāḍhya-haraḥ
tīrtha-koṭy-adhikāhvayaḥ
pīyūṣa-koṭi-mṛtyu-ghnaḥ
kāmadhuk-koṭy-abhiṣṭa-daḥ

He is a philanthropist that gives the wealth obtained by performing millions of aśvamedha-yajñas (koṭy-aśvamedhāḍhya-hara), He is sacred as millions of holy places (tīrtha-koṭy-adhikāhvaya), He puts an end to death as effectively as millions of immortality potions (pīyūṣa-koṭi-mṛtyu-ghna), and He fulfills as desires as millions of Kāmadhenu cows (kāmadhuk-koṭy-abhiṣṭa-da).

Text 185

śakra-koṭi-vilāsāḍhyaḥ
koṭi-brahmāṇḍa-nāyakaḥ
sarvāmoghodyamo 'nanta-
kīrtir niḥsīma-pauruṣaḥ

He is splendid as millions of Indras (śakra-koṭi-vilāsāḍhya), He is the leader of millions of universes (koṭi-brahmāṇḍa-nāyaka), His efforts are never thwarted (sarvāmoghodyama), His glories are limitless (ananta-kīrti), and His heroic power is also limitless (niḥsīma-pauruṣa).

Text 186

sarvābhīṣṭa-prada-yaśaḥ
puṇya-śravaṇa-kīrtanaḥ
brahmādi-sura-saṅgīta-
vīta-mānuṣa-ceṣṭitaḥ

His glory fulfills all desires (sarvābhīṣṭa-prada-yaśa). To hear and chant His glories is the most pious deed (puṇya-śravaṇa-kīrtana). His humanlike activities are glorified by Brahmā and the demigods (brahmādi-sura-saṅgīta-vīta-mānuṣa-ceṣṭita).

Text 187

anādi-madhya-nidhano
vṛddhi-kṣaya-vivarjitaḥ
sva-bhaktoddhava-mukhyaika-
jñāna-do jñāna-vigrahaḥ

He is without beginning, middle, or end (anādi-madhya-nidhana), He neither grows nor declines (vṛddhi-kṣaya-vivarjita), He gives transcendental knowledge to His devotees, beginning with Uddhava (sva-bhaktoddhava-mukhyaika-jñāna-da), and He is transcendental knowledge personified (jñāna-vigraha).

Text 188

vipra-śāpa-cchala-dhvasta-
yadu-vaṁśogra-vikramaḥ
sa-śarīra-jarā-vyādha-
svarga-daḥ svarga-saṁstutaḥ

On the pretext of a brāhmaṇa's curse He destroyed the power of the Yadu dynasty (vipra-śāpa-cchala-dhvasta-yadu-vaṁśogra-vikrama), He gave to the hunter Jarā, residence in the spiritual world in the same body (sa-śarīra-jarā-vyādha-svarga-da), and He was glorified by the residents of the spiritual world (svarga-saṁstuta).

Text 189

mumukṣu-mukta-viṣayi-
janānanda-karo yaśaḥ
kali-kāla-mala-dhvaṁsi-

yaśaḥ śravaṇa-maṅgalaḥ

He delights the liberated, they who yearn for liberation, and even the materialists (mumukṣu-mukta-viṣayi-janānanda-kara), He is fame personified (yaśaḥ), His fame kills the sins of Kali-yuga (kali-kāla-mala-dhvaṁsi-yaśaḥ), and hearing about Him is the most auspicious activity (śravaṇa-maṅgala).

Text 190

bhakta-priyo bhakta-hito
bhakta-bhrāmara-paṅkajaḥ
smṛta-mātrākhila-trātā
yantra-mantra-prabhañjakaḥ

He is dear to the devotees (bhakta-priya), He is the welfare of the devotees (bhakta-hita), He is a lotus flower that pleases the bumblebees that are His devotees (bhakta-bhrāmara-paṅkaja), He protects all who remember Him (smṛta-mātrākhila-trātā), and He is the author of sacred mantras and yantras (yantra-mantra-prabhañjaka).

Text 191

sarva-sampat-srāvi-nāmā
tulasī-dāma-vallabhaḥ
aprameya-vapur bhāsvad-
anarghyāṅga-vibhūṣaṇaḥ

All auspiciousness flows from His holy name (sarva-sampat-srāvi-nāmā), He is fond of tulasī garlands (tulasī-dāma-vallabha), His form cannot be measured (aprimeya-vapu), He is decorated with splendid and priceless ornaments (bhāsvad-anarghyāṅga-vibhūṣaṇa).

Text 192

viśvaika-sukha-do viśva-
saj-janānanda-pālakaḥ
sarva-deva-śiro-ratnam
adbhutānanta-bhogavān

He gives happiness to the world (viśvaika-sukha-da), He protects the happiness of the devotees in the world (viśva-saj-janānanda-pālaka), He is the crest jewel of the demigods (sarva-deva-śiro-ratnam), and He enjoys pleasures that are limitless and wonderful (adbhutānanta-bhogavān).

Text 193

adhokṣajo jana-jīvyah
sarva-sādhū-janāśrayah
samasta-bhaya-bhin-nāmā
smṛta-mātrārti-nāśakah

He is beyond the material senses (adhokṣaja), He is the life of the people (jana-jīvyā), He is the shelter of all saintly devotees (sarva-sādhū-janāśraya), His name destroys all fears (samasta-bhaya-bhin-nāmā), and remembrance of Him destroys all fears (smṛta-mātrārti-nāśaka).

Text 194

sva-yaśah-śravaṇānanda-
jana-rāgī guṇārṇavaḥ
anirdeśya-vapus tapta-
śaraṇo jīva-jīvanah

The people are filled with bliss by hearing His glories (sva-yaśah-śravaṇānanda-jana-rāgī), He is an ocean of virtues (guṇārṇava), His form is beyond description (anirdeśya-vapuḥ), He is the shelter of the distressed (tapta-śaraṇa), and He is the life of the people (jīva-jīvana).

Text 195

paramārthah param-vedyah
para-jyotiḥ para-gatiḥ
vedānta-vedyo bhagavān
ananta-sukha-sāgarah

He is the supreme wealth (paramārtha), the supreme object of knowledge (param-vedya), the supreme splendor (para-jyotiḥ), the supreme destination (para-gati), the ultimate goal of the Vedas (vedānta-vedya), the master of all opulences (bhagavān), and an endless ocean of happiness (ananta-sukha-sāgara).

Text 196

jagad-bandha-dhvaṁsa-yaśā
jagaj-jīva-janāśrayah
vaikuṇṭha-lokaika-patir
vaikuṇṭha-jana-vallabhah

His glories break the bonds that tie one to the material world (jagad-bandha-dhvaṁsa-yaśā), He is the shelter of they who live in the material world (jagaj-jīva-janāśraya), He is the sole ruler of the spiritual world (vaikuṇṭha-lokaika-pati), and He is dear to the people of the spiritual world (vaikuṇṭha-jana-vallabha).

Text 197

pradyumno rukmiṇī-putraḥ
śambara-ghno rati-priyaḥ
puṣpa-dhanvā viśva-jayī
dyumat-prāṇa-niśūdaḥ

He is Pradyumna (pradyumna), who is Rukmiṇī's son (rukmiṇī-putra), the killer of Śambara (śambara-ghna), dear to Rati (rati-priya), the holder of a bow of flowers (puṣpa-dhanvā), victorious in the entire world (viśva-jayī), and the killer of Dyumān (dyumat-prāṇa-niśūdaḥ).

Text 198

aniruddhaḥ kāma-sutaḥ
śabda-yonir mahā-kramaḥ
uṣā-patir vṛṣṇi-patir
hṛṣīkeśo manaḥ-patiḥ

He is Aniruddha (aniruddha), who is Kāmadeva's son (kāma-suta), the father of the Vedas (śabda-yoni), very powerful (mahā-krama), Uṣā's husband (uṣā-pati), the master of the Vṛṣṇis (vṛṣṇi-pati), the master of the senses (hṛṣīkeśa), and the master of the mind (manaḥ-pati).

Text 199

śrīmad-bhāgavatācāryaḥ
sarva-vedānta-sāgaraḥ
śukaḥ sakala-dharma-jñaḥ
parīkṣiṇ-nṛpa-sat-kṛpaḥ

He is the teacher of Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam (śrīmad-bhāgavatācārya), the ocean of all Vedānta philosophy (sarva-vedānta-sāgara), Śukadeva Gosvāmī (śuka), the knower of all principles of religion (sakala-dharma-jña), and kind to King Parīkṣit (parīkṣiṇ-nṛpa-sat-kṛpa).

Text 200

śrī-buddho duṣṭa-buddhi-ghno
daitya-veda-bahiṣ-karaḥ
pākhaṇḍa-mārga-pravado
nirāyudha-jagaj-jayaḥ

He is Lord Buddha (śrī-buddha), who destroys the demonic concept of life (duṣṭa-buddhi-ghna), who leads the demons outside the Vedic system (daitya-veda-bahiṣ-kara), who teaches the path of atheism (pākhaṇḍa-mārga-pravada), and who, without any weapons, conquered the world (nirāyudha-jagaj-jaya).

Text 201

kalkī kali-yuga-cchedī
punaḥ-satya-pravartakaḥ
vipra-viṣṇuyaśo-'patyo
naṣṭa-dharma-pravartakaḥ

He is Lord Kalki (kalkī), who puts an end to the Kali-yuga (kali-yuga-cchedī), who starts the Satya-yuga again (punaḥ-satya-pravartaka), who is the son of the brāhmaṇa Viṣṇuyaśaḥ (vipra-viṣṇuyaśo-'patya), and who revives the principles of religion, which had been destroyed (naṣṭa-dharma-pravartaka).

Text 202

sārasvataḥ sārva-bhaumo
bali-trailokya-sādhakaḥ
aṣṭamy-antara-sad-dharma-
vaktā vairocāni-priyaḥ

He will appear in the Sārasvata-manvantara (sārasvata). He is the king of the worlds (sārva-bhauma), He took the three worlds from King Bali (bali-trailokya-sādhaka), in the eighth manvantara He will teach the principles of religion (aṣṭamy-antara-sad-dharma-vaktā), and He is dear to King Bali (vairocāni-priya).

Text 203

āyuskarō ramā-nātho
'marāri-kula-kṛntanaḥ
śrutendra-hita-kṛd dhīra-
vīra-mukti-phala-pradaḥ

He is the giver of long life (āyus̥kara), the master of the goddess of fortune (rāmā-nātha), the killer of the demigods's enemies (amarāri-kula-kṛntana), the person who gives auspiciousness to King Indra (śrutendra-hita-kṛt), and the giver of liberation to the great philosophers and heroes (dhīra-vīra-mukti-phala-prada).

Text 204

viṣvaksenaḥ śambhu-sakho
daśamāntara-pālakaḥ
brahmasāvarṇi-vaṁśābdhi-
hita-kṛd viśva-varधानaḥ

His armies are everywhere (viṣvaksena), He is Śiva's friend (śambhu-sakha), He comes as the protector of the tenth manvantara (daśamāntara-pālaka), He brings auspiciousness to the ocean of Brahmasāvarṇi Manu's family (brahmasāvarṇi-vaṁśābdhi-hita-kṛt), and He makes the universe prosper (viśva-varधानa).

Text 205

dharma-setur adharmā-ghno
vaidhṛtendra-pada-pradaḥ
asurānta-karo devār-
yaka-sūnuḥ subhāṣaṇaḥ

He teaches the principles of religion (dharma-setu), He kills irreligion (adharmā-ghna), He assigns the post of Indra (vaidhṛtendra-pada-prada), He kills the demons (asurānta-kara), He is Devāryaka's son (devāryaka-sūnu), and He is eloquent (subhāṣaṇa).

Text 206

svadhāmā sunṛtā-sūnuḥ
satyatejo-dvijātmajaḥ
dviṣan-manu-yuga-trātā
pātāla-pura-dāraṇaḥ

He resides in His own spiritual abode (svadhāmā), He is the son of Sunṛtā (sunṛtā-sūnu), He is the son of the brāhmaṇa Satyateja (satyatejo-dvijātmaja), He protects the yugas in the reigns of the twelve manus (dviṣan-manu-yuga-trātā), and He guards the gate of Pātālaloka (pātāla-pura-dāraṇa).

Text 207

daivahotrīr bārhatēyo
divām-patir ati-priyaḥ
trayodaśāntara-trātā
yoga-yogi-janeśvaraḥ

He is the son of Devahotra (daivahotri), the son of Bṛhatī (bārhatēya), the ruler of the heavenly worlds (divām-pati), very dear (ati-priya), the protector of the demigods (trayodaśāntara-trātā), and the king of yoga and the yogīs (yoga-yogi-janeśvara).

Text 208

sātrāyaṇo bṛhad-bhānur
vainateyo vid-uttamaḥ
karma-kāṇḍaika-pravado
deva-tantra-pravartakaḥ

He is the resting place of the Vedic sacrifices (sātrāyaṇa), He has powerful arms (bṛhad-bhānu), He is Garuḍa (vainateya), He is the best of the wise (vid-uttama), He is the author of the karma-kāṇḍa (karma-kāṇḍaika-pravada), and He is the author of the devotional tantras (deva-tantra-pravartaka).

Text 209

parameṣṭhī para-jyeṣṭho
brahma viśva-srjām-patiḥ
ābja-yonir haṁsa-vāhaḥ
sarva-loka-pitāmahaḥ

He is Brahmā (parameṣṭhī and brahmā), He is the oldest (para-jyeṣṭha), He is the master and creator of the material universe (viśva-srjām-pati), from Him is born the lotus of the universe (ābja-yoni), He rides on a swan (haṁsa-vāha), and He is the grandfather of all the worlds (sarva-loka-pitāmaha).

Text 210

viṣṇuḥ sarva-jagat-pātā
śāntaḥ śuddhaḥ sanātanah
dvija-pūjyo dayā-sindhuḥ
śaraṇyo bhakta-vatsalaḥ

He is all-pervading (viṣṇu), and He is the protector of all the worlds (sarva-jagat-pātā). He is peaceful (śānta), pure (śuddha), eternal (sanātana), worshiped by the brāhmaṇas (dvija-pūjya), an ocean of mercy (dayā-sindhu), the shelter (śaraṇya), and affectionate to the devotees (bhakta-vatsala).

Text 211

rudro mṛdhaḥ śivaḥ śānto
śambhuḥ sarva-haro haraḥ
kapardī śaṅkaraḥ śūlī
try-akṣo 'bhedyo maheśvaraḥ

He is Śiva (rudra, mṛdha, śiva, śānta, and śambhu, sarva-hara, hara, kapardī, śaṅkara, śūlī, try-akṣa, abhedya, maheśvara).

Text 212

sarvādhyakṣaḥ sarva-śaktiḥ
sarvārthaḥ sarvato-mukhaḥ
sarvāvāsaḥ sarva-rūpaḥ
sarva-kāraṇa-kāraṇam. om.

He is the judge of all (sarvādhyakṣa), He has all powers (sarva-śakti), He is all that has meaning (sarvārtha), His faces are everywhere (sarvato-mukha), He resides everywhere (sarvāvāsa), He assumes any form He wishes (sarva-rūpa), and He is the original cause of all causes (sarva-kāraṇa-kāraṇam). Om.

Text 213

ity etat kathitam vipra
viṣṇor nāma-sahasrakam
sarva-pāpa-praśamanam
sarvābhīṣṭa-phala-pradam

ity-thus; etat-this; kathitam-spoken; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāma-sahasrakam-thousand names; sarva-pāpa-all sins; praśamanam-subduing; sarva-all; abhīṣṭa-desired; phala-results; pradam-giving.

O brāhmaṇa, now I have spoken Lord Viṣṇu's thousand names, which extinguish all sins, fulfill all desires, . . .

Text 214

manaḥ-śuddhi-karam cāśu
bhagavad-bhakti-varadhanam
sarva-vighna-haram sarvāś-
caryaiśvarya-pradāyakam

manaḥ-of the mind and heart; śuddhi-purity; karam-doing; ca-and; āśu-at once; bhagavat-to the Lord; bhakti-devotional service; vardhanam-increase; sarva-all; vighna-obstacles; haram-removing; sarva-all; āścarya-wonder; aiśvarya-opulence and power; pradāyakam-giving.

. . . purify the mind and the heart, make devotion for the Lord grow, remove all obstacles, give all wonderful powers and opulences, . . .

Text 215

sarva-duḥkha-praśamanam
cātur-vargya-phala-pradam
śraddhayā parayā bhaktyā
śravaṇāt paṭhanāj japāt
praty-aham sarva-varṇāṇām
viṣṇu-pādāśritātmanām

sarva-all; duḥkha-sufferings; praśamanam-quell; cātur-vargya-the four goals of life; phala-results; pradam-granting; śraddhayā-with faith; parayā-great; bhaktyā-with devotion; śravaṇāt-from hearing; paṭhanāt-from reciting; japāt-from chanting; praty-aham-day after day; sarva-varṇāṇām-of all varṇas; viṣṇu-of Lord Viṣṇu; pāda-of the feet; āśrita-taken shelter; ātmanām-of they whose hearts.

. . . stop all sufferings, and grant the results of the four goals of life for people from all varṇas who take shelter of Lord Viṣṇu's feet and with faith and with great devotion day after day hear, read, or chant them.

Text 216

etat paṭhan dvijo vidyām
kṣatriyaḥ pṛthivīm imām
vaiśyo mahā-nidhim śūdro
vāñchitam siddhim āpnuyāt

etat-this; paṭhan-reading; dvijaḥ-a brāhmaṇa; vidyām-knowledge; kṣatriyaḥ-a ksatriya; pṛthivīm-earth; imām-this; vaiśyaḥ-a vaiśya; mahā-nidhim-great wealth; śūdraḥ-a śūdra; vāñchitam-desired; siddhim-perfection; āpnuyāt-attains.

By chanting these names a brāhmaṇa attains knowledge, a kṣatriya attains the entire earth, a vaiśya attains great wealth, and a śūdra attains whatever perfection he desires.

Text 217

dvatrimśad-aparādhān yo
jñānājñānāt cared dhareḥ
nāmnām daśāparādhānś ca
pramadād acared yadi

dvatrimśat-32; aparādhān-offenses; yaḥ-one who; jñāna-out of knowledge; ajñānāt-out of ignorance; caret-does; dhareḥ-of Lord Hari; nāmnām-of the names; daśa-ten; aparādhān-offenses; ca-and; pramadāt-foolishly; acaret-may do; yadi-if.

If out of foolishness one deliberately or accidentally commits the 32 offenses or the 10 offenses to the holy name, . . .

Text 218

samāhita-manā hy etat
paṭhed vā śrāvayet japet
smared vā śṛṇuyād vāpi
tebhyaḥ sadyaḥ pramucyate

samāhita-manāḥ-with a controlled mind; hy-indeed; etat-this; paṭhet-should read; vā-or; śrāvayet-should recite; japet-should chant; smaret-should remember; vā-or; śṛṇuyāt-should hear; vā-or; api-also; tebhyaḥ-to them; sadyaḥ-at once; pramucyate-is liberated.

A person who attentively reads, recites, chants, remembers, or hears these names becomes at once liberated.

Text 219

nātaḥ parataram puṇyam
triṣu lokeṣu vidyate
yasyaika-kīrtanēnāpi
bhava-bandhād vimucyate

na-not; ataḥ-than this; parataram-more; puṇyam-sacred; triṣu-in the three; lokeṣu-worlds; vidyate-is; yasya-of which; eka-once; kīrtanena-by glorifying; api-also; bhava-of material existence; bandhāt-from the bonds; vimucyate-is liberated.

Nothing in the three worlds is more sacred than these names. By chanting them even once one is liberated from the bonds of repeated birth and death.

Text 220

atas tvam satataṁ bhaktyā
śraddhayā kīrtanaṁ kuru
viṣṇor nāma-sahasraṁ vai
bhagavat-prīti-kāraṇam

ataḥ-therefore; tvam-you; satatam-always; bhaktyā-with devotion; śraddhayā-with faith; kīrtanam-glorification; kuru-should do; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāma-sahasram-thousand names; vai-indeed; bhagavat-prīti-kāraṇam-the cause of love for the Lord.

Therefore, with faith and devotion you should always chant these thousand names of Lord Viṣṇu, which grant pure love for the Lord.

Text 221

śrī-narada uvāca

dhanyo 'smy anugṛhito 'smi
tvayāti-karunātmanā
yataḥ kṛṣṇasya paramaṁ
sahasraṁ nāma kīrtitam

śrī-naradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; dhanyaḥ-fortunate; asmy-I am; anugṛhitaḥ-indebted; asmi-I am; tvayā-by you; ati-karunātmanā-very merciful at heart; yataḥ-because; kṛṣṇasya-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; paramam-supreme; sahasram-thousand; nāma-names; kīrtitam-glorified.

Śrī Nārada said: I am fortunate. You, who are very merciful at heart, have been kind to me, for you have spoken to me the thousand transcendental names of Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 222

yady ālasyāt pramādād vā
sarvaṁ paṭhitum anv-aham
na śaknomī tadā deva
kim karomī vada prabho

yady-if; ālasyāt-out of laziness; pramādāt-out of foolishness; vā-or; sarvam-all; paṭhitum-recited; anv-aham-day after day; na-not; śaknomī-I am able; tadā-then; deva-O Lord; kim-what?;

karomī-should I do; vada-tell; prabhuḥ-O Lord.

If out of laziness or foolishness I cannot chant all these names every day, what should I do?
Please tell me, O Lord.

Text 223

śrī-śiva uvāca

yadi sarvaṁ na śaknoṣi
praty-aham paṭhitam dvija
tadā kṛṣṇeti kṛṣṇeti
kṛṣṇeti praty-aham vada

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; yadi-if; sarvam-all; na-not; śaknoṣi-you are able; praty-aham-every day; paṭhitam-to recite; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; tadā-then; kṛṣṇa iti kṛṣṇa iti kṛṣṇa iti-Kṛṣṇa! Kṛṣṇa!; praty-aham-every day; vada-recite.

Śrī Śiva said: O brāhmaṇa, if you cannot recite all these names every day, then every day chant: Kṛṣṇa! Kṛṣṇa! Kṛṣṇa!

Text 224

etena tava viprarṣe
sarvaṁ sampadyate sakṛt
kiṁ punar bhagavan-nāmnām
sahasrasya prakīrtanāt

etena-by this; tava-of you; viprarṣe-O sage of the brāhmaṇas; sarvam-all; sampadyate-is attained; sakṛt-once; kim-what?; punaḥ-more; bhagavan-nāmnām-of the Lord's names; sahasrasya-thousand; prakīrtanāt-from chanting.

O sage of the brāhmaṇas, by once chanting this name you will attain everything. How much more, then, will you attain by chanting the Lord's names a thousand times?

Text 225

yan-nāma-kīrtanenaiva
pumān saṁsāra-sāgaram
taraty addhā prāpadye tam
kṛṣṇaṁ gopāla-rūpiṇam

yat-of whom; nāma-of the name; kīrtanena-by chanting; eva-indeed; pumān-a person;
saṁsāra-sāgaram-the ocean of birth and death; taraty-crosses; addhā-indeed; prāpadye-attains;
tam-Him; kṛṣṇam-Kṛṣṇa; gopāla-rūpiṇam-who has the form of a cowherd boy.

By chanting the Lord's holy names one crosses the ocean of birth and death and attains Lord Kṛṣṇa, whose form is that of a cowherd boy.

Sri Satvata Tantra
Volume Two

Paṭala Seven

Sevā-nāmāparādha-kathana
Description of the Offenses to the Holy Name

Texts 1-3

śrī-śiva uvāca

śṛṇvanti praty-aham ye vai
viṣṇor nāma-sahasrakam
kīrtyantya athavā vipra
saṁsmaranty ādareṇa vā

śataṁ vā vimśatiṁ vāpi
daśa vā pañca vā dvija
ekaṁ vā kāmato bhaktyā
viṣṇu-padāmbujāśrayāḥ

teṣāṁ phalasya puṇyānāṁ
nāntaṁ paśyāmi nārada
yatas tair bhagavān eva
parānando vaśī-kṛtaḥ

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; śṛṇvanti-hear; praty-aham-every day; ye-indeed; vai-who;
viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāma-sahasrakam-thousand names; kīrtyantya-glorify; athavā-or; vipra-
O brāhmaṇa; saṁsmaranty-remember; ādareṇa-with respect; vā-or; śataṁ-a hundred; vā-or;
vimśatiṁ-twenty; vāpi-or; daśa-ten; vā-or; pa{.sy 241}ca-five; vā-or; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; ekam-
one; vā-or; kāmataḥ-according to desire; bhaktyā-with devotion; viṣṇu-of Lord Viṣṇu;
padāmbuja-of the lotus feet; āśrayāḥ-taking shelter; teṣāṁ-of them; phalasya-of the result;

puṇyānām-pious; na-not; antam-an end; paśyāmi-I see; nārada-O Narada; yataḥ-from which; taiḥ-by them; bhagavān-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; eva-indeed; parānandaḥ-blissful; vaśī-kṛtaḥ-is conquered.

Śrī Śiva said: O Nārada, O brāhmaṇa, I do not see any end to the pious credits attained by they who, taking shelter of Lord Viṣṇu's lotus feet, with devotion hear, chant, or remember these thousand names of Lord Viṣṇu every day, a hundred times, twenty times, five times, only once, or whenever they wish. They bring the supremely blissful Personality of Godhead under their control.

Text 4

yato nāmaiva paramaṁ
tīrthaṁ kṣetraṁ ca puṇyadam
nāmaiva paramaṁ daivaṁ
nāmaiva paramaṁ tapaḥ

yataḥ-because; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-the supreme; tīrtham-holy place; kṣetram-place; ca-and; puṇyadam-giving piety; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-supreme; daivam-Deity; nāma-holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-supreme; tapaḥ-austerity.

This is because the holy name is the supreme sacred place. The holy name is the supreme Deity. The holy name is the supreme austerity.

Text 5

nāmaiva paramaṁ dānaṁ
nāmaiva paramaṁ kriyā
nāmaiva paramo dharmo
nāmaivārthaḥ prakīrtitaḥ

nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-supreme; dānam-gift; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-the supreme; kriyā-pious deed; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramaḥ-the supreme; dharmam-religion; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; arthaḥ-wealth; prakīrtitaḥ-said.

The holy name is the supreme gift. The holy name is the supreme pious deed. The holy name is the supreme religion. The holy name is the supreme wealth.

Text 6

nāmaiva kāmo bhaktānām
mokṣo 'pi nāma kevalam
eṣām ca sādhanam nāma
kāminām dvija-sattama

nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; kāmaḥ-the desire; bhaktānām-of the devotees; mokṣaḥ-liberation; api-and; nāma-the holy name; kevalam-final; eṣām-of them; ca-and; sādhanam-method; nāma-the holy name; kāminām-of they who desire; dvija-of brāhmaṇas; sattama-O best.

O best of brāhmaṇas, the holy name is the desire of the devotees. The holy name is their final liberation. The holy name is the way they who are filled with yearnings may attain their wishes.

Text 7

nāmaiva paramā bhaktir
nāmaiva paramā gatiḥ
nāmaiva paramam japyam
nāmaiva prārthanam param

nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramā-supreme; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramā-the supreme; gatiḥ-destination; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; paramam-the supreme; japyam-mantra; nāma-the holy name; eva-indeed; prārthanam-prayer; param-supreme.

The holy name is the supreme devotional service. The holy name is the supreme destination. The holy name is the supreme mantra. The holy name is the supreme prayer.

Text 8

niṣkāmanām dhanam nāma
mukti-bhukti-sukhārthavat
nāma tasya param saukhyam
nāma vairāgya-kāraṇam

niṣkāmanām-of they who have no material desires; dhanam-the wealth; nāma-the holy name; mukti-liberation; bhukti-sukha-sense gratification; artha-goal; vat-possessing; nāma-the holy name; tasya-of that; param-the supreme; saukhyam-happiness; nāma-the holy name; vairāgya-kāraṇam-the cause of renunciation.

The holy name is the wealth of they who have no material desires. The holy name gives sense gratification and liberation. The holy name is the supreme happiness. The holy name is the catalyst that brings renunciation.

Text 9

sattva-śuddhi-karam nāma
nāma jñāna-pradam smṛtam
mumukṣūnām mukti-pradam
kāminām sarva-kāmadam
vaiṣṇavānām phalam nāma
tasmān nāma sadā smaret

sattva-of existence; śuddhi-purity; karam-creating; nāma-the holy name; nāma-the holy name; jñāna-knowledge; pradam-giving; smṛtam-remembered; mumukṣūnām-of they who desire liberation; mukti-pradam-giving liberation; kāminām-of they who desire sense gratification; sarva-kāmadam-giving all desires; vaiṣṇavānām-of the devotees; phalam-the result; nāma-the holy name; tasmāt-from that; nāma-the holy name; sadā-always; smaret-remembers.

The holy name purifies the heart. The holy name gives transcendental knowledge. The holy name gives liberation to they who yearn for liberation. The holy name fulfills all the desires of they who yearn for sense pleasures. The holy name is the final result attained by the devotees. Therefore one should always remember the holy name.

Text 10

saṅketitāt parihāsyāt
helanāt vara-tāpataḥ
kīrtitam bhagavan-nāma
sarva-pāpa-haram smṛtam

saṅketitāt-calling someone's name; parihāsyāt-as a joke; helanāt-mocking; vara-tāpataḥ-in pain; kīrtitam-spoken; bhagavat-of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; nāma-the name; sarva-pāpa-haram-removing all sins; smṛtam-considered.

Whether spoken as a joke, in mockery, in a cry of pain, or to call someone by name, the holy name of the Supreme Lord removes all sins.

Text 11

yāvati pāpa-nirhāre
śaktir nāmni hareḥ sthitā
tāvat pāpi-janaḥ pāpam
kartum śaknoti naiva hi

yāvati-as much as; pāpa-of sins; nirhāre-in removal; śaktiḥ-power; nāmni-in the name;
hareḥ-of Lord Hari; sthitā-situated; tāvat-so; pāpi-janaḥ-a sinful person; pāpam-sin; kartum-to
do; śaknoti-is able; na-not; eva-indeed; hi-certainly.

A sinful person is not able to commit a sin the holy name of Lord Hari cannot purify.

Text 12

jñānājñānam harer nāma
kīrtanāt puruṣasya hi
pāpa-rāśim dahaty āśu
yathā tulam vibhāvasuḥ

jñāna-with knowledge; ajñānam-without knowledge; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nāma-the name;
kīrtanāt-from chanting; puruṣasya-of a person; hi-indeed; pāpa-rāśim-a multitude of sins;
dahaty-burns; āśu-at once; yathā-as; tulam-cotton; vibhāvasuḥ-fire.

As fire quickly burns a ball of cotton, so the holy name of Lord Hari quickly burns all the
sins of person who knowingly or unknowingly chants.

Text 13

saṅkīrtitaṁ harer nāma
śraddhāyā puruṣeṇa vai
tasya satya-phalam dhatte
kramaśo dvija-sattama

saṅkīrtitam-chanted; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; nāma-the name; śraddhāyā-with faith; puruṣeṇa-
by a person; vai-indeed; tasya-of him; satya-eternal; phalam-result; dhatte-gives; kramaśaḥ-
gradually; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇas.

O best of brāhmaṇas, a person who faithfully chants the holy name of Lord Hari gradually
attains an eternal result.

Text 14

pāpa-nāśaṁ mahā-puṇyaṁ
vairāgyaṁ ca catur-vidham
guru-sevām ātma-bodhaṁ
bhrānti-nāśam anantaram
sampūrṇānanda-bodhaṁ ca
tatas tasmin labhet sthiram

pāpa-of sins; nāśam-destruction; mahā-great; puṇyam-piety; vairāgyam-renunciation; ca-and; catur-vidham-four kinds; guru-sevām-service to the spiritual master; ātma-of the self; bodham-knowledge; bhrānti-of illusions; nāśam-destruction; anantaram-then; sampūrṇa-perfect; ānanda-of bliss; bodham-awareness; ca-and; tataḥ-then; tasmin-in that; labhet-attains; sthiram-steady.

He attains great piety, the annihilation of his sins, four kinds of renunciation, service to the spiritual master, awareness of the self, dismantling of illusions, and eternal perception of perfect transcendental bliss.

Text 15

śrī-nārada uvāca

catur-vidhaṁ tvayā proktaṁ
vairāgyaṁ sura-sattama
etaḥ varṇaya lokasya
hitāya jñāna-kāraṇam

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; catur-vidham-four kinds; tvayā-by you; proktaṁ-said; vairāgyam-renunciation; sura-of the demigods; sattama-O best; etaḥ-that; varṇaya-please describe; lokasya-of the world; hitāya-for the benefit; jñāna-knowledge; kāraṇam-cause.

Śrī Nārada said: O best of the demigods, for the welfare of the people of the world please describe the four kinds of renunciation you have just mentioned, four kinds of renunciation that bring transcendental knowledge.

Text 16

śrī-śiva uvāca

asaṅga-rahito bhogaḥ
kriyate puruṣeṇa vai
viṣayānāṁ dvija-śreṣṭha

tadāmānaḥ prakīrtitaḥ

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; āsaṅga-attachment; rahitaḥ-without; bhogaḥ-enjoyment; kriyate-is done; puruṣeṇa-by a person; vai-indeed; viṣayānām-of the objects of the senses; dvija-śreṣṭha-O best of the brāhmaṇas; tadā-then; amānaḥ-amana; prakīrtitaḥ-is called.

Śrī Śiva said: When a person enjoys the objects of the senses but remains unattached to that enjoyment, his renunciation is called amāna.

Text 17

bhogye svādu-vihīne 'pi
kriyate vṛttir ātmanaḥ
dvitīyo vyatirekākhyas
tad vijānihi sattama

bhogye-in enjoyment; svādu-taste; vihīne-without; api-even; kriyate-is done; vṛttiḥ-activity; ātmanaḥ-of the self; dvitīyaḥ-second; vyatireka-ākhyas-called vyatireka; tat-that; vijānihi-please know; sattama-O best of the devotees.

O best of the devotees, know that the second kind of renunciation, where one has no real taste for sense pleasures, but only acts out of duty, is called vyatireka.

Text 18

manasaḥ prīti-rāhitye
indriyair eva bhujayte
bhogas tṛtīya-puruṣair
indriyākhyas prakīrtitaḥ

manasaḥ-of the heart; prīti-love; rāhitye-without; indriyaiḥ-with the senses; eva-indeed; bhujayte-is enjoyed; bhogaḥ-enjoyment; tṛtīya-third; puruṣaiḥ-by people; indriyākhyas-called indriya; prakīrtitaḥ-is called.

The third kind of renunciation, where one has no real attraction for sense pleasures, although the senses may still interact with the material enjoyments, is called indriya.

Text 19

manasaś cendriyāṇām ca
rāga-rāhityam uttamam

viṣayāhāraṇaṁ vipra
caturthaḥ parikīrtitaḥ

manasaḥ-of the heart; ca-and; indriyāṇām-of the senses; raga-love; rahityam-without;
uttamam-the highest; viṣayāhāraṇam-renunciation; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; caturthaḥ-fourth;
parikīrtitaḥ-is called.

O brāhmaṇa, the renunciation where neither the mind nor the senses have any real attraction for sense pleasures, and both have retreated from materialistic activities, is called the fourth kind of renunciation.

Text 20

eṣa nāma-pare cāśu
jāyate dvija-sattama
jñānaṁ ca paramaṁ śuddhaṁ
brahmānanda-pradāyakam

eṣaḥ-this; nāma-to the holy name; pare-devoted; ca-and; āśu-at once; jāyate-created; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇas; jñānam-knowledge; ca-and; paramaṁ-great; śuddham-pure;
brahmānanda-spiritual bliss; pradāyakam-giving.

O best of brāhmaṇas, these kinds of renunciation, as well as the pure knowledge that brings spiritual bliss, both spontaneously come to a person devoted to chanting the Lord's holy name.

Texts 21 and 22

tīrthair dānais tapobhiś ca
homair japyair vratair mukhaiḥ
yogaiś ca vividhair vipra
yad viṣṇoḥ paramaṁ padam

na yāti mānavas tad vai
nāma-kīrtana-mātrataḥ
samyāty eva na sandehaṁ
kuru vipra hari-priyam

tīrthaiḥ-by pilgrimages; dānaiḥ-by charity; tapobhiś-by austerities; ca-and; homaiḥ-by
yajnas; japyaiḥ-by chanting mantras; vrataiḥ-by vows; mukhaiḥ-by yajnas; yogaiḥ-by yoga; ca-
and; vividhaiḥ-by various; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; yat-what; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; parama-

supreme; padam-abode; na-not; yāti-attains; mānavaḥ-a person; tat-that; vai-indeed; nāma-of the holy name; kīrtana-by chanting; mātṛataḥ-merely; samyāty-attains; eva-indeed; na-not; sandeham-doubt; kuru-do; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; hari-priyam-dear to Lord Hari.

By going on many pilgrimages, giving abundant charity, performing many austerities, offering many homa and makha yaj{.sy 241}as, chanting many mantras, following many vows, and diligently practicing yoga one does not attain Lord Viṣṇu's supreme abode. Only by chanting Lord Hari's holy names does one attain it. O brāhmaṇa, please have no doubts that one who chants His names is most dear to Lord Hari.

Text 23

mahā-pātaka-yukto 'pi
kīrtayitvā jagad gurum
taraty eva na sandehaḥ
satyam eva vadāmy aham

mahā-pātaka-yuktaḥ-very sinful person; api-even; kīrtayitvā-chanting; jagat-the universe; gurum-the Lord; taraty-crosses; eva-indeed; na-not; sandehaḥ-doubt; satyam-truth; eva-indeed; vadāmy-speak; aham-I.

Even a very sinful person who thus glorifies the Lord will cross beyond the world of birth and death. Do not doubt this. I tell you the truth.

Text 24

kali-kāla-malam cāpi
sarva-pātakam eva ca
hitvā nāma-paro vipra
viṣṇulokaṁ sa gacchati

kali-kāla-of the time of Kali; malam-the sins; ca-and; api-also; sarva-all; pātakam-sins; eva-indeed; ca-and; hitvā-abandoning; nāma-paraḥ-a person devoted to the holy name; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; viṣṇulokaṁ-to the planet of Lord Viṣṇu; sa-he; gacchati-goes.

O brāhmaṇa, a person devoted to chanting the holy name becomes free from all of Kali-yuga's sins and goes to the realm of Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 25

tasmān nāmaika-mātreṇa

taraty eva bhavārṇavam
pumān atra na sandeho
vinā nāmaparādhāṭaḥ

tasmāt-therefore; nāma-name; eka-one; mātrena-only; taraty-crosses; eva-indeed; bhava-of birth and death; arṇavam-the ocean; pumān-a person; atra-here; na-not; sandehaḥ-doubt; vinā-without; nāma-to the holy name; aparādhāṭaḥ-offenses.

Therefore, a person who without offense once chants the holy name crosses the ocean of repeated birth and death. O brāhmaṇa, of this there is no doubt.

Text 26

tad yatnenaiva puruṣaḥ
śreyas-kāmo dvijottama
viṣṇor na kuryān nāmnas tu
daśa pāpān kathañcana

tat-that; yatnena-by the effort; eva-indeed; puruṣaḥ-a person; śreyas-the best; kāmaḥ-desiring; dvijottama-O best of brāhmaṇas; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; na-not; kuryāt-may do; nāmnaḥ-of the name; tu-indeed; daśa-ten; pāpān-sins; kathañcana-somehow.

O best of brāhmaṇa, a person who desires auspiciousness should not commit the ten offenses to Lord Viṣṇu's holy name.

Text 27

śrī-nārada uvāca

śruto bhagavato vaktrād
dvatrimśad-aparādhakam
viṣṇor nāmnām daśa tathā
etat varṇaya no prabho

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; śrutaḥ-heard; bhagavataḥ-of the Lord; vaktrāt-from the mouth; dvatrimśat-32; aparādhakam-offenses; viṣṇoḥ-to Lord Viṣṇu; nāmnām-of the names; daśa-ten; tathā-so; etat-that; varṇaya-describe; naḥ-to us; prabhaḥ-O Lord.

From the mouth of the Supreme Lord you have heard the 32 offenses to Lord Viṣṇu and the ten offenses to Lord Viṣṇu's holy name. O Lord please describe them to us.

Text 28

śrī-śiva uvāca

śrūyatām aparādhān vai
viṣṇor vakṣyāmi nārada
yān kṛtvā nārakam yāti
mānavaḥ satataṁ mune

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; śrūyatām-hear; aparādhān-the offenses; vai-indeed; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; vakṣyāmi-I will tell; nārada-O Nārada; yān-which; kṛtvā-having done; nārakam-to hell; yāti-goes; mānavaḥ-a person; satatam-always; mune-O sage.

Śrī Śiva said: O Nārada, please listen and I will describe these offenses to Lord Viṣṇu. O sage, a person who always commits them goes to hell.

Text 29

asnadvā sparśanam viṣṇor
vinā śaṅkhena snāpanam
asauce sparśanam sākṣād
bhuktvā pādodaka-grahaḥ

asnadvā-without bathing; sparśanam-touching; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; vinā-without; śaṅkhena-a conchshell; snāpanam-bathing; asauce-unclean; sparśanam-touching; sākṣāt-directly; bhuktvā-eating; pāda-of the feet; udaka-water; grahaḥ-taking.

These offenses are: 1. touching Lord Viṣṇu without having first taken a bath, 2. bathing the Lord without a conchshell, 3. touching the Lord when one is in an unclean state, 4. after one has finished his meal, drinking the water that has washed the Lord's feet, . . .

Text 30

vinā śabdena pūjā ca
vinā naivedye pūjanam
uccāsana-stha-pūjā ca
śīte vyājana-vātakam

vinā-without; śabdena-a sound; pūjā-worship; ca-and; vinā-without; naivedye-in offering food; pūjanam-worship; uccāsana-stha-standing on a raised platform; pūjā-worship; ca-and; śīte-when cold; vyājana-vātakam-fanning.

. . . 5. worshipping the Lord without making a sound, 6. worshipping the Lord without also offering food, 7. worshipping the Lord while one sits on a throne or a raised platform, 8. fanning the Lord when the weather is cold, . . .

Text 31

udakya-darśanam caiva
ghaṇṭāya bhū-niveṣaṇam
pauṣe ca candana-sparśo
grīṣme cāsparśanam tathā

udakya-a woman in her menstrual period; darśanam-seeing; ca-and; eva-indeed; ghaṇṭāya-bell; bhū-niveṣaṇam-entering; pauṣe-in the month of Pauṣa (December-January); ca-and; candana-sandal paste; sparśa-touching; grīṣme-in summer; ca-and; asparśanam-not touching; tathā-so.

. . . 9. worshipping the Deity after one has seen a woman in her period, 10. entering the temple without ringing a bell, 11. anointing the Lord with sandal paste in the winter, 12. failing to anoint the Lord with sandal paste in the summer, . . .

Text 32

puṣpaṁ toyena saṁsparśam
vinā homaṁ mahotsavaḥ
pūjām kṛtvā prṣṭha-dārśam
agre ca bhramaṇam tathā

puṣpaṁ-flower; toyena-with water; saṁsparśam-touching; vinā-without; homaṁ-yajna; mahotsavaḥ-great festival; pūjām-worship; kṛtvā-having done; prṣṭha-back; dārśam-seeing; agre-before; ca-and; bhramaṇam-walking; tathā-then.

. . . 13. offering the Lord a flower that was not washed with water, 14. observing a great festival without performing a fire-sacrifice, 15. turning one's back to the Lord when the worship is completed, 16. walking in front of the Lord when the worship is completed, . . .

Text 33

bhojanaṁ bhagavad-vāre
abhuktvā ca viśadatā
padukārohanaṁ viṣṇor
gehe kambāla-veṣaṇam

bhojanam-eating; bhagavad-vāre-in the home of the Lord; abhuktvā-not eating; ca-and; viṣādatā-unhappiness; paduka-shoes; ārohanam-wearing; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; gehe-in the home; kambāla-a woolen cadar; veṣaṇam-wearing.

. . . 17. eating in the temple of the Lord, or worshiping the Lord when one is morose because of not having eaten, 18. wearing shoes into the temple of the Lord, 19. wearing a woolen cādar into the temple, . . .

Text 34

vāma-pāda-praveśaś ca
kurdanam pāka-bhojanam
śleṣma-prakṣepanam caiva
tat-tṛṇair danta-dhāvanam

vāma-left; pāda-foot praveśaḥ-entrance; ca-and; kurdanam-jumping and playing; pāka-bhojanam-eating food not offered to the Lord; śleṣma-prakṣepanam-spitting; ca-and; eva-indeed; tat-tṛṇaiḥ-with a banyan or palasa twig; danta-the teeth; dhāvanam-cleaning.

. . . 20. taking the first step into the temple with the left foot, 21. jumping and playing in the temple, 22. eating food not first offered to the Lord, 23. spitting in the temple, 24. brushing the teeth with a banyan or palāśa twig, . . .

Text 35

devāgre vahanāroho
naivedye dravya-buddhitā
śālagrāme sthirāyaṁ ca
śīleti pratimeti ca

deva-the Deity; agre-in the presence; vahana-on a vehicle; ārohaḥ-rising; naivedye-in prasadam; dravya-of ordinary food; buddhitā-the conception; śālagrāme-in Śālagrāma-śilā; sthirāyaṁ-a rock; ca-and; śilā-stone; iti-thus; pratimā-the Deity; iti-thus; ca-and.

. . . 25. appearing before the Deity as one rides on a palanquin or other vehicle, 26. thinking the food offered to the Lord is material, 27. thinking the Śālagrāa-śilā is only a stone, 28. thinking the Deity of the Lord is a stone statue, . . .

Text 36

hari-kīrter asaṁślāghā
vaiṣṇave nara-samyatā
viṣṇau ca devatā-samyam
anyoddeśa-nivedanam

hari-of Lord Hari; kīrteḥ-of the glories; asaṁślāghā-not glorifying; vaiṣṇave-to tā devotee;
nara-samyatā-thinking an ordinary person; viṣṇau-to Lord Viṣṇu; ca-and; devatā-to the
demigods; samyam-equality; anya-others; uddeśa-in relation to; nivedanam-offering.

. . . 29. not chanting the gloriss of Lord Hari, 30. thinking the devotees of the Lord are
ordinary persons, and 31. thinking Lord Viṣṇu is one of the many demigods, and 32. offering to
Lord Viṣṇu what has already been offered to another deity.

Text 37

ete 'parādhā dvatrimśad
viṣṇor nāmnām atha śṛṇu

ete-these; aparādhāḥ-offenses; dvatrimśat-32; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāmnām-of the names;
atha-then; śṛṇu-please hear.

These are the 32 offenses to Lord Viṣṇu. Now please hear the offenses to Lord Viṣṇu's holy
names.

Text 38

satām nindā śive viṣṇau
bhidācāryāvamanatā
veda-nindā nāmni-vādaḥ
pāpecchā nāma-sāhasāt

satām-great saintly person; nindā-to blaspheme; śive-to Lord Śiva; viṣṇau-and Lord Viṣṇu;
bhidā-difference; ācārya-to the spiritual master; avamanatā-disrespect; veda-of the Vedas;
nindā-blasphemy; nāmni-of the holy name; vādaḥ-interpretation; pāpa-sin; iccha-desire;
nāma-of the holy name; sāhasāt-because of boldness.

These offenses are: 1. blasphemy of the great devotees, 2. thinking Lord Śiva is the same as
Lord Viṣṇu, 3. to disrespect the spiritual master, 4. blasphemy of Vedic literature, 5. to give
some interpretation on the holy name of the Lord, 6. to desire to commit sins, confident that
the holy name will forgive, . . .

Text 39

nāmno dharmaiḥ samya-buddhir
dānam śraddhā-vivarjite
śrutvāpi śraddhā-rāhityam
kīrtane cāpy aham-matiḥ

nāmnaḥ-of the holy name; dharmaiḥ-with ordinary religious activities; samya-buddhiḥ-thinking identical; dānam-charity; śraddhā-faith; vivarjite-without; śrutvā-having heard; api-also; śraddhā-faith; rāhityam-without; kīrtane-in glorification; ca-also; api-and; aham-matiḥ-false-ego.

. . . 7. to think the holy name is equal to the performance of religious ceremonies, 8. to give the holy name to the faithless, 9. to not have faith in the holy name, even after hearing the glories of the holy name, 10. to be proud as one chants the holy name.

Text 40

ete nāmnām dvija-śreṣṭha
hy aparādhā mayeritaḥ
varjanīya nṛbhir yatnair
yato nāraka-kāraṇaḥ

ete-these; nāmnām-of the names; dvija-śreṣṭha-O best of brāhmaṇas; hy-indeed; aparādhā-offenses; mayā-by me; iritaḥ-said; varjanīya-should be avoided; nṛbhiḥ-by people; yatnair-with care; yataḥ-because; nāraka-of hell; kāraṇaḥ-the cause.

O best of brāhmaṇas, I have now told you the offenses to the holy name. One should carefully avoid them, for they lead one to hell.

Text 41

śrī-nārada uvāca

viṣayāsakta-cittānām
prākṛtānām nṛṇām prabho
aparādhā harer āśu
varjyā naiva bhavanti hi

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; viṣayāsakta-cittānām-of they whose hearts are attached to the objects of the material senses; prākṛtānām-materialists; nṛṇām-of human beings;

prabhaḥ-O Lord; aparādhā-offenses; hareḥ-to Lord Hari; āśu-at once; varjyā-abandoning; na-not; eva-indeed; bhavanti-are; hi-certainly.

Śrī Nārada said: O Lord, it is not possible for materialists, whose hearts are attached to sense gratification, to suddenly abandon these offenses to Lord Hari.

Text 42

ato yena prakāreṇa
taranti prākṛtā api
aparādhān kṛtān deva
tān mamākhyātum arhasi

ataḥ-therefore; yena-by which; prakāreṇa-method; taranti-cross over; prākṛtā-materialists; api-even; aparādhān-offenses; kṛtān-having done; deva-O Lord; tat-that; mama-to me; ākhyātum-to say; arhasi-you are worthy.

O Lord, please tell me a way the materialists can become free from these offenses.

Text 43

śrī-śiva uvāca

pradakṣiṇaṁ śataṁ kṛtvā
daṇḍavat praṇamed bhuvi
aparādha-śataṁ tasya
kṣamate svasya keśavaḥ

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; pradakṣiṇaṁ-circumambulation; śataṁ-a hundred; kṛtvā-having done; daṇḍavat-like a stick; praṇamet-bowing down; bhuvi-on the ground; aparādha-offenses; śataṁ-a hundred; tasya-of him; kṣamate-forgives; svasya-own; keśavaḥ-Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Śrī Śiva said: Lord Kṛṣṇa forgives a hundred offenses of one who circumambulates Him a hundred times, or offers daṇḍavat obeisances, falling like a stick to the ground.

Text 44

pradakṣiṇaṁ śataṁ kṛtvā
yo na jānu-śīro namet
niṣphalaṁ tad bhavet tasya

tasmāt pratyekaśo namet

pradakṣiṇam-circumambulation; satām-a hundred; kṛtvā-having done; yaḥ-who; na-not; jānu-with the knees; śiraḥ-and head; namet-bows down; niṣphalam-fruitless; tat-that; bhavet-is; tasya-of him; tasmāt-therefore; pratyekaśaḥ-each time; namet-should bow down.

A hundred circumambulations performed without bowing one's head and knees brings no good result. Therefore with each circumambulation one must bow down.

Text 45

jagannātheti te nāma
vyahariṣyanti te yadi
aparādha-śataṁ teṣāṁ
kṣamate nātra saṁśayaḥ

jagannātha-O Lord of the universe!; iti-thus; te-they; nāma-the name; vyahariṣyanti-chant; te-they; yadi-if; aparādha-śatam-a hundred offenses; teṣāṁ-of them; kṣamate-forgives; na-not; atra-here; saṁśayaḥ-doubt.

If one calls out, "Jagannātha!" (O Lord of the universes), the Lord forgives a hundred of his offenses.

Text 46

nāmno 'parādhāṁs tarati
nāmna eva sadā jayet
vinā bhaktāparādhena
tat-prasāda-vivarjitaḥ

nāmnaḥ-of the holy name; aparādhān-offenses; tarati-crosses; nāmna-of the name; eva-indeed; sadā-always; jayet-should chant; vinā-without; bhakta-to the devotees; aparādhena-offense; tat-prasāda-His mercy; vivarjitaḥ-without.

Without offending the devotees and thus being excluded from the Lord's mercy, one should always chant the holy name. In that way one will cross beyond the offenses to the name.

Text 47

sarvāparādhāṁs tarati
viṣṇu-pādāmbujāśrayaḥ

viṣṇor apy aparādhān vai
nāma-saṅkīrtanāt taret
viṣṇu-bhaktāparādhānām
naivāsty anyā pratikriyā

sarva-all; aparāadhan-offenses; tarati-crosses; viṣṇu-pādāmbujāśrayaḥ-who takes shelter of Lord Viṣṇu's lotus feet; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; apy-also; aparādhān-offenses; vai-indeed; nāma-saṅkīrtanāt-from glorifying the holy name; taret-may cross; viṣṇu-bhakta-the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; aparādhānām-of the offenders; na-not; eva-indeed; asti-is; anyā-another; pratikriyā-remedy.

A person who takes shelter of Lord Viṣṇu's lotus feet crosses beyond all offenses. By chanting the holy name one crosses beyond offenses to Lord Viṣṇu. There is no remedy for they who offend the Lord's devotees.

Text 48

śrī-nārada uvāca

bhaktāparādhān me brūhi
yathā teṣām pratikriyā
anugrahāya lokānām
bhagavan mama cāpi hi

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; bhaktāparādhān-offenses to the devotees; me-to me; brūhi-please tell; yathā-as; teṣām-of them; pratikriyā-remedy; anugrahāya-for mercy; lokānām-to the people; bhagavan-O Lord; mama-of me; ca-and; api-also; hi-indeed.

Śrī Nārada said: O Lord, to show kindness to both the people in general and to me also, please tell me the remedy for offenses to the devotees.

Text 49

śrī-śiva uvāca

viṣṇu-bhaktasya sarvasva-
hāraṇam dvija-sattama
bhartsanam cottame bhakte
svapne cāpi prahāraṇam
ete 'parādhā bhaktānām
śṛṇu caiṣām pratikriyā

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; viṣṇu-bhaktasya-of a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu; sarvasva-treasure; hāraṇam-stealing; dvija-sattama-O best of brāhmaṇas; bhartsanam-criticism; ca-and; uttama-to the highest; bhakte-devotee; svapne-in dream; ca-and; api-eve; prahāraṇam-violence; ete-they; aparādhā-offenses; bhaktānām-to the devotees; śṛṇu-please hear; ca-and; eṣām-of them; pratikriyā-the remedy.

Śrī Śiva said: O best of the brāhmaṇas, the offenses to the devotees are: 1. stealing the property of a devotee of Viṣṇu, 2. insulting a great devotee, and 3. violently attacking a devotee. These are the offenses to the devotees. Now please hear the remedy for them.

Text 50

tad-dhanaṁ dvi-guṇaṁ dattvā
kṛtvā pādābhivandanam
kathayen me kṣamasveti
tad-doṣaṁ dhana-karṣaṇam

tad-dhanam-his wealth; dvi-guṇam-double; dattvā-giving; kṛtvā-having done; pāda-to the feet; abhivandanam-offering obeisances; kathayet-one should say; me-me; kṣamasva-forgive; iti-thus; tad-doṣaṁ-that offense; dhana-wealth; karṣaṇam-stealing.

(For the first offense one should) return the wealth twicfold, offer obeisances to (the offended person's) feet, and say, "Please forgive my offense".

Text 51

yāvat tad-bhartsanaṁ kṛtvā
tāvan māsān samāhitaḥ
nirmatsaraḥ paricaret
tat-prasādena śuddhyati

yāvat-as much as; tad-bhartsanam-insult; kṛtvā-having done; tāvan-to that extent; māsān-months; samāhitaḥ-self-controlled; nirmatsaraḥ-without envy or hatred; paricaret-should act; tat-prasādena-by his mercy; śuddhyati-become purified.

(For the second offense) one should spend some months, according the gravity of the insults, being self-controlled and avoiding envy and hatred. Then by the offended devotee's mercy one will become purified (of the offense).

Text 52

yāvaj jīvaṁ prahāre tu
paricaryed atandritaḥ
tat-prasādena tat-pāpāt
niṣkṛtir nānyathā bhavet
akṛtvā niṣkṛtīn etān
nārakān nāsti niṣkṛtiḥ

yāvat-as long as; jīvam-life; prahāre-in the attack; tu-indeed; paricaryet-one should serve; atandritaḥ-diligent; tat-prasādena-by his mercy; tat-pāpāt-from that sin; niṣkṛtiḥ-remedy; na-not; anyathā-otherwise; bhavet-may be; akṛtvā-not having done; niṣkṛtīn-remedies; etān-these; nārakāt-from hell; na-not; asti-is; niṣkṛtiḥ-remedy.

(In the third offense) for as long as one lives one should diligently serve the devotee that had been attacked. By his mercy one will become free of the offense. There is no other remedy. Without performing these remedies for offenses there is nothing to rescue one from going to hell.

Text 53

ajñānataḥ kṛte vipra
tat-prasādena naśyati
jñānāt tu dvi-guṇaṁ kuryād
eṣa dharmāḥ sanātanaḥ

ajñānataḥ-out of ignorance; kṛte-done; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; tat-prasādena-by his mercy; naśyati-is destroyed; jñānāt-knowingly; tu-indeed; dvi-guṇam-double; kuryāt-should do; eṣa-this; dharmāḥ-the rule; sanātanaḥ-eternal.

O brāhmaṇa, when one unknowingly commits an offense the mercy of the offended devotee destroys the effect of the offense. When one knowingly commits an offense he should make amends twicfold. These are the eternal principles of religion.

Text 54

putre śiṣye ca jāyāyām śāsane nāsti dūṣaṇam
anyathā tu kṛte doṣo
bhavaty eva na saṁśayaḥ

putre-a child; śiṣye-a disciple; ca-and; jāyāyām-a wife; śāsane-in punishing; na-not; asti-is; dūṣaṇam-fault; anyathā-otherwise; tu-indeed; kṛte-done; doṣaḥ-fault; bhavaty-is; eva-indeed; na-not; saṁśayaḥ-doubt.

It is not an offense to punish a child, a disciple, or one's wife. It is an offense to punish others. Of this there is no doubt.

Text 55

keśākarṣe padāghāte
mukhe ca cārpate kṛte
na niṣkṛtiṁ prāpaśyāmi
tasmāt tan na samācaret

keśa-the hair; ākarṣe-pulling; pada-of a foot; āghāte-in striking; mukhe-on the face; ca-and; ca-and; arpate-offered; kṛte-done; na-not; niṣkṛtiṁ-remedy; prāpaśyāmi-I see; tasmāt-therefore; tan-this; na-not; samācaret-should do.

I do not see any remedy for the offense of pulling a devotee's hair or kicking him in the face. For this reason one should never act in that way.

Paṭala Eight

Bhakti-rahasya-kathana
Description of the Secrets of Devotional Service

Text 1

śrī-śiva uvāca

atha te sampravakṣyāmi
rahasyaṁ hy etad uttamam
yac-śraddhayānutiṣṭhan vai
harau bhaktir dṛḍhā bhavet

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; atha-now; te-to you; sampravakṣyāmi-I will speak; rahasyam-secret; hy-indeed; etad-that; uttamam-greatest; yat-śraddhayā-with faith; anutiṣṭhan-following; vai-indeed; harau-for Lord Hari; bhaktiḥ-devotion; dṛḍhā-firm; bhavet-may be.

Śrī Śiva said: Now I will tell you the most confidential secret. By following this with faith one will attain firm devotion to Lord Hari.

Text 2

deve tīrthe ca dharme ca
viśvāsam tāpa-tāraṇāt
tad dhitvā kṛṣṇa-pādāmbu-
śaraṇam praviśen mudā

deve-to the demigods; tīrthe-to the holy places; ca-and; dharme-to the principles of religion; ca-and; viśvāsam-faith; tāpa-of sufferings; tāraṇāt-because of crossing beyond; tat-that; dhitvā-having abandoned; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pāda-feet; ambu-lotus; śaraṇam-shelter; praviśet-should enter; mudā-happily.

Abandoning the belief that by taking shelter of the demigods, going on pilgrimages, and following varṇāśrama-dharma one will cross beyond all miseries, one should happily surrender to Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet.

Text 3

śaraṇam me jagannāthaḥ
śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ puruṣottamaḥ
tan-nāmni sva-gurau caiva
bruyād etat samāhitaḥ

śaraṇam-shelter; me-my; jagannāthaḥ-the Lord of the universes; śrī-kṛṣṇaḥ-Śrī Kṛṣṇa; puruṣottamaḥ-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; tan-nāmni-in His name; sva-gurau-in the spiritual master; ca-and; eva-indeed; bruyāt-should say; etat-that; samāhitaḥ-devoted.

One should say, "Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the master of the universes, is my only shelter!" and one should be devoted to the Lord's name and to one's spiritual master.

Text 4

hitvānya-devatā-pūjām
bali-dānādinā dvija
ekam eva yajet kṛṣṇam
sarva-devamayam dhiyā

hitvā-abandoning; anya-other; devatā-deities; pūjām-the worship; bali-offerings; dāna-and charity; ādinā-beginning with; dvija-O brāhmaṇa; ekam-one; eva-indeed; yajet-should worship; kṛṣṇam-Kṛṣṇa; sarva-devamayam-the master of all the demigods; dhiyā-with the conception.

O brāhmaṇa, abandoning worship of the demigods by presenting offerings to them and performing other kinds of service to them, one should, aware that He is the master of all the demigods, worship Kṛṣṇa alone.

Text 5

nityaṁ naimittikaṁ kāryaṁ
tathāvaśyakam eva ca
gṛhāśramī viṣṇu-bhaktaḥ
kuryāt kṛṣṇaṁ dhiyā smaran

nityam-regular; naimittikam-and occasional; kāryam-duties; tathā-so; avaśyakam-necessary; eva-indeed; ca-and; gṛhāśramī-a householder; viṣṇu-bhaktaḥ-devotee of Lord Viṣṇu; kuryāt-should do; kṛṣṇam-Lord Kṛṣṇa; dhiyā-with his thoughts; smaran-remembering.

A householder devotee of Lord Viṣṇu should perform his inevitable regular and occasional duties and at the same time think of Lord Kṛṣṇa in his mind.

Text 6

eteṣu cānya-devānāṁ
ya pūjā vidhinā smṛtā
sāpi kṛṣṇārcanāt paścāt
kriyate hṛdi taṁ smaran

eteṣu-in these; ca-and; anya-others; devānāṁ-demigods; ya-which; pūjā-worship; vidhinā-by the rules; smṛtā-remembered; sā-that; api-also; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; arcanāt-from the worship; paścāt-after; kriyate-is done; hṛdi-in the heart; taṁ-Him; smaran-remembering.

After one has first worshiped Lord Kṛṣṇa one may worship the demigods according to the rules of scripture, but one must always remember Lord Kṛṣṇa in one's heart.

Text 7

anyadā tv anya-devānāṁ
pṛthak pūjāṁ na ca smaret
kāmyaṁ niṣiddhaṁ ca tathā
naiva kuryāt kadācana

anyadā-otherwise; tv-indeed; anya-devānām-of the demigods; pṛthak-different; pūjām-worship; na-not; ca-and; smaret-should remember; kāmyam-desired; niṣiddham-prohibition; ca-and; tathā-so; na-not; eva-indeed; kuryāt-one should do; kadācana-ever.

Otherwise one should not worship the demigods and one should not follow the injunctions and prohibitions of demigod-worship.

Text 8

kalatra-putra-mitrādīn
hitvā kṛṣṇam samāśritaḥ
hari-kīrti-ratā ye ca
teṣāṁ kṛtyam na vidyate

kalatra-wife; putra-children; mitra-friends; ādīn-beginning with; hitvā-abandoning; kṛṣṇam-Kṛṣṇa; samāśritaḥ-taking shelter; hari-Lord Hari; kīrti-glorification; rataāḥ-devoted; ye-they who; ca-and; teṣāṁ-of them; kṛtyam-duty; na-not; vidyate-is.

For they who renounce wife, children, friends, and others, take shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa, and devotedly chant His glories, there is no other duty to be performed.

Text 9

kṛtvānya-devatā-pūjām
sa-kāmaṁ balinā dvija
bhakti-bhraṣṭo bhaved āśu
saṁsārān na nivartate

kṛtvā-abandoning; anya-devatā-of the demigods; pūjām-worship; sa-kāmaṁ-voluntarily; balinā-with an offering; dvija-Obrāhmaṇa; bhakti-devotion; bhraṣṭaḥ-broken; bhavet-may be; āśu-at once; saṁsārāt-from the material world; na-not; nivartate-leaves.

A person who to attain material desires worships the demigods and makes offerings to them falls down from devotional service. He does not leave this world of repeated birth and death.

Text 10

kāmātmā niranukroṣaḥ
paśu-ghātaṁ samācāraṁ
paśu-loma-samāṁ varṣaṁ
nārake paripacyate

kāmātmā-lusty at heart; niranukroṣaḥ-merciless; paśu-animals; ghātam-killing; samācaran-doing; paśu-of the animal; loma-hairs; samam-equal; varṣam-years; nārake-in hell; paripacyate-is tortured.

A merciless materialist, whose heart is filled with lusty desires, and who kills an animal, is tortured in hell for years equaling the number of hairs on the animal's body.

Text 11

yajñe paśor alabhane
naiva doṣo 'sti yad-vacaḥ
api pravṛttī rāginām
nivṛttis tu garīyasī

yajñe-in sacrifice; paśoḥ-of an animal; alabhane-in killing; na-not; eva-indeed; doṣaḥ-fault; asti-is; yat-of whom; vacaḥ-the words; api-even; pravṛttiḥ-material activities; rāginām-of they who have material desires; nivṛttiḥ-renunciation; tu-indeed; garīyasī-better.

There is no sin in killing animal offered in Vedic sacrifices. Still, that is the path of they who have material desires. The path of renunciation is better.

Text 12

kṛtvānya-devatā-pūjām
paśum hatvā narādhāmaḥ
yadi te svar-gatim yānti
narakam yānti te tadā

kṛtvā-having done; anya-devatā-pūjām-worship of the demigods; paśum-an animal; hatvā-having killed; narādhāmaḥ-the lowest of men; yadi-if; te-they svaḥ-the heavenly planets; gatim-destination; yānti-attain; narakam-hell; yānti-attain; te-they; tadā-then.

The lowest of men kill animals in the course of worshiping the demigods. If somehow they go to the heavenly planets, they must later also go to hell.

Text 13

sa mām punar bhakṣayitā
yasya māmsam adāmy aham

iti mām̐sa-niruktim vai
varṇayanti manīṣiṇaḥ

sas-he; mām-me; punaḥ-again; bhakṣayitā-will eat; yasya-of whom; mām̐sam-mamsa; adāmy-I eat; aham-I; iti-thus; mām̐sa-of the word mamsa; niruktim-the derivation; vai-indeed; varṇayanti-describe; manīṣiṇaḥ-the wise.

"As I eat his flesh (mām̐sa) now, so he (sa) in the future will eat me (mām)." In this way the wise explain the derivation of the word "mām̐sa" (meat).

Text 14

viṣṇu-bhaktim samāśritya
paśu-ghātaṁ samācaran
kṛtvānya-devatā-pūjāṁ
bhraṣṭo bhavati niścitam

viṣṇu-to Lord Viṣṇu; bhaktim-devotional service; samāśritya-taking shelter; paśu-ghātam-killing animals; samācaran-doing; kṛtvā-having done; anya-devatā-pūjām-worship of the demigods; bhraṣṭaḥ-fallen; bhavati-becomes; niścitam-indeed.

They who take shelter of devotional service to Lord Viṣṇu and then kill animals without offering them in worship to the demigods fall from the path of devotional service.

Text 15

manuṣyaṁ prāpya ye jīvā
na bhajanti hareḥ padam
te śocyā sthāvarādīnāṁ
nāpy eka-śaraṇā yadi

manuṣyam-human birth; prāpya-attaining; ye-they who; jīvā-living entities; na-not; bhajanti-worship; hareḥ-of mLord Hari; padam-the feet; te-they; śocyā-a lamentable situation; sthāvara-as motionless living entities; ādīnām-beginning with; na-not; api-also; eka-one; śaraṇāḥ-shelter; yadi-if.

Living entities who attain the human form of life and do not worship Lord Hari's feet or take shelter of Him alone, attain a wretched birth as an unmoving plant or similar living entity.

Text 16

aham brahma surendraś ca
yam bhajāmo divā-niśam
tato 'dhiko 'sti ko devaḥ
śrī-kṛṣṇāt puruṣottamāt

aham-I; brahma-Brahmā; surendraś-Indra; ca-and; yam-whom; bhajāmaḥ-worship; divā-niśam-day and night; tataḥ-therefore; adhikaḥ-greater; asti-is; kaḥ-what?; devaḥ-demigod; śrī-kṛṣṇāt-that Śrī Kṛṣṇa; puruṣottamāt-the Supreme Person.

Brahmā, Indra, and I worship Lord Kṛṣṇa day and night. What demigod is better than Lord Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead?

Text 17

yat-prasādam pratikṣante
sarve lokāḥ sa-pālakāḥ
sāpi lakṣmīr yac-caraṇam
sevate tad-anāḍṛtā

yat-whose; prasādam-mercy; pratikṣante-awaiting; sarve-all; lokāḥ-people; sa-pālakāḥ-with their leaders; sā-she; api-also; lakṣmīḥ-the goddess of fortune; yat-of whom; caraṇam-the feet; sevate-serves; tad-anāḍṛtā-ignored by Him.

All people and their rulers yearn to attain His mercy. Even though He ignores her, goddess Lakṣmī serves His feet.

Text 18

tato 'dhiko 'sti ko devo
lakṣmī-kāntāj janārdanāt
yan-nāmni ke na samyānti
puruṣāḥ paramam padam

tataḥ-therefore; adhikaḥ-greater; asti-is; kaḥ-what?; devaḥ-demigod; lakṣmī-kāntāt-than the beloved of the goddess of fortune; janārdanāt-the Lord who removes all miseries; yat-of whom; nāmni-in the name; ke-who?; na-not; samyānti-attain; puruṣāḥ-people; paramam-the supreme; padam-abode.

What demigod is greater than Lord Kṛṣṇa, the beloved of Lakṣmī and the savior from miseries? What person engaged in chanting His names does not attain the supreme abode?

Text 19

dharmārtha-kāma-mokṣāṇām
mūlaṁ yat-caraṇārcanam
tato 'dhiko 'sti ko devaḥ
kṛpā-sindhor mahātmanaḥ

dharm-piety; artha-economic development; kāma-sense gratification; mokṣāṇām-and liberation; mūlam-the root; yat-of whom; caraṇa-of the feet; ārcanam-the worship; tataḥ-therefore; adhikaḥ-greater; asti-is; kaḥ-what?; devaḥ-demigod; kṛpā-sindhoḥ-an ocean of mercy; mahātmanaḥ-great soul.

Service to His feet is the root from which material piety, economic development, sense gratification, and liberation grow. What demigod is greater than Him? He is an ocean of mercy. He has a noble heart.

Text 20

bhajanasyālpa-mātreṇa
bahu-mānyeta yaḥ sadā
tato 'dhiko 'sti ko devaḥ
sukhārādhyāj jagad-guroḥ

bhajanasya-of worship; alpa-slight; mātreṇa-only; bahu-mānyeta-is considered great; yaḥ-who; sadā-always; tataḥ-therefore; adhikaḥ-greater; asti-is; kaḥ-what; devaḥ-demigod; sukha-easily; ārādhyāt-to be worshiped; jagat-of the universes; guroḥ-the Lord.

The smallest service He considers very great. What demigod is greater than Him? He is easy to worship. He is the master of the universes.

Text 21

yena kenāpi bhāvena
yo 'pi ko 'pi bhajan janaḥ
labhate 'bhipsitaṁ siddhiṁ
mokṣaṁ cāpy akuto-bhayam

yena kena api bhāvena-somehow; yaḥ-one who; api-also; kaḥ api-someone; bhajan-worshiping; janaḥ-person; labhate-attains; abhipsitaṁ-desired; siddhiṁ-perfection; mokṣam-liberation; ca-also; api-and; akuto-bhayam-fearlessness.

Whoever somehow or other worships Him attains the perfection he desires. He attains liberation. He attains fearlessness.

Text 22

tato 'dhiko 'sti ko devaḥ
devakī-devi-nandanāt
yo jagat-muktaye kīrtim
avatīrya tatāna ha

tataḥ-than Him; adhikaḥ-greater; asti-is; kaḥ-what?; devaḥ-demigod; devakī-devi-nandanāt-than the son of Devakī-devī; yaḥ-who; jagat-from the world; muktaye-for liberation; kīrtim-glories; avatīrya-descending; tatāna-expanded; ha-certainly.

What demigod is greater than Lord Kṛṣṇa, the son of Devakī-devī? He descended to the material world to reveal His glories and liberate the people.

Text 23

ato 'nya-devatā-pūjām
tyaktvā bali-vidhānataḥ
sad-guror upadeśena
bhajet kṛṣṇa-pada-dvayam

ataḥ-therefore; anya-devatā-pūjām-worship of the demigods; tyaktvā-abandoning; bali-vidhānataḥ-giving offerings; sad-guroḥ-of the bona-fide spiritual master; upadeśena-by the teachings; bhajet-one should worship; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; pada-feet; dvayam-two.

Therefore one should abandon the worship of the demigods and the presentation of offerings to them. Following the teachings of a bona-fide spiritual master, one should worship Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet.

Text 24

śṛṇuyāt praty-aham viṣṇor
yaśaḥ parama-maṅgalam
uccārayen mukhenaiva
nāma cittena saṁsmaret

śṛṇuyāt-one should hear; praty-aham-every day; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; yaśaḥ-the glories;

parama-maṅgalam-supremely auspicious; uccārayen-one should chant; mukhena-with his mouth; eva-indeed; nāma-the name; cittena-with his mind; saṁsmaret-should remember.

Every day one should hear Lord Viṣṇu's supremely auspicious glories, chant His names with one's mouth, and remember Him with one's mind.

Text 25

prītiṁ kuryād vaiṣṇaveṣu
abhakteṣu vivarjayet
daivopalabdham bhuñjāno
nāti-yatnam caret sukhe

prītim-love; kuryāt-one should do; vaiṣṇaveṣu-for the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; abhakteṣu-the non-devotees; vivarjayet-one should reject; daiva-by destiny; upalabdham-obtained; bhuñjānaḥ-enjoying; na-not; ati-great; yatnam-endeavor; caret-should do; sukhe-for happiness.

One should love the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu and avoid the non-devotees. One should enjoy whatever happiness destiny gives and not struggle for more.

Text 26

grheṣv atithivat tiṣṭhet
yady etan naiva bādhate
eṣāṁ bādhe pṛthak tiṣṭhet
vaiṣṇaveṣu ca saṅgavān

grheṣu-in home; atithivat-as a guest; tiṣṭhet-one should stay; yady-if; etan-this; na-not; eva-indeed; bādhate-is an impediment; eṣāṁ-of them; bādhe-in an impediment; pṛthak-specifically; tiṣṭhet-one should stay; vaiṣṇaveṣu-among the devotees; ca-and; saṅgavān-having association.

If it does not impede his devotional service one should travel, staying as a guest at many homes. If that does impede his service one should stay at one place and associate with the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 27

brahmacārī grhī vāpi

vānaprasthī yatiś ca vā
vinā vaiṣṇava-saṅgena
naiva siddhiṁ labhej janaḥ

brahmacārī-brahmacārī; gṛhī-householder; vā-or; api-and; vānaprasthī-vānaprastha; yatiḥ-sayynasi; ca-and; vā-or; vinā-without; vaiṣṇava-saṅgena-the association of the devotees; na-not; eva-indeed; siddhim-perfection; labhet-attains; janaḥ-a person.

Whether one is a brahmacārī, gṛhastha, vānaprastha, or sannyāsī, he cannot attain perfection without the association of devotees.

Text 28

bhakta-saṅgam vinā bhaktir
naiva jāyeta kasyacit
bhaktiṁ vinā na vairāgyaṁ na jñānaṁ mokṣam aśnute

bhakta-saṅgam-association of devotees; vinā-without; bhaktiḥ-devotional service; na-not; eva-indeed; jāyeta-is manifested; kasyacit-of someone; bhaktim-devotional service; vinā-without; na-not; vairāgyam-renunciation; na-not; jñānam-knowledge; mokṣam-liberation; aśnute-enjoys.

Without the association of devotees there can be no devotional service and without devotional service there can be no renunciation, knowledge, or liberation.

Text 29

ata āśrama-liṅgaś ca
hitvā bhaktaiḥ samam vaset
yat-saṅgāt chruti-kīrtibhyām
harau bhaktiḥ prajāyate

ataḥ-then; āśrama-of the asramas; liṅgān-the outward signs; ca-and; hitvā-ignoring; bhaktaiḥ-the devotees; samam-with; vaset-should reside; yat-saṅgāt-from their association; śruti-with hearing; kīrtibhyām-and chanting; harau-for Lord Hari; bhaktiḥ-devotion; prajāyate-is born.

One should ignore the outward symbols of the different āśramas and live among the devotees, for by hearing and chanting the Lord's glories in their association one develops love for Lord Hari.

Text 30

viṣṇu-bhakta-prasaṅgasya
nimeṣeṇāpi nārada
svargāpavargau no samyam
kim utānya-sukhādibhiḥ

viṣṇu-of Lord Viṣṇu; bhakta-of the devotees; prasaṅgena-by the association; nimeṣeṇa-for a moment; api-even; nārada-O Nārada; svarga-the heavenly planets; āpavargau-and liberation; na-not; u-indeed; samyam-equality; kim uta-what to speak of?; anya-other; sukha-happinesses; ādibhiḥ-beginning with.

O Nārada, attainment of Svargaloka and impersonal liberation are not equal to even a moment's association with the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu. What can be said, then, of other, inferior kinds of happiness?

Text 31

ālīṅganam varam mānye
vyāla-vyāghra-jalokasām
na saṅgaḥ śalya-yuktānām
nānā-devaika-sevinām

ālīṅganam-embracing; varam-better; mānye-I think; vyāla-a snake; vyāghra-a tiger; jalokasām-a crocodile; na-not; saṅgaḥ-association; śalya-yuktānām-wounded by arrows; nānā-devaika-sevinām-of they who serve the various demigods.

One should not associate with the demigods' servants, who are wounded by the arrows (of material desires). It is better, I think, to embrace a snake, a tiger, or a crocodile.

Text 32

ato yatnena puruṣaḥ
kuryāt saṅgam harer janaiḥ
tiryañco 'pi yato muktim
labhante kim u mānuṣaḥ

ataḥ-therefore; yatnena-carefully; puruṣaḥ-a person; kuryāt-should do; saṅgam-association; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; janaiḥ-with persons; tirya{.sy 241}caḥ-fsrooked; api-even; yataḥ-from which; muktim-liberation; labhante-attain; kim u-what to speak of?; mānuṣaḥ-men.

One should take care to associate with Lord Hari's devotees, who give liberation to birds and beasts, what to speak of human beings.

Text 33

sat-saṅgenaiva puruṣo
viṣṇum prāpnoti niścitam
vinā vairāgya-jñānābhyām
yato viṣṇus tad-antike

sat-with devotees; saṅgena-by association; eva-indeed; puruṣaḥ-a person; viṣṇum-Lord Viṣṇu; prāpnoti-attains; niścitam-certainly; vinā-without; vairāgya-renunciation; jñānābhyām-an knowledge; yataḥ-because; viṣṇuḥ-Lord Viṣṇu; tad-antike-near.

Without having to cultivate renunciation or knowledge, simply by associating with the devotees one attains Lord Viṣṇu. This is so because the devotees always stay near Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 34

yeṣāṁ saṅgād dhareḥ saṅgam
sakṛd ākarṇya mānavaḥ
parityaktum na śaknoti
yadi hhadra-sarid bhavet

yeṣāṁ-of whom; saṅgāt-from the association; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; saṅgam-the association; sakṛt-at once; ākarṇya-hearing; mānavaḥ-a human being; parityaktum-to abandon; na-not; śaknoti-is able; yadi-if; hhadra-of auspiciousness; sarit-a river; bhavet-is.

Once they hear that by associating with the devotees they will quickly attain the association of Lord Hari, the people cannot leave the devotees. The devotees are like many auspicious and sacred Ganges rivers.

Text 35

arasajño 'pi tat-saṅgam
yadi yāti kathaṅcana
bhūtvā rasajño 'pi mahān
karma-bandhād vimucyate

a-rasajñaḥ-unaware of the nectar mellows of devotional service; api-even; tat-saṅgam-their

association; yadi-if; yāti-attains; katha{.sy 241}cana-somehow; bhūtvā-becoming; rasaj{.sy 241}aḥ-learned in the mellows of devotional service; api-even; mahān-great soul; karma-of karma; bandhāt-from the bondage; vimucyate-is released.

If even a person completely ignorant of the nectar mellows of devotional service somehow attains the association of the devotees, he becomes a great soul learned in the nectar of devotional service. He becomes free from the bonds of karma.

Text 36

tatas tad-dharma-nirato
bhagavaty amalātmani
prāpnoti paramām bhaktim
sarva-kāma-pradāyinīm

tataḥ-therefore; tad-dharma-nirataḥ-engaged in devotional service; bhagavaty-to the Lord; amalātmani-supremely pure; prāpnoti-attains; paramām-supreme; bhaktim-devotion; sarva-kāma-pradāyinīm-fulfilling all desires.

By that association he attains transcendental love for the supremely pure Personality of Godhead, a love that fulfills all desires.

Text 37

bhaktim veditvā puruṣo
muktim necchati kaścana
sālokyādi-padam cāpi
kim u cānya-sukhaṁ dvija

bhaktim-devotion; veditvā-understanding; puruṣaḥ-a person; muktim-liberation; na-not; icchati-desires; kaścana-someone; sālokyā-ādi-beginning with salokya; padam-the state; ca-also; api-and; kim u-what to speak?; ca-and; anya-other; sukham-happiness; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

O brāhmaṇa, when he understands the truth about that love he no longer hankers after sālokyā and the other kinds of liberation, what to speak of other, inferior happinesses.

Text 38

phalaṁ vinā viṣṇu-bhaktā
muktim yānti dvijottama

tata eva vidur nānyā
ānandamayam uttamam

phalam-result; vinā-without; viṣṇu-bhaktā-evotion to Lord Viṣṇu; muktim-liberation;
yānti-attain; dvijottama-O best of brāhmaṇas; tata-therefore; eva-indeed; viduḥ-know; na-not;
anyā-other; ānandamayam-blissful; uttamam-supreme.

O best of the brāhmaṇas, the devotees shun material benefits and liberation. They are aware only of the supremely blissful Personality of Godhead.

Text 39

yato harir likhitavad
dhṛdaye vartate sadā
teṣāṁ prema-latā-baddhaḥ
paramānanda-vigrahaḥ

yataḥ-because; hariḥ-Lord Hari; likhitavat-drawn; dhṛdaye-in the heart; vartate-is; sadā-always; teṣāṁ-of them; prema-of love; latā-by vines; baddhaḥ-bound; parama-transcendental; ānanda-of bliss; vigrahaḥ-form.

Bound by vines of love, supremely blissful Lord Hari always stays in their hearts as if He were a picture drawn there.

Paṭala Nine

Himsā-yukta-devatāntara-pūjana-hetu-kathana
Description of the Reason Violent Worship Is Offered to the Demigods

Text 1

śrī-nārada uvāca

iyān guṇo 'sti deveśa
bhagavat-pāda-sevane
kuto bhajanti manuḥ
anya-devaṁ kim icchayā

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; iyān-this; guṇaḥ-quality; asti-is; deveśa-O master of the demigods; bhagavat-of the Lord; pada-the feet; sevane-in service; kutaḥ-why?; bhajanti-

worship; manujā-human beings; anya-devam-the demigods; kim-what; icchayā-with the desire.

Śrī Nārada said: O master of the demigods, if service to Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet is so glorious why do people worship the demigods? What is their desire?

Text 2

śrī-śiva uvāca

yad ādi-satye viprendra
narā viṣṇu-parāyaṇāḥ
na yajanti vinā viṣṇum
anya-devam kathañcana

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; yat-what; ādi-satye-in the beginning of Satya-yuga; viprendra-O king of brāhmaṇas; narā-human beings; viṣṇu-to Lord Viṣṇu; parāyaṇāḥ-devotees; na-not; yajanti-worshiped; vinā-without; viṣṇum-Lord Viṣṇu; anya-devam-the demigods; kathañcana-at all.

Śrī Śiva said: In the beginning of Satya-yuga all human beings were devotees of Lord Viṣṇu. They did not worship the demigods. They only worshiped Lord Viṣṇu.

Text 3

tad-ātma-pūjā-prāpty-artham
sarva-devamayam ca vai
pūjayāmo hṛṣīkeśam
kāya-vāñ-mānasā dvija

tad-ātma-own; pūjā-worship; prāpti-attainment; artham-for the purpose; sarva-devamayam-the master of all the demigods; ca-and; vai-indeed; pūjayāmaḥ-we worship; hṛṣīkeśam-Lord Kṛṣṇa, the master of the senses; kāya-with body; vāk-words; mānasā-and mind; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

So that we also could receive worship, with our body, words, and mind we (the demigods) worshiped Lord Viṣṇu, the master of the demigods and the ruler of the senses.

Text 4

tadā tuṣṭo vibhuḥ prāha
deva-devo rameśvaraḥ

avatīrya yajīṣyāmi
yuṣmāl lokāṁś ca yājayan

tadā-then; tuṣṭaḥ-satisfied; vibhuḥ-the all-powerful Lord; prāha-said; deva-devaḥ-the master of the demigods; rameśvaraḥ-the master of the goddess of fortune; avatīrya-descending; yajīṣyāmi-I will worship; yuṣmān-you; lokān-the people; ca-and; yājayan-cause to worship.

Pleased with us, the all-powerful Lord, who is the master of the demigods and the husband of the goddess of fortune, said: "I will descend (to the world), worship you, and make the people worship you also.

Text 5

tataḥ sarve janā yuṣmān
yajīṣyanti samāhitaḥ
anena pūjā yuṣmākaṁ
bhaviṣyati sukhāvahā

tataḥ-then; sarve-all; jana-people; yuṣmān-you; yajīṣyanti-will worship; samāhitaḥ-with care; anena-by that; pūjā-worship; yuṣmākaṁ-of you; bhaviṣyati-will be; sukhāvahā-the bringer of happiness.

"Everyone will worship you with devotion. Their worship of you will bring them happiness."

Text 6

ahaṁ cokaḥ pṛthak tena
śrīnivāsena brahmaṇā
kalpitair āgamair nityaṁ
mām gopāya maheśvara

aham-I; ca-and; uktaḥ-spoken; pṛthak-specifically; tena-by that; śrīnivāsena-by the abode of the goddess of fortune; brahmaṇā-the Supreme Brahman; kalpitaiḥ-imagined; āgamaiḥ-by the scriptures; nityam-always; mām-to me; gopāya-for protection; maheśvara-O Lord Śiva.

Then the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the husband of the goddess of fortune, singled me out and said: "O Śiva, you should again and again conceal me with many scriptures you write from your own imagination."

Text 7

mad-avajñā-pāpa-hāraṁ
nāmnām sāhasram uttamam
paṭhiṣyasi sadā bhadraṁ
prārthitena mayā punaḥ

mat-Me; avajñā-insult; pāpa-the sin; hāraṁ-removing; nāmnām-of names; sāhasram-a thousand; uttamam-supreme; paṭhiṣyasi-you will recite; sadā-always; bhadraṁ-auspiciousness; prārthitena-requested; mayā-by me; punaḥ-again.

When I prayed that He grant me auspiciousness, the Lord said, "Always recite My thousand transcendental names and that will release you from the sin of offending Me".

Text 8

tato me hy āgamaḥ kṛṣṇam
ācchādyā na tu devatāḥ
yantraḥ mantraiḥ ca tantraiḥ ca
darśitā phaladā dvija

tataḥ-then; me-by me; hy-indeed; āgamaḥ-with many scriptures; kṛṣṇam-Lord Kṛṣṇa; ācchādyā-covering; na-not; tu-indeed; devatāḥ-the demigods; yantraḥ-with mystic diagrams and amulets; mantraiḥ-with mantras; ca-and; tantraiḥ-with religious rituals; ca-and; darśitā-revealed; phaladā-giving the result; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

Then I concealed Lord Kṛṣṇa with many scriptures, but I did not conceal the demigods. O brāhmaṇa, I revealed a series of religious rituals, mantras, mystic diagrams, and amulets that bring specific benefits.

Text 9

tair āgamair manda-dhiyā
hitvā kṛṣṇam jagad-gurum
bhajanti devatā anyā
bali-dānena nityaśaḥ

taiḥ-by these; āgamaḥ-scriptures; manda-slow; dhiyā-intelligence; hitvā-abandoning; kṛṣṇam-Lord Kṛṣṇa; jagad-gurum-the master of the universes; bhajanti-worship; devatā-the demigods; anyā-others; bali-dānena-by offerings; nityaśaḥ-regularly.

Their intelligence made feeble by these scriptures, the people stopped worshiping Lord

Kṛṣṇa, the master of the universes, and worshiped instead the many demigods, making offerings to them again and again.

Text 10

nānā-devān samārādhya
nānā-kāma-sukhecchayā
bhogāvasāne te yānti
nārakam sva-tamomayam

nānā-various; devān-demigods; samārādhya-worshiping; nānā-various; kāma-material; sukha-happinesses; icchayā-with the desire; bhoga-enjoyment; avasāne-at the occasion; te-they; yānti-go; nārakam-to hell; sva-tamomayam-full of darkness.

Impelled by many material desires, they worship the various demigods, but when the enjoyments they attain are over they go to a very dark hell.

Text 11

dṛṣṭvā tathā-vidhāl lokān
pāpa-śaṅkita-mānasah
gato 'ham vāsudevasya
caraṇe śaraṇam dvija

dṛṣṭvā-seeing; tathā-vidhāl-like this; lokān-the people; pāpa-of sins; śaṅkita-fearing; mānasah-at heart; gataḥ-went; aham-I; vāsudevasya-of Lord Viṣṇu; caraṇe-at the feet; śaraṇam-shelter; dvija-O brāhmaṇa.

O brāhmaṇa, seeing what had happened to the people, and afraid at heart that I had committed a great sin, I took shelter of Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet.

Text 12

stutiṁ ca praṇataś cakre
prāśayānata-kandharaḥ
samāhita-manā vipra
prāñjaliḥ puruṣottamam

stutim-prayer; ca-and; praṇataś-bowing down; cakre-did; prāśayānata-kandharaḥ-humbly bowing my neck; samāhita-with devotion; manāḥ-at heart; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; prāñjaliḥ-with folded hands; puruṣottamam-to the Supreme Person.

Offering obeisances, humbly bowing my neck, and folding my hands, I offered prayers with great devotion in my heart. I said:

Text 13

om. namo 'stu kṛṣṇāya vikuṅṭha-vedhase
tvat-pāda-lilāśraya-jīva-bandhave
sadāpta-kāmāya mahārtha-hetave
vijñāna-vidyā-nidhaye svayam-bhuve

om-(Om; namaḥ-obeisances; astu-may be; kṛṣṇāya-to Kṛṣṇa; vikuṅṭha-of residence in the spiritual world; vedhase-the creator; tvat-of You; pāda-the feet; lilā-pastimes; āśraya-shelter; jīva-of the living entities; bandhave-the friend; sadā-always; āpta-attained; kāmāya-desires; mahā-great; artha-benefit; hetave-for the purpose; vijñāna-wisdom; vidyā-knowledge; nidhaye-the treasury; svayam-bhuve-self-born.

Om. Obeisances to You, Lord Kṛṣṇa, who bring the living entities to the spiritual world, who befriend the living entities that take shelter of the pastimes at Your lotus feet, whose desires are always fulfilled, who give the most precious treasure, who are a great treasury of transcendental knowledge and wisdom, and who are born from Your own self.

Text 14

eko 'si śreṣṭhaḥ purato laye tathā
yugādi-kāle ca vidām samakṣataḥ
anyatra nānā-tanubhir virājase
tasmā anantācaritāya te namaḥ

ekaḥ-alone; asi-You are; śreṣṭhaḥ-the best; purataḥ-in the beginning; laye-at the time of devastation; tathā-so; yugādi-kāle-at the beginning of the yuga; ca-and; vidām-of the wise; samakṣataḥ-appearing; anyatra-to others; nānā-tanubhiḥ-in various forms; virājase-you are splendidly manifest; tasmai-to Him; anantācaritāya-whose pastimes are endless; te-to You; namaḥ-obeisances.

You alone are the greatest. At the beginning of creation, at the time of cosmic devastation, and at the beginning of the yugas, You appear before the wise devotees. At other times You also appear in many different forms. Obeisances to You, whose pastimes have no end.

Text 15

pradhāna-kālāśaya-karma-sākṣiṇe
tat-saṅgrahāpāra-vihāra-kāriṇe
kṛṣṇāya nānā-tanu-mīyuṣe same
kṛtānurāgāya namo namo 'stu te

pradhāna-material nature; kāla-time; āśaya-the heart; karma-activities; sākṣiṇe-the witness;
tat-saṅgraha-taking them; apāra-endless; vihāra-pastimes; kāriṇe-doing; kṛṣṇāya-to Lord
Kṛṣṇa; nānā-tanu-mīyuṣe-who appears in many forms; same-in equality; kṛtānurāgāya-loves;
namaḥ-obeisances; namaḥ-obeisances; astu-may be; te-to You.

Obeisances! Obeisances to You, Lord Kṛṣṇa, the witness who sees the material energy,
time, and the living entities' hearts and deeds, who loves everyone equally, and who exapnds
in many forms and enjoys endless transcendental pastimes!

Text 16

śṛṇvanti gāyanti grṇanti ye yaśo
jagat-pavitram jagad-īśitus tava
te 'nyam na paśyanti sukhāya hy ātmano
vinā bhavat-pāda-niṣevanād bahiḥ

śṛṇvanti-hear; gāyanti-sing; grṇanti-chant; ye-who; yaśaḥ-glories; jagat-pavitram-purifying
the world; jagat-of the world; īśituḥ-of the master; tava-of You; te-they; anyam-another; na-
not; paśyanti-see; sukhāya-for happiness; hy-indeed; ātmanaḥ-of the self; vinā-without;
bhavat-of You; pāda-of the feet; niṣevanāt-from the service; bahiḥ-outside.

O Lord of the universes, they who hear, sing, and speak Your glories, which purify all the
worlds, do not see any way to become happy except by serving Your lotus feet.

Text 17

niṣkiñcanā ye tava pāda-saṁśrayāḥ
puṣṇanti te tvat-sukham ātma-sambhavam
jānanti tat te na vidus tataḥ parāḥ
kāmaiḥ samākṛṣṭa-dhiyo vicakṣaṇāḥ

niṣkiñcanāḥ-who have nothing; ye-who; tava-of You; pāda-saṁśrayāḥ-taking shelter of the
feet; puṣṇanti-increase; te-they; tvat-sukham-Your happiness; ātma-sambhavam-self-born;
jānanti-know; tat-that; te-they; na-not; viduḥ-know; tataḥ-then; parāḥ-pthers; kāmaiḥ-by
desires; samākṛṣṭa-attracted; dhiyaḥ-intelligence; vicakṣaṇāḥ-discriminating.

They who take shelter of Your feet and have no wealth except for You know You in truth. Others, whose hearts are pulled by many material desires, cannot know You.

Text 18

aham tu sākṣāt tava pāda-paṅkajaṁ
nityaṁ bhajāno 'pi pṛthaṅ-matir vibho
purātma-mānaṁ pracikīrṣur ātmanaḥ
sakāśato 'py adya malaṁ nikṛṇṭayan

aham-I; tu-but; sākṣāt-directly; tava-of You; pāda-paṅkajam-lotus feet; nityam-always; bhajānaḥ-worshiping; api-even; pṛthak-different; matiḥ-the idea; vibhaḥ-O all-powerful Lord; purā-previously; atma-self; mānam-honor; pracikīrṣuḥ-wish; ātmanaḥ-of the self; sakāśataḥ-in the presence; api-even; adya-now; malaḥ-impurity; nikṛṇṭayan-destroying.

O all-powerful Lord, I always worship Your lotus feet. I wish to honor You and thus destroy my sins.

Text 19

athāpi te deva padāmbuja-dvayaṁ
nikāma-lābhāya sadāstu me hareḥ
yac-cintanāt sarva-mano 'nukūlāt
siddhir bhavaty eva kim u prakīrtanāt

athāpi-still; te-of You; deva-O Lord; padāmbuja-dvayam-lotus feet; nikāma-without desire; lābhāya-for attaining; sadā-always; astu-may be; me-of me; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; yac-cintanāt-by meditation; sarva-manaḥ-the entire mind; anukūlāt-because of being favorable; siddhiḥ-perfection; bhavaty-is; eva-indeed; kim u-how much more so?; prakīrtanāt-by glorifying.

O Lord Hari, again and again I take shelter of Your lotus feet so that I may become free of material desires. Simply by meditating on You with all one's heart one attains perfection. What can be said, then, of what one attains by glorifying You?

Text 20

iti me saṁstutiṁ jñātvā
bhagavān praṇatārti-hā
mamākṣi-gocaraṁ rūpaṁ
akarot sa dayā-parah

iti-thus; me-of me; saṁstutiṁ-the prayer; jñātvā-being aware; bhagavan-the Lord;

praṇatārti-hā-who removes the sufferings of they who surrender to Him; mama-of me; akṣi-of the eyes; gocaram-the range of perception; rūpam-the form; akarot-did; sa-He; dayā-paraḥ-merciful.

Hearing my prayers, the merciful Lord, who removes the sufferings of the surrendered souls, made His form visible to my eyes.

Texts 21 and 22

sandrānanda-mahendranīla-maṇivad-dehodgata-prollasat-
svarṇair mauliṣu hāra-kunḍala-yugaiḥ keyūra-kāñcy-aṅgadaiḥ
mañjīrair vilasat-piśaṅga-valayaṁ lakṣmy-aṅkitam śāśvataṁ
sarveśaṁ karuṇā-karam sura-varair bhaktaiḥ samāsevitam

dṛṣṭvā tat-pada-paṅkajaṁ hṛdi dadhe govinda dāmodara
śrī-kṛṣṇeti mukhair vadan tri-jagato bhartur mudāham tadā
netrair nirjhara-vāri-pūram iva me gātre ca harṣas tato
vāṇyām gadgadatām vilokya bhagavān mām āha bhakta-priyaḥ

sandra-intense; ānanda-bliss; mahendranīla-maṇivat-like a great sapphire; deha-body; udgata-prollasat- svarṇaiḥ-splendid gold; mauliṣu-on crowns; hāra-kunḍala-yugaiḥ-with necklaces and earrings; keyūra-with armlets; kāñcy-241belts; aṅgadaiḥ-bracelets; mañjīraiḥ-anklets; vilasat-glittering; piśaṅga-red; valayaṁ-bracelets; lakṣmy-by the goddess of fortune; aṅkitam-marked; śāśvataṁ-eternal; sarveśaṁ-the master of all; karuṇā-karam-merciful; sura-varaiḥ-by the demigods; bhaktaiḥ-devotees; samāsevitam-served; dṛṣṭvā-seeing; tat-pada-paṅkajaṁ-His lotus feet; hṛdi-in the heart; dadhe-placed; govinda-O Govinda; dāmodara-o Dāmodara; śrī-kṛṣṇa-O Śrī Kṛṣṇa; iti-thus; mukhaiḥ-with the mouths; vadan-saying; tri-jagataḥ-of the three worlds; bhartuḥ-the maintainer; mudā-happily; aham-I; tadā-then; netraiḥ-with eyes; nirjhara-vāri-pūram-a flooding stream; iva-like; me-of me; gātre-on the limbs; ca-and; harṣaḥ-happiness; tataḥ-then; vāṇyām-in words; gadgadatām-being choked up; vilokya-seeing; bhagavān-the Lord; mām-to me; āha-said; bhakta-to the devotees; priyaḥ-dear.

Seeing the merciful Lord, the master of all, who is devotedly served by the great demigods, filled with intense bliss, His handsome eternal form splendid like a great sapphire, decorated with golden crowns, necklaces, earrings, armlets, belts, anklets, and glittering red bracelets, I placed His lotus feet, over my heart. I happily cried out, "O Govinda, O Dāmodara, O Śrī Kṛṣṇa!" with my many mouths. Overcome with joy by seeing the Lord of the universes, a flooding stream of tears flowed from my many eyes and drowned my limbs. Seeing that I was stunned with joy and could not speak, the Supreme Lord, who is dear to the devotees, then spoke to me.

Text 23

jñātaṁ me sura-varya vañchitataram mad-bhakta-saṅgāvaliṁ
tat te 'haṁ pravādāmi te karuṇayā bhaktāya sākāṁ varaiḥ
mal-līlāṁ gadato bhaviṣyati bhavat sarve janā vaiṣṇavāḥ
bhāryā cāpi tathānukūla-sukhadā bhaktāgraṇīr me bhavān

jñātam-known; me-by Me; sura-varya-O best of the demigods; vañchitataram-desired; mad-bhakta-saṅgāvaliṁ-My devotees; tat-that; te-to you; aham-I; pravādāmi-say; te-to you; karuṇayā-with mercy; bhaktāya-devotee; sākam-with; varaiḥ-the best; mal-līlām-My pastimes; gadataḥ-saying; bhaviṣyati-will be; bhavat-being; sarve-all; janā-people; vaiṣṇavāḥ-devotees; bhāryā-wife be maintained; ca-and; api-also; tathā-so; anukūla-favorable; sukha-happiness; dā-giving; bhaktāgraṇiḥ-the best of devotees; me-of Me; bhavān-you.

O best of the demigods, I know that you yearn to associate with My devotees. I will be kind to you and I will give you this benediction: You will narrate My pastimes and all the people of the world will become devotees. Your wife Pārvatī will also become a devotee and she will become become happy and pleased with you. You are the best of My devotees.

Text 24

etāvad uktvā bhagavān
gato lokam alaukikam
aham ca tān varāṁ labdhvā
kṛtārtho 'smi dvijaṣabha

etāvat-thus; uktvā-speaking; bhagavān-the Lord; gataḥ-went; lokam-to His own abode; alaukikam-beyond the material world; aham-I; ca-and; tān-to them; varāṁ-benedictions; labdhvā-having obtained; kṛtārthaḥ-successful; asmi-I am; dvijaṣabha-O best of brāhmaṇas.

After speaking these words, the Lord went to His own abode beyond the material worlds. O best of brāhmaṇas, now that I have obtained these benedictions, my life is a great success.

Text 25

atas tad-dinam ārabhya
pārvatī bhuvaneśvarī
mat-saṅgād vaiṣṇavī bhūtvā
mām āpṛcchat sureśvarī

atas-then; tad-dinam-that day; ārabhya-attaining; pārvatī-Pārvatī; bhuvaneśvarī-the queen of the worlds; mat-saṅgāt-from my association; vaiṣṇavī-a devotee; bhūtvā-becoming; mām-of me; āprcchat-asked; sureśvarī-the queen of the demigods.

Then that day came and, by my association, Pārvatī, who is the queen of the demigods and the controller of the worlds, became a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu. Then she asked me many questions (about devotional service).

Text 26

bhavān mahā-bhāgavataḥ
kumārādyā maheśvarāḥ
kuverādyā devatāś ca
nandīśadyāś ca me gaṇāḥ

bhavān-You are a great devotee; mahā-bhāgavataḥ-a great devotee; kumārādyāḥ-the sages headed by the Kumaras; maheśvarāḥ-the controllers of the world; kuverādyā-headed by Kuvera; devatāḥ-the demigods; ca-and; nandīśadyāḥ-headed by Nandisvara; ca-and; me-of me; gaṇāḥ-the followers.

(O Nārada), then you became a great devotee, and the sages headed by the four Kumāras, the leaders of the planets, the demigods headed by Kuvera, and my followers, headed by Nandīśvara, all became devotees.

Text 27

prthak prthag aprcchan mām
kṛṣṇa-pādāmbujāśrayāḥ
kathā parama-kalyāṇīḥ
sarva-lokaika-pāvanīḥ

prthak prthag-specific; aprcchan-asked; mām-of me; kṛṣṇa-pādāmbujāśrayāḥ-in relation to Lord Kṛṣṇa's lotus feet; kathāḥ-topics; parama-kalyāṇīḥ-supremely auspicious; sarva-lokaika-pāvanīḥ-purifying all the worlds.

She asked me many specific questions about Your lotus feet. Questions that brought supremely auspicious answers that purify all the worlds.

Text 28

atha mām prcchati vākyam

mad-vākyam ca dvijottama
samlikhaty apramatto 'sau
gaṇeśo mat-suto 'ntike

atha-then; mām-me; pṛcchati-asked; vākyam-words; mad-vākyam-my words; ca-and;
dvijottama-O best of brāhmaṇas; samlikhati-write; apramattaḥ-serious; asau-he; gaṇeśaḥ-
Gaṇeśa; mat-sutaḥ-my son; antike-near.

O best of brāhmaṇas, she asked many questions and I answered them. My sober and
thoughtful son Gaṇeśa stayed nearby and wrote down our conversations.

Text 29

mama teṣāṃ ca samvādam
kalā loka-manoharāḥ
abhavaṃs tatra śāstrāṇi
sarva-loka-hitāni vai

mama-of me; teṣāṃ-of them; ca-and; samvādam-conversation; kalāḥ-sweet; loka-of the
world; manaḥ-the hearts; haraḥ-stealing; abhavan-became; tatra-there; śāstrāṇi-scriptures;
sarva-all; loka-the people; hitāni-auspicious; vai-certainly.

My conversations with the great devotees were very sweet. They charm the hearts of all the
worlds. They became many scriptures that bring auspiciousness to all the worlds.

Text 30

tāni tantrāṇi śrotāraḥ
samānīyā mahī-tale
sthāne sthāne muni-śreṣṭha
kathayiṣyanti bhūriśaḥ

tāni-these; tantrāṇi-Tantras; śrotāraḥ-hearers; samānīyā-assembling; mahī-tale-on the
earth; sthāne-in place; sthāne-after place; muni-śreṣṭha-O best of sages; kathayiṣyanti-will
speak; bhūriśaḥ-again and again.

O best of sages, on the earth the people will hear these scriptures, the Vaiṣṇava Tantras,
and they will repeat them again and again in place after place.

Text 31

tvam apy enam sātvatākhyam
tantram bhagavataḥ priyam
naimiṣe śaunakādīnām
samakṣam kathayiṣyati

tvam-you; apy-also; enam-this; sātvatākhyam-named Satvata; tantram-Tantra; bhagavataḥ-to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; priyam-dear; naimiṣe-in Naimisaranya; śaunakādīnām-of the sages headed by Saunaka Rsi; samakṣam-in the company; kathayiṣyati-sill speak.

In Naimiṣāraṇya forest, in the assembly of sages headed by Śaunaka Rṣi, you will repeat this scripture, the Sātвата Tantra, which is dear to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

Text 32

śrī-nārada uvāca

śrutam bhagavato vaktrāt
tantram sātvatam uttamam
tasmin himsā-niṣedham ca
śrutvā me samśayo 'bhavat

śrī-nāradaḥ uvāca-Śrī Nārada said; śrutam-heard; bhagavataḥ-of the Lord; vaktrāt-from the mouth; tantram-Tantra; sātvatam-Satvata; uttamam-best; tasmin-in that; himsā-of violence; niṣedham-prohibition; ca-and; śrutvā-hearing; me-of me; samśayaḥ-a doubt; abhavad-was.

Śrī Nārada said: i have now heard this scripture, the transcendental Sātвата Tantra from your mouth, my lord, but even after hearing it I have a doubt about its prohibition of violence.

Text 33

vedena vihitā himsā
paśūnām yajña-karmaṇi
yajñe vādho 'vadhaś caiva
vedavidbhir nirūpitaḥ

vedena-by the Veda; vihitā-prescribed; himsā-violence; paśūnām-to animals; yajña-karmaṇi-in the activity of sacrifice; yajñe-in sacrifice; vādhaḥ-killing; avadhaḥ-not killing; ca-and; eva-indeed; vedavidbhiḥ-by the knowers of the Vedas; nirūpitaḥ-said.

The Vedas prescribe violence to animals in the context of sacrificial performances. The knowers of the Vedas say that this sacrificial killing is not killing in truth.

Text 34

tan-niṣedhe katham śrautām
smārtam karma maheśvara
vartate sarva-lokasya
ihāmūtra-phala-pradam

tat-of that; niṣedhe-in prohibition; katham-why?; śrautām-in the Sruti; smārtam-in the Smṛti; karma-actrions; maheśvara-O Lord Śiva; vartateis; sarva-lokasya-of all the people; iha-in this life; āmūtra-and in the next life; phala-result; pradam-giving.

Why is this action, which is described in the Śruti and Smṛti, and which brings good results in this life and in the next, forbidden.

Text 35

śrī-śiva uvāca

pravṛttam ca nivṛttam ca
dvi-vidham karma varṇitam
śrutyā smṛtyā ca viprendra
kāmam kāmi-janāya vai

śrī-śivaḥ uvāca-Śrī Śiva said; pravṛttam-the path of action; ca-and; nivṛttam-the path of renunciation; ca-and; dvi-vidham-two kinds; karma-action; varṇitam-described; śrutyā-by the Sruti; smṛtyā-the Smṛti; ca-and; viprendra-O king of brāhmaṇas; kāmam-desire; kāmi-janayā-they who have desires; vai-certainly.

Śrī Śiva said: O best of brāhmaṇas, for they who have material desires the Śruti and Smṛti describe two kinds of action: 1. pravṛtta (pious action in the world), and 2. nivṛtta (renunciation of the world).

Text 36

prāvṛttam avirodhena
kurvan svar yāti mānavaḥ
puṇyāvaśeṣe bhu-ṛṣṭhe

karma-saṅgiṣu jāyate

prāvṛttam-pravṛtta; avirodhena-in accordance; kurvan-doing; svaḥ-to Svargaloka; yāti-goes; mānavaḥ-a man; puṇya-piety; avaśeṣe-in the remnant; bhu-pṛṣṭhe-on the surface of the earth; karma-saṅgiṣu-among they who are engaged in fruitive work; jāyate-is born.

When a human being engages in the pious activities of pravṛtta he goes to the realm of Svargaloka. When his pious credits are almost all used up he comes to the earth and is born among fruitive workers.

Text 37

nivṛttam ācaran yogī
bhogeccha-tyakta-mānasaḥ
prayāti paramām siddhim
yato nāvartate gataḥ

nivṛttam-nivṛtta; ācaran-performing; yogī-a yogi; bhoga-for enjoyment; iccha-the desire; tyakta-renounced; mānasaḥ--in his heart; prayāti-goes; paramām-to the supreme; siddhim-perfection; yataḥ-from which; na-not; āvartate gataḥ-returns.

A yogī, following the path of nivṛtta, in his heart renounces the desire for material enjoyments. He attains the supreme perfection and never returns (to this world).

Text 38

atha pravṛtti-niṣṭhasya
nānā-kāmānurāgiṇaḥ
ṣaḍ-vidhair niyamair viprā-
bhyanujñaiḥ prādarśitā

atha-then; pravṛtti-in pravṛtta; niṣṭhasya-of one who has faith; nānā-various; kāmā-material things; anurāgiṇaḥ-desiring; ṣaḍ-vidhaiḥ-six kinds; niyamaiḥ-restrictions; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; abhyanujñā-permitted; eva-indeed; prādarśitā-shown.

O brāhmaṇa, a person who has many material desires and also has faith in the pious activities of pravṛtta, is bound by six restrictions.

Text 39

vidhir naivāsti himsāyām

abhyanuññā yataḥ kṛtā
ato nivṛttir hiṁsāyām
yajñe 'pi kathitā budhaiḥ

vidhiḥ-rule; na-not; eva-indeed; asti-is; hiṁsāyām-in violence; abhyanuññā-
permission; yataḥ-from which; kṛtā-done; ataḥ-from that; nivṛttiḥ-renunciation; hiṁsāyām-in
violence; yajñe-in sacrifice; api-evenm; kathitā-said; budhaiḥ-by the wise.

There is no rule that one must commit violence. What is given is permission for violence under some circumstances. However, the wise say violence is forbidden, even in the course of Vedic sacrifices.

Text 40

ahiṁsā paramo dharmah
sarva-varṇāśramādṛtaḥ
sa ca ācarito nṛṇām
nṛṇām abhiṣṭa-phala-do bhavet

ahiṁsā-non-violence; paramah-important; dharmah-religious principle; sarva-all; varṇa-
āśrama-varnas and asramas; ādṛtaḥ-honored; sa-it; ca-and; ācaritaḥ-performed; nṛṇām-by men;
nṛṇām-of men; abhiṣṭa-desired; phala-result; daḥ-giving; bhavet-is.

Non-violence is an important religious principle. It is honored by all varṇas and āśramas. It should be followed by human beings. It brings to human beings the fulfillment of their desires.

Text 41

viśeṣato viṣṇu-bhaktā
hiṁsā-karma tyajanti hi
ahiṁsāyā hi bhūtānām
bhagavān āśu tuṣyati

viśeṣataḥ-specifically; viṣṇu-of Lord Viṣṇu; bhaktā-the devotees; hiṁsā-of violence;
karma-acts; tyajanti-abandon; hi-indeed; ahiṁsāyā-of non-violence; hi-indeed; bhūtānām-of
living entities; bhagavān-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; āśu-quickly; tuṣyati-is satisfied.

The devotees of Lord Viṣṇu specifically reject acts of violence. The Supreme Personality of Godhead is quickly pleased by refraining from violence to any living entities.

Text 42

ataḥ sarveṣu bhūteṣu
bhagavān akhileśvaraḥ
praviṣṭa iyate nānā-
rūpaiḥ sthāvara-jaṅgamaiḥ

ataḥ-therefore;; sarveṣu-in all; bhūteṣu-living entities; bhagavān-the Supreme Personality of Godhead; akhileśvaraḥ-the master of all; praviṣṭa-entered; iyate-is; nānā-in various; rūpaiḥ-forms; sthāvara-jaṅgamaiḥ-the moving and unmoving.

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, the master of all, has entered in the many species of moving and unmoving beings.

Text 43

mayāpi hy āgame himsā
vihitā ya vidhānataḥ
sāpi kāmuka-lokānām
kāmita-phala-siddhaye

mayā-by me; api-also; hy-indeed; āgame-in the scriptures; himsā-violence; vihitā-placed; ya-which; vidhānataḥ-as a rule; sā-that; api-also; kāmuka-filled with material desires; lokānām-of living entities; kāmita-desired; phala-results; siddhaye-for attainment.

In some scriptures I myself have described violence to be performed in certain religious rituals, but that is only so living entities filled with material desires may attain their wishes.

Text 44

viṣṇu-bhaktā na vañchanti
matto 'pi kiyad eva hi
atas teṣāṁ vidhāne 'pi
himsā nindyā prakīrtitā

viṣṇu-bhaktāḥ-the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; na-do not; vañchanti-desire; mattaḥ-from me; api-even; kiyat-how much?; eva-indeed; hi-indeed; ataḥ-therefore; teṣāṁ-of them; vidhāne-in the rule; api-even; himsā-violence; nindyā-is condemned; prakīrtitā-said.

What do the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu want from me? (They have no material desires.)

Therefore for them violence is condemned, even in the course of Vedic sacrifices.

Text 45

atas tvam kāmya-karmāṇi
parityajya viśeṣataḥ
śrūyaḥ kṛṣṇa-kathā-puṇyaḥ
sarva-lokeṣṭa-siddhi-daḥ

ataḥ-therefore; tvam-you; kāmya-desired; karmāṇi-acts; parityajya-abandoning; viśeṣataḥ-specifically; śrūyaḥ-to be heard; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; kathā-the topics; puṇyaḥ-sacred; sarva-all; loka-people; iṣṭa-desires; siddhi-fulfillment; da-_granting.

Therefore you should abandon all materialistic activities and instead hear the sacred narrations of Lord Kṛṣṇa, which fulfill the desires of all the worlds.

Text 46

nivṛtta-śāstraṁ śṛṇuyād
yac chrutvā tat-paro bhavet
nivṛtto 'pi harer bhakti-
yutam mukhyaṁ prakīrtitam

nivṛtta-of renunciation; śāstraṁ-the scriptures; śṛṇuyāt-should hear; yat-which; chrutvā-having heard; tat-paraḥ-devoted to Him; bhavet-will become; nivṛttaḥ-renounced; api-also; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; bhakti-devotional service; yutam-endowed; mukhyam-best; prakīrtitam-is said.

You should hear the scriptures that recommend renunciation. By hearing them you will become devoted to the Lord. Renunciation joined with devotion to Lord Hari is said to be the best of spiritual paths.

Text 47

viśeṣataḥ kṛṣṇa-līlā-
kathā-loka-sumaṅgalaḥ
kīrtayasva dvija-śreṣṭha
śrūyaś caiva nirantaram

viśeṣataḥ-specifically; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; līlā-of the pastimes; kathā-the topics; loka-to the people; sumaṅgalaḥ-very auspicious; kīrtayasva-you should glorify; dvija-of the brāhmaṇas; śreṣṭha-O best; śrūyaś-should be heard; ca-and; eva-indeed; nirantaram-always.

O best of brāhmaṇas, you should especially always hear and chant Lord Kṛṣṇa's pastimes, which bring auspiciousness to all the worlds.

Texts 48 and 49

hitvānya-deva-śaraṇaṁ
bhajanaṁ ca viśeṣataḥ
ye bhajanti hareḥ padam
kṛṣṇaika-śaraṇaṁ narāḥ

ihāmūtra ca te nityaṁ
kṛtārthā bhagavat-priyāḥ
paramānanda-sandohaṁ
prāpnuvanti nirantaram

hitvā-rejecting; anya-deva-of the demigods; śaraṇaṁ-shelter; bhajanaṁ-worship; ca-and; viśeṣataḥ-specifically; ye-they who; bhajanti-worship; hareḥ-of Lord Hari; padam-the feet; kṛṣṇa-of Lord Kṛṣṇa; eka-alone; śaraṇaṁ--shelter; narāḥ-human beings; iha-in this world; āmūtra-and the next; ca-and; te-they; nityaṁ-always; kṛtārthā-successful; bhagavat-priyāḥ-dear to the Lord; paramānanda-sandohaṁ-great transcendental bliss; prāpnuvanti-attain; nirantaram-eternal.

They who do not worship the demigods or take shelter of them, but instead worship Lord Kṛṣṇa's feet and take shelter of Him alone, become successful in both this life and the next. They become dear to the Lord and they attain a multitude of eternal transcendental blisses.

Texts 50-52

ye tu naivam-vido 'śāntā
mūḍhāḥ paṇḍita-māninaḥ
yajanty avirataṁ devān
paśūn hatvā sukhecchayā

kāma-bhogāvasāne taṁ
te cchetsyanti viniścitam
ity etat kathitaṁ vipra
tantraṁ sātvataṁ uttamam

viṣṇu-bhakta-janajīvyam
sarva-siddhi-pradāyakam
śravaṇāt kīrtanād asya
kṛṣṇe bhaktir hi jāyate

ye-who; tu-they; naivam-vidaḥ-do not know this; asāntāḥ-unpeaceful; mūḍhāḥ-bewildered; paṇḍita-māninaḥ-proud of their learning; yajanty-worship; aviratam-always; devān-the demigods; paśūn-animals; hatvā-killing; sukha-for happiness; icchayā-with a desire; kāma-bhoga-enjoyment; avasāne-at the time when it is over; tam-that; te-they; cchetsyanti-suffer; viniścitam-certainly; ity-thus; etat-this; kathitam-said; vipra-O b; tantraṁ sātvatam-Satvata Tantra; uttamam-transcendental; viṣṇu-bhakta-of the devotees of Lord Viṣṇu; janajīvyam-the life; sarva-all; siddhi-perfections; pradāyakam-granting; śravaṇāt-from hearing; kīrtanāt-from glorifying; asya-of it; kṛṣṇe-for Lord Kṛṣṇa; bhaktiḥ-devotion; hi-indeed; jāyate-is born.

They who, not knowing this, always worship the demigods and kill animals out of a desire for their own happiness, are bewildered fools, although they may think themselves very learned. They can never be peaceful. When their time of enjoyment is over they will suffer.

O brāhmaṇa, thus I have spoken the transcendental Sātvata Tantra, which is the life of the devotees, and which grants all perfections. Simply by hearing or chanting it one develops love for Lord Kṛṣṇa.

Text 53

bhaktim labdhavataḥ sādho
kim anyad avaśiṣyate
yato bhagavatā proktaṁ
tasya bhakti-vivardhanam

bhaktim-love; labdhavataḥ-attained; sādhaḥ-O saintly one; kim-what; anyat-else; avaśiṣyate-remains; yataḥ-from which; bhagavatā-by the Lord; proktaṁ-spoken; tasya-of this; bhakti-love; vivardhanam-increase.

O saintly one, for one who has attained love for Him, what else remains? The Supreme Personality of Godhead has spoken this scripture to increase love and devotion for Him.

Text 54

tantre 'smin kathitaṁ vipra
viśva-sambhavam uttamam
avatāraś ca śrī-viṣṇoḥ sampūrṇāṁśa-kalā bhidā

tantre-Tantra; asmin-in this; kathitam-spoken; vipra-O brāhmaṇa; viśva-sambhavam-the

creation of the material universe; uttamam-then; avatāraś-the incarnations; ca-and; śrī-
viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; sampūrṇāmśa-kalā-with His plenary portions and their portions; bhidā-
divided.

O brāhmaṇa, in this Tantra were described the creation of the material universe, Lord
Viṣṇu's incarnations with their plenary parts and sub-parts, . . .

Text 55

bhakti-bhedaś ca bhaktānām
lakṣaṇam ca pṛthag-vidham
yugānurūpam śrī-viṣṇoḥ
sewayā mokṣa-sādhanaṁ

bhakti-of devotional service; bhedaḥ-the divisions; ca-and; bhaktānām-of devotees;
lakṣaṇam-the nature; ca-and; pṛthag-vidham-specifically; yuga-the yugas; anurūpam-according
to; śrī-viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; sewayā-by the service; mokṣa-of liberation; sādhanaṁ-the means.

. . . the different kinds of devotional service, the different kinds of devotees, the different
ways, in the different yugas, to attain liberation by serving Lord Viṣṇu, . . .

Text 56

viṣṇor nāma-sahasraṁ ca
nāma-mahātmyam uttamam
viṣṇor nāmnām vaiṣṇavānām
aparādhasya niṣkṛtiḥ

viṣṇoḥ-of Śrī Viṣṇu; nāma-sahasraṁ-the thousand names; ca-and; nāma-of the name;
māhātmyam-the glory; uttamam-transcendental; viṣṇoḥ-of Lord Viṣṇu; nāmnām-the name;
vaiṣṇavānām-of the devotees; aparādhasya-of offense; niṣkṛtiḥ-the remedy.

. . . the thousand names of Lord Viṣṇu, the transcendental glories of the holy name, the
remedies for offenses to Lord Viṣṇu's holy name and Lord Viṣṇu's devotees, . . .

Text 57

sarva-sāra-rahasyam ca
tantrotpatteś ca kāraṇam
himsā-vidhi-niṣedhaṁ ca

tava praśnānusārataḥ

sarva-of all; sāra-the best; rahsayam-the secret; ca-and; tantra-of the Tantras; utpatteḥ-of creation; ca-and; kāraṇam-the cause; hiṃsā-vidhi--of violence; niṣedham-the prohibition; ca-and; tava-of you; praśna-the question; anusārataḥ--according to.

. . . the best of all secrets, the reason the Tantras were written, and, in answer to your question, the reason violence is forbidden.

Texts 58 and 59

yan-nāmaikaṃ karṇa-mūlaṃ praviṣṭaṃ
vācānviṣṭaṃ cetanāsu smṛtaṃ vā
dagdhvā pāpaṃ śuddha-sattvāt tadehaṃ
kṛtvā sākṣāt samvidhatte 'navadyam

tasmād anantāya janardanāya
vederitānanta-guṇākarāya
mahānubhāvāya nirañjanāya
nityātma-lābhāya namo namas te

yat-of whom; nāma-the name; ekam-alone; karṇa-of the ear; mūlaṃ-the root; praviṣṭaṃ-entered; vācā-words; anviṣṭaṃ-followed; cetanāsu-in the hearts; smṛtaṃ-remembered; vā-or; dagdhvā-burned; pāpaṃ-sin; śuddha-sattvāt-from our goodness; tadā-then ihaṃ-endeavor; kṛtvā-having done; sākṣāt-directly; samvidhatte-placed; anavadyam-purity; tasmāt-because of Him; anantāya-endless; janardanāya-the saviour from miseries; veda-by the Vedas; irita-spoken; ananta-endless; guṇa-of qualities; ākarāya-a treasury; mahānubhāvāya-the master of transcendental opulences and powers; nirañjanāya-untouched by matter; nitya-eternal; ātma-self; lābhāya-attainment;; namaḥ-obeisances; namaḥ-obeisances; te-to You.

Obeisances, obeisances to You, the limitless Supreme Personality of Godhead, the savior from miseries, the Lord whose limitless treasury of virtues is described by the Vedas, who are the master of transcendental opulences and powers, who are untouched by matter and eternally self-satisfied, and whose holy name, when it enters the ear or is remembered in the heart, burns all sins, grants one a spiritual body of pure goodness, and allows one to directly see You.